

DECLASSIFIED

**SECRET**

UNCLASSIFIED

28/wdw

5750

Ser:

001318

NOV 29 1968

**[REDACTED]** NOFORN (Unclassified upon removal of Enclosure (1))

SECOND ENDORSEMENT on CG 1stMarDiv ltr 3/HIST/jjm over 5750  
Ser: 00301-68 of 14Oct68

From: Commanding General, Fleet Marine Force, Pacific  
To: Commandant of the Marine Corps (Code A03D)

Subj: Command Chronology

1. Forwarded.

*W E Deeds*  
W. E. DEEDS  
By direction

Copy to:  
CG, 1stMarDiv

897 974

**[REDACTED]** NOFORN  
**[REDACTED]**

3

UNCLASSIFIED

DECLASSIFIED

UNCLASSIFIED

3K/lhs

5750

Ser: 00212268  
17 OCT 1968

(Unclassified upon removal of enclosure (1))

FIRST ENDORSEMENT on CG 1stMarDiv ltr 3/HIST/jjm over 5750  
Ser. 00301-68 of 14Oct68

From: Commanding General, III Marine Amphibious Force  
To: Commandant of the Marine Corps (Code A03D)  
Via: Commanding General, Fleet Marine Force, Pacific

Subj: Command Chronology

1. Forwarded.

*Marion C. Daley*  
MARION C. DALEY  
By direction

COPY NO 1 OF 5 COPIES

UNCLASSIFIED

DECLASSIFIED

~~SECRET~~ NOFORN

HEADQUARTERS  
1st Marine Division (Rein), FMF  
FPO, San Francisco, California 96602

3/HIST/jjm  
5750  
Ser: 00301-68  
14 OCT 1968

~~SECRET~~ - (Unclassified upon removal of enclosure (1))

From: Commanding General  
To: Commandant of the Marine Corps (Code AO3D)  
Via: (1) Commanding General, III Marine Amphibious Force  
(2) Commanding General, Fleet Marine Force, Pacific

Subj: Command Chronology

Ref: (a) MCO P5750.1A  
(b) FMFPacO 5750.8

Encl: ✓(1) 1st Marine Division (Rein) Command Chronology for  
August 1968

1. In accordance with the provisions of references (a) and (b),  
enclosure (1) is submitted.

*C. A. Youngdale*  
C. A. YOUNGDALE

S & C FILES  
HEADQUARTERS  
1ST MARINE DIVISION, FMF  
62 4224  
Copy 1 of 5 copies

DOWNGRADED AT 3 YEAR INTERVALS  
DECLASSIFIED AFTER 12 YEARS  
DOD DIR 5200.10

UNCLASSIFIED

~~SECRET~~ NOFORN

DECLASSIFIED

DECLASSIFIED

UNCLASSIFIED

HEADQUARTERS  
1st Marine Division (Rein), FMF  
FPO, San Francisco, California 96602

COMMAND CHRONOLOGY  
1 August to 31 August 1968

INDEX

PART I - ORGANIZATIONAL DATA  
PART II - NARRATIVE SUMMARY  
PART III - SEQUENTIAL LISTING OF SIGNIFICANT EVENTS  
PART IV - SUPPORTING DOCUMENTS



DECLASSIFIED

UNCLASSIFIED

COMIAND CHRONOLOGY

PART I

ORGANIZATIONAL DATA

UNCLASSIFIED

DECLASSIFIED

UNCLASSIFIED

PART IORGANIZATIONAL DATA1. (U) DESIGNATION

Commanding General	MajGen Carl A. YOUNGDALE
Assistant Division Commander	BGen John E. WILLIAMS (To 9Aug68)
	BGen George D. WEBSTER (Fr 10-18Aug68)
	BGen Ross T. DWYER (Fr 15Aug68)
Assistant Division Commander	
(Jd/TAD to III MAF on 18Aug68)	BGen Carl W. HOFFMAN

SUBORDINATE UNITSUNITCOMMANDING OFFICER

Headquarters Battalion	Col R. G. LAUFFER (To 9Aug68)
1st Marines	LtCol C. F. BUNNELL (Fr 10Aug68)
	Col R. T. DWYER (To 14Aug68)
5th Marines	Col R. G. LAUFFER (Fr 15Aug68)
7th Marines	Col P. G. GRAHAM
	Col R. M. HALL (To 15Aug68)
11th Marines	Col H. L. BECKINGTON (Fr 16Aug68)
27th Marines	LtCol J. F. BARR (To 31Jul68)
1stReconBn	Col H. E. DICKINSON (Fr 1Aug68)
1stEngrBn	Col A. G. SCHWENK
7thEngrBn	LtCol L. P. CHARON
	LtCol D. H. HILDEBRAND
9thEngrBn	LtCol R. FUNDERBURK (To 9Aug68)
1stSPBn	LtCol T. T. ANNAS (Fr 10Aug68)
1stMTBn	LtCol H. E. PEREA
11thMTBn	LtCol N. KAVAKICH
3rdAmTracBn	LtCol C. C. KSYCEWSKI
7thCommBn	Maj B. M. FLOYD
1stTkBn	LtCol F. C. CHACE
	Maj T. F. BENNER
1stMedBn	LtCol H. W. HITE (To 27Aug68)
1stHospCo	LtCol M. C. ASHLEY (Fr 28Aug68)
1stDentCo	Capt J. V. SHARP MC USN
	Cdr J. F. DEYTON MC USN
	Capt J. W. PENTECOST DC USN

2. (U) LOCATION

1-31 August 1968; Danang RVN

3. (U) STAFF OFFICERS

Chief of Staff	Col J. C. SHORT (To 2Aug68)
	Col S. A. HANNAH (Fr 3Aug68)
Deputy Chief of Staff	Vacant

DECLASSIFIED

UNCLASSIFIED

Staff Secretary  
Assistant Chief of Staff, G-1

Assistant Chief of Staff, G-2  
Assistant Chief of Staff, G-3

Assistant Chief of Staff, G-4  
Assistant Chief of Staff, G-5  
Assistant Chief of Staff, Comptroller

Adjutant  
Air Officer

Artillery Officer  
Band Officer  
Career Advisory Officer  
Chaplain

Clubs Officer  
Comm-Electronics Officer  
Dental Officer  
Disbursing Officer  
Exchange Officer  
Embarkation Officer  
Engineer Officer

Field Historian  
Ground Safety Officer  
Industrial Relations Officer  
Information Services Officer  
Inspector  
Legal Officer

Motor Transport Officer  
Naval Gunfire Officer  
Ordnance Officer  
Photographic Officer  
Postal Officer  
Provost Marshal

Reproduction Officer  
Special Services Officer  
Supply Officer  
Surgeon  
Tank Officer

Food Service Officer

Capt P. A. DUFFY  
Col E. W. PAYNE (To 1 Aug 68)  
LtCol T. L. COBB (Fr 2 Aug 68)  
Col J. H. BUTLER  
Col H. PRESTON (To 6 Aug 68)  
Col H. F. PAINTER (Fr 7 Aug 68)  
Col J. E. WILSON JR.  
Col R. R. MINER  
LtCol A. F. BELBUSTI (To 27 Aug 68)  
LtCol J. O. ALLISON (Fr 28 Aug 68)  
LtCol J. A. POLIDORI (To 31 Aug 68)  
Col H. J. FINN (To 8 Aug 68)  
Col J. L. HERNDON (Fr 11 Aug 68)  
Col H. E. DICKINSON  
MSGT T. E. ROEBUCK JR.  
Maj E. W. GALLAGHER  
Capt J. A. KEELLEY CHC USN (To 5 Aug 68)  
Capt J. T. McDONNELL CHC USN (Fr 6 Aug 68)  
Maj R. A. FRONCEK  
Col R. A. FOYLE  
Capt J. W. PENTECOST DC USN  
Maj K. J. SANCHEZ  
Capt B. L. BECK  
Maj C. M. WOGAN  
LtCol L. CASSEY (To 8 Aug 68)  
LtCol J. F. MADER (Fr 9 Aug 68)  
1stLt K. E. DAHLBERG  
Maj W. J. KALITA  
1stLt J. J. DOLPHIN  
Capt M. R. ARNOLD  
Col R. E. COREY  
Col C. R. MANN (To 5 Aug 68)  
Col J. E. HANTHORN (Fr 6 Aug 68)  
Maj W. A. COX  
Lt T. J. BANE USN  
Maj R. F. HOXIE  
CWO H. L. HUNTLEY  
1stLt C. E. LOCKWOOD  
Capt J. A. RUFFER (To 9 Aug 68)  
Capt J. K. HALL (Fr 10 Aug 68)  
1stLt C. L. SHAMPOE JR.  
Maj L. E. BYERS  
Col G. J. EDELMANN JR.  
Capt S. T. SANTIAGO STEVENSON  
LtCol H. W. HITE (To 27 Aug 68)  
LtCol M. C. ASHLEY (Fr 28 Aug 68)  
Capt V. J. PERZ

UNCLASSIFIED

UNCLASSIFIED

4. (U) AVERAGE MONTHLY STRENGTH

<u>USMC</u>	
<u>OFF</u>	<u>ENL</u>
1300	26092

<u>USN</u>	
<u>OFF</u>	<u>ENL</u>
170	1420

DECLASSIFIED

UNCLASSIFIED

COMMAND CHRONOLOGY

PART II

NARRATIVE SUMMARY

DECLASSIFIED

**CONFIDENTIAL NOFORN**

CONFIDENTIAL

PART II

NARRATIVE SUMMARY  
AND  
PERSONNEL/ADMINISTRATION

1. (C) Replacement and Rotation of Personnel

a. Total Marine replacements received and Marines rotated during August 1968 were:

## Replacements:

Officer	231
Enlisted	2993

## Rotated:

Officer	166
Enlisted	1362

b. There were 19 officers and 679 enlisted medically evacuated from RVN. Four officers and 110 enlisted returned to duty who were previously evacuated from RVN. A total of 19 personnel departed on emergency leave/permanent change of station orders. A total of 143 departed on emergency leave/TAD orders.

c. A total of 3 officers and 302 enlisted extended their tour for 30 days special leave. Six officers and 317 enlisted departed on special leave.

2. (C) Casualty and Graves Registration. The following casualties were sustained by units ADCON to 1st Marine Division during August 1968:

	KIA	WIA	**DOW	MIA	CPT	OTHER	*NON-BATTLE DEATH INJURED	**TOTAL
USMC								
OFF	6	45	2					51
ENL	123	1231	18	1			10 29	1396
USN								
OFF							2	76
ENL	5	69						
TOTAL	134	1345	20	1			10 31	1523

\*Injuries which result in absence from duty for more than 24 hours.

\*\*DOW figures included in WIA totals and not in horizontal totals.

3. (C) Awards. 358 award recommendations were processed and forwarded to higher headquarters for approval. In addition, 1136 Purple Heart Medals and 10 Commanding General Certificates of Commendation were awarded.

CONFIDENTIAL  
**CONFIDENTIAL NOFORN**

CONFIDENTIAL NOFORN

CONFIDENTIAL

4. (C) Discipline, Law and Order. The following criminal investigations were reported for the month of August 1968:

a. <u>Crimes against Persons and Property</u>	<u>Number</u>
Burglary	3
Larceny	9
Vehicle Theft	7

b. 95 traffic violations were reported.

c. 114 military offense reports were issued as follows:

<u>Offense</u>	<u>Number</u>
Narcotics	18
Black Market	4
Weapons Violations	7
Homosexuality	1
AWOL	4
Off Limits	54
Curfew Violations	24
Wrong Appropriation and Disposition of U.S. Property	2

5. (C) Industrial Relations. Current utilization totals are:

<u>Authorized</u>	<u>On Board</u>
660	660

6. (U) Personnel and Morale Services

a. Chaplain. At the end of August, the on board strength of Chaplains was:

<u>Denomination</u>	<u>Number</u>
Protestant	21
Catholic	12
Total	33

The following services were conducted during the month:

	<u>Number</u>	<u>Numbers Attending</u>
Catholic Sunday Divine Services	136	2552
Catholic Weekday Services	176	1517
Protestant Sunday Divine Services	193	4032
Protestant Weekday Services	63	1138
Memorial Services	50	1782
Personal Response Program	43	1444

CONFIDENTIAL NOFORN

## UNCLASSIFIED

b. Division Clubs. During the month there were 16 Officer, 12 SNCO and 25 Enlisted Clubs in operation. The gross income for the clubs system, during August was \$278,999.70.

c. Division Exchange. Total sales during August 1968 were \$860,128.89 from 19 stores.

d. Division Band. The band performed at 26 military formations and one concert during August 1968. The band also performed at 4 memorial services. In addition the band was used as a security platoon/reaction force for the Division CP.

e. Informational Services. 197 news releases and 1996 Fleet Hometown News Releases were produced during August 1968. 208 Fleet Hometown Radio/TV interviews and 30 feature tapes were produced for release to major radio networks. In addition 1st Marine Division correspondents covered three named operations during August 1968, Allen Brook; Mameluke Thrust and Houston.

f. Postal. The following figures represent pounds of U. S. Mail received and dispatched during August 1968:

<u>Total Received</u>	<u>Total Dispatched</u>	<u>Total Handled</u>
525,143	148,063	673,206

## Financial Transaction Totals:

U.S. Money Orders and Fees	\$948,356.69
Stamps, Postage and Insurance Sales	\$ 34,017.00

The Main Office and 14 unit post offices were inspected and audited during August 1968. 24 mail rooms were also inspected during the month.

g. Career Advisory. Career Advisory results during August 1968 were:

## Reenlistment Percentages:

First Term	3.9%
Career	95.1%
Total	16.6%

## Extensions of Enlistment

Career		
First Term		
Total		

Career Length

3	
1	
4	

Short Term

3	
15	
18	

h. Special Services. A hand shake tour by actor Donald "Red" BERRY alias "Red Rider" was conducted at 1st Hospital Company during August 1968.

UNCLASSIFIED



DECLASSIFIED

UNCLASSIFIED

7. (U) 1st Marine Division ARVN Interpreter Program. On 31 August 1968, the number of ARVN Interpreters assigned to this Division was 122.

8. (U) Dedication Ceremonies for Deceased Marines. On 2 August 1968 the Staff Non-Commissioned Officer's Club, 7th Engineer Battalion (Rein), FMF, was named and dedicated as "MOORE HALL", in honor of the memory of Staff Sergeant Elgan L. MOORE, 659493 USMC who gave his life for his country.

**CONFIDENTIAL NOFORN**

CONFIDENTIAL

INTELLIGENCE UNIT1. ADMINISTRATIVE UNIT

a. (U) Services and Support. During the period the unit provided general administrative services for the G-2 Section.

b. (C) Personnel. During the period the G-2 Section operated with an average of 85% of its assigned manning level of 25 officers and 37 enlisted.

c. (U) Logistics and allowances. During the period, approximately 35% of materials and supplies necessary for the operation of the section and its attached teams were received as ordered. There is a need for reproducible typewriter ribbons and miscellaneous office supplies.

2. ACQUISITION UNIT

a. The acquisition section collected information from all areas of interest within the Division AO. AO/VR flights were conducted into the C-3, C-4, C-6, C-7, C-8 and the Reconnaissance Zone throughout the reporting period, noting continued enemy activity.

b. The Airborne Personnel Detector (APD) mounted in a UH-1E aircraft made 21 missions of the 25 requested. This significant increase in completed missions is due to an accelerated intelligence collection effort in an attempt to locate enemy concentrations before the monsoon rains close. Non-availability of aircraft accounted for the remaining four missions to be cancelled.

(1) The employment of an air observer in conjunction with the APD aircraft was not utilized during the reporting period. Instead, the air observer has been placed on a standby status, subject to activation by the APD personnel in any situation where AO assistance is found necessary or desirable.

c. The infra-red missions and subsequent results continue at the level of the previous reporting period. The continued increase in communication of readouts has allowed artillery and Naval gunfire batteries to direct heavy concentrated fire on suspected enemy positions.

d. The 245th Aviation Reconnaissance Company (USA) continues to provide SLAR coverage for target acquisition in flat areas, especially the rivershed area and waterways of Dai Loc, Dien Ban, Hieu Nhon, and Duy Xuyen. Immediate access to SLAR target acquisition during the reporting period was possible due to improved communication of readouts from III MAF COC to 1st Marine Division COC/FSCC. The Data Link Van, normally operated by 245th personnel, was totally inoperative during the reporting period.

CONFIDENTIAL

**CONFIDENTIAL NOFORN**

**CONFIDENTIAL NOFORN**

CONFIDENTIAL

(1) The 245th Aviation Reconnaissance Company continued to provide deep AO/VR on alternate days in the C-3, C-4, C-6, C-7, and C-8 areas and at the same time has been used for supplementary photo missions with a moderate degree of success.

### 3. Photo Imagery Interpretation Unit

a. The PIU continues to support the 1st Marine Division with aerial photography, photo mosaics and various overlays associated with photo intelligence. The infra-red program for the reporting period continued in a high priority, with sixty-seven (67) missions flown for the Division TAOR and RZ. SLAR missions continued to be flown with forty-five missions flown in the Division AOR. During the reporting period, of the ten photo missions requested, nine were received and one is still pending.

### 4. Aerial Observer Unit

a. During the month of August, the AO Unit flew 359 sorties for 891.7 hours of visual reconnaissance in the 1st Marine Division TAOR. In conjunction with normal visual reconnaissance missions, the following missions were performed:

(1) 720 airstrikes, TAC(A), 33 artillery, and one photo. The AOs also accounted for the following:

(a) 115 KIA, 95 bunkers destroyed/damaged, 676 structures destroyed, 9 rocket sites located and destroyed, 2 A/A positions destroyed/damaged, and 15 fighting holes destroyed/damaged. During the reporting period, the AO Unit provided support for operations ALLENBROOK, MAMELUKE THRUST, SUSSEX BAY, and HOUSTON.

### 5. Interrogation-Translation Team (3rd, 9th, 13th, and 19th) and Interpretation Team (1st, 7th, and 15th)

a. During the reporting period a total of 424 detainees were interrogated. These were classified as 12 PWs (NVA/VC), 43 civil defendants, 10 returnees (NVA/VC), and 359 innocent civilians. Number of documents translated totaled 59 batches.

b. The majority of documents taken during the reporting period were of a routine nature. The most significant documents translated revealed the staging areas and approach routes of the 91st Battalion and the 36th Regiment; notes on anti-aircraft training course of units B-3, A-6 and 83; and communiques from A-65 concerning changes of secret numbers on safe conduct passes for civilians, cadre and soldiers.

c. Significant information obtained from the interrogation of detainees included personalities, letter box numbers, unit designations and strengths, locations of supply and weapons caches, VC and NVA activities, and morale.

**CONFIDENTIAL NOFORN**

**CONFIDENTIAL NOFORN**

CONFIDENTIAL

d. Combat Operations Center. COC-2 continued to serve as a focal point for the receipt of spot reports from ITT, CIT, tactical units, adjacent units and higher headquarters. Immediate intelligence requirements generated or suggested by reports, verbal and written, are disseminated to collectors.

6. Production Unit. The Basic Intelligence Section continues to maintain background and technical studies, briefings, files on intelligence estimates, enemy units, spot reports, situation reports, climate, population, etc. This information is being constantly updated. Basic Intelligence also continues to receive, evaluate and process captured enemy ordnance and material.

a. The Estimative Intelligence Section also disseminates a daily intelligence summary on enemy activity within the 1st Marine Division TACR. The following are among the accomplishments of the Basic/Estimates Section during the month of August:

(1) Screened, processed and forwarded captured weapons plus assorted equipment.

(2) Issued permits for the retention of war trophies.

(3) Disseminated to lower echelons, COB overlays pertaining to enemy movements and sightings.

(4) Continued updating intelligence files.

7. (C) Staff Counterintelligence Unit. During the period the Staff Counterintelligence (SCI) Section provided routine administrative CI services to the Division Headquarters. SCI also reviewed and processed the following reports and conducted liaison as indicated:

a. Submitted monthly Volunteer Informant Program Report to III MAF.

b. Participated in three (3) G-2 Technical Inspections.

c. Granted five Top Secret clearances.

d. Processed eight Top Secret and four COFRAM accesses.

e. Disseminated one BI and ten NACs.

f. Initiated six requests for investigations.

g. Conducted four DAME assists.

h. Attended three CI briefs.

i. Conducted twelve CI indoctrination briefs.

**CONFIDENTIAL NOFORN**

**CONFIDENTIAL NOFORN**

CONFIDENTIAL

## j. Conducted below listed liaison:

(1) III MAF SCI	8
(2) 1st CIT	1 (2 days)
(3) 3rd CIT	15
(4) 5th CIT	6
(5) CORDS Public Safety	3
(6) GAS	1
(7) NISO, Danang	7
(8) OSI, Danang	2
(9) 525th MI Group	<u>2</u>
Total	45

## k. The following Division directives were prepared by the SCI Section during August 1968:

- (1) Division Order 3410.3 - Kit Carson Scout Orientation Course.
- (2) Division Order 7000.4B - Volunteer Informant Program.
- (3) Change one to Division Order 03850.1A.

## l. During August 1968, the Kit Carson Scout (KCS) Project Officer maintained liaison with all Division units utilizing KCSs and the below listed activities:

- (1) Chieu Hoi Center, Hue.
- (2) Chieu Hoi Center, Hoi An.
- (3) Chieu Hoi Center, Danang.
- (4) Chieu Hoi Advisor (CORDS), Danang.
- (5) III MAF PsyOps.
- (6) NSA Fiscal.

## m. As of 31 August 1968, eighty-four Kit Carson Scouts were employed by the 1st Marine Division. These KCSs participated in 374 patrols during

**CONFIDENTIAL NOFORN**

CONFIDENTIAL NOFORN

CONFIDENTIAL

August 1968. During August 1968 three KCS were KIA and three KCS were WIA. The last boot camp was conducted from 1-14 August 1968. The next boot camp will be conducted from 2-18 September 1968.

n. During August 1968, Division units reported expending \$242,890.00 \$VN under the Volunteer Informant Program.

ENEMY, WEATHER, AND TERRAIN

1. Enemy

a. Main Force. The following main force enemy units are located within the 1st Marine Division area:

Hq, 4th NVA Regiment  
K4B Bn  
K4C Bn  
31st NVA Regiment  
36th NVA Regiment  
368-B NVA Artillery Regiment  
68-B NVA Artillery Regiment  
3d Sapper Bn

Phu Loc (D)  
SW Phu Loc (D)  
-do-  
"Charlie Ridge" Hieu Duc (D)  
S. Central Dien Ban (D)  
"Charlie Ridge" Hieu Duc (D)  
N. Central Duy Xuyen (D)  
S. Western Dien Ban (D)

b. Local Forces

402nd Sapper Bn  
R-20th Bn  
V-25th Bn  
3d Quang Da Bn  
Q82d Bn  
2d Sapper Bn

S. Eastern Dien Ban (D)  
Central Dien Ban (D)  
Central Dien Ban (D)  
Eastern Duy Xuyen (D)  
S. Western Hieu Nhon (D)  
Northern Hoa Vang (D)

c. Irregular. Irregular activity in the 1st Marine Division TAOR did not inflict more casualties than actual contact with the enemy.

2. Weather and Terrain

a. General. The weekly maximum and minimum temperatures averaged 94° and 78° degrees for the month of August. The average humidity was 70%, the skies were generally clear to partly cloudy. Rainfall totalled 3.94 inches in the Danang area for the month of August.

b. Effects of Weather. The weather had no appreciable effect on air operations in the 1st Marine Division area.

c. Effects of Weather on Terrain. The weather had no effect on terrain. The 3.94 inches of rainfall had appreciable effect on troop movement and trafficability.

CONFIDENTIAL NOFORN

SECRET

SECRET NOFORN

ORGANIZATION AND OPERATIONS

1. (S) During August 1968, Operations Dodge Valley and Sussex Bay were initiated. Operation Allen Brook and Operation Dodge Valley were terminated during the month while Operations Houston, Mameluke Thrust and Sussex Bay continued into September.

a. On 12 August, Operation Dodge Valley, a helicopter assault and sweep along the axis of the Song Thuy Loan by the 3d Bn, 1st Marines and ARVN forces, was initiated. The operation was 5 days in duration with extremely light to negative contact throughout. Results were 3 NVA KIA.

b. Operation Allen Brook under the control of the 5th Marines was terminated on 24 August. Contact throughout the month was light with enemy losses for the operation of 614 NVA KIA, 403 VC KIA, 7 NVA PW, 4 VC PW, 2 RTNEE, 127 IWC, 27 CSWC.

c. Operation Houston continued throughout the month with light to moderate contact. Cumulative enemy casualties are: 380 NVA KIA, 308 VC KIA, 13 NVA PW, 16 VC PW, 28 RTNEE, 237 IWC, 19 CSWC.

d. During August, Operation Mameluke Thrust continued with moderate to heavy contact. Enemy losses for the operation are: 995 NVA KIA, 767 VC KIA, 19 NVA PW, 11 VC PW, 4 VC RTNEE, 249 IWC, 19 CSWC.

e. Operation Sussex Bay, a combined USMC, ARVN and ROKMC operation commenced on 29 August. Contact during the month was heavy with enemy losses of 232 NVA KIA, 43 VC KIA, 2 NVA PW, 32 IWC, and 8 CSWC.

2. (C) The major operations and their controlling headquarters for the month were as follows:

<u>OPERATION</u>	<u>HEADQUARTERS</u>
ALLEN BROOK	5TH MARINES
DODGE VALLEY	7TH MARINES
HOUSTON	26TH MARINES
MAMELUKE THRUST	5TH MARINES
SUSSEX BAY	5TH MARINES

3. (U) The five major operations plus extensive patrols, ambushes and other small unit activities accounted for a total of: 535 VC KIA, 682 NVA KIA, 10 VC PW, 16 NVA PW, 6 RTNEE, 404 DET, 213 IWC, and 22 CSWC.

4. (C) The normal fixed wing and helicopter support was utilized by the Division throughout the month. Seven Naval Gunfire ships provided fire support for the Division during August: HMAS HOBART (D-39) supported for 3 days firing 514 rounds of 5"/54. USS HARWOOD (DD861) supported for 8 days firing 2527 rounds of 5"/38. USS ISBELL (DD 869) supported for 3 days firing 998 rounds of 5"/38. USS PROVIDENCE (CLG-6) supported for 16 days firing 1610 rounds of 6"/47 and 1853 rounds of 5"/38. USCG OWASCA (WHZC 39) supported for 1 day firing 55 rounds of 5"/38. USS MAC KENZIE (DD 836) supported for 5 days firing 935 rounds of 5"/38. USS WADDELL (DD-24) supported for 2 days firing 103 rounds of 5"/54.

SECRET NOFORN

SECRET NOFORN

SECRET

## PLANS

1. (S) Operation Plan 101-69 (Relief of CIDG Camps) was published on 7 August 1968. This plan supersedes and cancels Operation Plan 303-68 and will incorporate provisions for relief/reinforcement of both the newly established CIDG Camp at NONG SON and the Camp at THUONG DUC. 7th Marines are assigned primary responsibility for the THUONG DUC Camp and 5th Marines have responsibility for the NONG SON Camp. 1st Marines are assigned secondary responsibility for relief/reinforcement of both camps. 5th, 7th and 1st Marines are tasked to prepare plans for the relief/reinforcement of assigned CIDG camps and to conduct rehearsals of plans after first notifying this Headquarters. In compliance, the 5th Marines, on 12 August 1968, conducted a successful rehearsal of the reinforcement of NONG SON Camp.
2. (S) Operation Plan 111-69 (Redisposition of Forces) was compiled by 20 August 1968. The final submission for signature was held up by the relief of the 27th Marines and the realignment of the 26th Marines which was scheduled for 24 August - 8 September 1968. This plan provides for modification of operations in the DANANG TAOR and the relocation of forces to exploit the protective features of the DANANG barrier.
3. (S) Annex O (Antimechanized) to Operation Order 301-68 was revised to provide current information concerning enemy armor and self-propelled guns, specific additional concentrations to provide coverage of the routes of approach and to reassign AO's after the realignment of forces within the 1st Marine Division TAOR. In conjunction with the revision, a conference of all OPCON units was conducted to solicit recommendations for changes and to ensure familiarity with the plan. Included in this plan was a new appendix which directly addresses the probability of mechanized attack and clearly identifies routes of approach. This change will be transmitted shortly to all organic and OPCON units.
4. (S) Operation Order 305-68 (Relief in Place of 27th Marines) was published on 23 August 1968. This Order directed the coordinated relief of the 27th Marines by the 1st Marines, for the purpose of activation and redeployment of RLT 27 to OKINAWA and further deployment as directed. The Order was modified to ensure that one battalion of the 27th Marines would maintain its tactical integrity and preparedness for operational employment until four days before a revised departure date of 11 September 1968. In addition, the relief of the 1st Battalion, 27th Marines, originally scheduled to be the 2nd Battalions, 3rd Marines was modified by substitution of the 3rd Battalion, 1st Marines when the former unit was retained by the 3rd MarDiv. Realignment of 1st MarDiv forces and areas of operation provided the opportunity to return the 3rd Battalion, 1st Marines to its parent organization.

SECRET NOFORN  
SECRET



UNCLASSIFIED

TRAINING

1. During the month of August 1968 23 officers and 183 enlisted men attended formal schools in and out of country.
2. 1st Engineer Battalion conducted several three-day and one-day courses on demolitions, land mine warfare and booby traps. 197 Marines attended the three-day course and 1,055 Marines attended the one-day course.
3. The 11th Marines conducted one-day courses for non-artillerymen in the adjustment of artillery fires. 127 Marines attended.
4. Scout Sniper School held refresher training for 22 Marines.
5. A three-day Embarkation class was conducted by Division Embarkation Section and was attended by 22 Marines.
6. Division Schools graduated 59 officers, 40 staff non-commissioned officers and 97 non-commissioned officers from its leadership courses.
7. The Mobile Training Team of Division Schools conducted instructions throughout the Division Area for 8 officers, 57 staff non-commissioned officers and 1527 sergeants and below.

**CONFIDENTIAL NOFORN**

CONFIDENTIAL

LOGISTICS, EQUIPMENT AND SUPPLY MANAGEMENT

The major logistical activity during the reporting period was directed towards the support of combat operations.

Conversion to Chrome Chambered M-16 Rifles reached a completion total of 90%. Estimated completion date is during the month of September.

Two LVTH-6s, two VTR M-51s and ten LVTP5s were exchanged under the R&E Program while two M48A3s, one VTR-1 and one LVTP-5 were reported as TE deficiencies.

Rough Rider Convoys by the 11th Motor Transport Battalion totaled 19 for the month. Due to increased enemy activity in the Danang Area and the need for assets locally, no convoys were scheduled from 23-26 August.

Surface lifts for the month totaled 10 and airlifts 3.

The 1st Engineer Battalion continued to provide close support to the 1st Marine Division during Operations NAPOLEON SALINE, HOUSTON II, MAMELUKE THRUST and ALLEN BROOK. Whereas the 7th and 9th Engineer Battalions continued to support III MAF and 1st Marine Division units in the Danang, Chu Lai and Phu Bai Areas.

Construction on the Danang Barrier continues. Barrier is approximately 45% complete. Upgrading of National Route #1 from Nam O Bridge to Phu Loc continues by the 35th Engineer Battalion (USA). A two lane, all weather highway is now open for 50.7 of the 51.9 kilometers.

**CONFIDENTIAL****NOFORN**

UNCLASSIFIEDCIVIL AFFAIRS/CIVIC ACTION

1. (U) On 9 Aug, a cement well was completed at the hospital of LANG CO. (AT 889963)(3/26)
2. (U) On 9 Aug, a culvert was completed in DONG SON. (AT 991686)(1/27)
3. (U) On 10 Aug, home improvement was completed in CHIEU HOI. (YD 855-166) (FLSG Alpha)
4. (U) On 16 Aug, a cement and sandbagged guardhouse was completed in LANG CO. (AT 889963)(3/26)
5. (U) On 16 Aug, a cement floor for a school in THUY TU was completed. (ZD 193007)(3/26)
6. (U) On 16 Aug, a cement floor was completed for the village chief of PHU CUONG. (ZD 149009)(3/26)
7. (U) On 16 Aug, the rebuilding of a culvert was completed in DUONG SON. (AT 997677)(1/27)
8. (U) On 17 Aug, a pump and well cover was installed in HOU DA DONG. (YD 915-175)(FLSG Alpha)
9. (U) On 17 Aug, a well was completed in CHET BI HA. (YD 90-15)(FLSG Alpha)
10. (U) On 19 Aug, a pontoon platform was completed in THON AN NONG. (YD 925103)(3/5)
11. (U) Projects currently underway in the 1st Marine Division CAAOR include: 6 school improvements, 1 pig project, 1 maternity hospital, 3 wells, 1 dispensary, and 2 schools.
12. (U) Assistance rendered within the 1st Marine Division CAAOR during the month of August was as follows:

Services

MedCaps	15,947	cases
DentCaps	509	cases
Medical Evacuation Assistance	115	cases
English Language Classes	49	hours
	147	students

UNCLASSIFIED

CIVIL AFFAIRS/CIVIL ACTIONCommodities

Animal Feed (garbage)	39,300
Lumber (truck loads)	14
Cement (bags)	74
Soap (bars)	1945
Foodstuffs	3295
Clothing	194
Tin (sheets)	50

Financial Assistance

Contributions (piasters)	19,270
General Walt Scholarship	49,640

UNCLASSIFIED

## PSYCHOLOGICAL OPERATIONS

1. Sequential listing of Psychological Operations in support of 1st Marine Division units for the period 1-31 August 1968.

<u>Date</u>	<u>Leaflets Air Dropped</u>	<u>Leaflets Hand Distributed</u>	<u>Aerial Broadcasts (Hours)</u>	<u>Ground Broadcasts (Hours)</u>
1	825,000	3,350	1:10	4:30
2	705,000	3,150	2:05	1:00
3	906,000	2,850	1:50	5:00
4	876,000	2,350	2:10	6:30
5	419,000	2,500	1:15	4:30
6	738,000	2,125	1:55	4:30
7	871,000	3,050	1:35	2:30
8	851,000	2,300	1:15	2:30
9	801,000	2,750	1:20	3:30
10	1,319,000	3,750	3:40	1:00
11	901,000	3,650	1:15	4:00
12	579,000	1,350	2:30	2:00
13	911,000	3,560	1:30	----
14	903,000	4,225	2:55	1:00
15	978,000	3,800	1:30	2:00
16	758,000	3,075	:20	----
17	-----	2,000	----	----
18	1,271,000	3,325	1:35	2:00
19	273,000	1,350	:45	----
20	602,400	2,375	1:30	----
21	524,000	4,625	:30	3:30
22	2,165,000	2,215	1:00	3:45
23	1,274,000	1,500	2:00	----
24	-----	5,100	----	----
25	1,223,000	1,800	1:50	5:10
26	1,165,000	1,800	1:05	----
27	-----	300	1:20	2:05
28	1,561,000	1,800	:20	:30
29	680,000	2,550	----	2:00
30	-----	1,850	:35	1:30
31	1,818,000	1,700	4:00	1:30

Themes Employed Were:

- |              |                        |
|--------------|------------------------|
| 1. Rewards   | 4. Rice Denial         |
| 2. Pro GVN   | 5. Health & Sanitation |
| 3. Chieu Hoi |                        |

UNCLASSIFIED

COMMUNICATIONS-ELECTRONICS  
NARRATIVE SUMMARY

1. On 22 August 1968 Col FOYLE, Maj HARRISON and MGySgt PEEK made a Staff visit to 3rd Amtrac Battalion.
2. On 31 August 1968 Col FOYLE and MGySgt PEEK made a Staff visit to the 27th and 1st Marines.
3. During August 1968 Material Readiness Inspection visits were conducted at the following units:
  - a. 3rd Battalion, 1st Marines
  - b. 11th Motor Transport Battalion
  - c. 1st Battalion, 7th Marines
  - d. 1st Force Reconnaissance Company
  - e. 1st Shore Party Battalion
  - f. 3rd 8" Howitzer Battery
  - g. Headquarters Battalion
  - h. 1st Motor Transport Battalion
  - i. "C" Company, 1st Reconnaissance Battalion
4. During August 1968, Material Assistance visits were conducted at the following units:
  - a. 1st Tank Battalion
  - b. 3rd Battalion, 27th Marines

DECLASSIFIED

UNCLASSIFIED

COMMAND CHRONOLOGY

PART III

SEQUENTIAL LISTING OF SIGNIFICANT EVENTS

UNCLASSIFIED

DECLASSIFIED

UNCLASSIFIED

PART IIISEQUENTIAL LISTING OF SIGNIFICANT EVENTS

1. (U) The following distinguished visitors toured/visited the command during the month of August 1968:

<u>DATE</u>	<u>NAME</u>	<u>BILLET</u>
6 Aug 68	Gen L. F. CHAPMAN, Jr.	CMC
8 Aug 68	BGen DZU	Dir JOC JTS
10 Aug 68	MGen R. PEACHER	Asst Dep CG, FMFPac
20 Aug 68	MGen P. J. FONTANA	Dep CG, FMFPac



CONFIDENTIAL NOFORN

CONFIDENTIAL

ENEMY ACTIVITY

- 1 Aug: From 0650 to 1405 Alfa Troop, 1st Squadron, 9th Regiment of the First Air Cavalry, OPCON to the 5th Marines, received heavy small arms and automatic weapons fire in 13 separate incidents. A total of 125 enemy were involved in the incidents. Rockets and automatic weapons fire resulted in 17 VC KIA and 62 NVA KIA. At 0405, Recon Team FLAKEY SNOW at (AT 797528) received heavy small arms and automatic weapons fire from an estimated NVA company. The enemy then threw satchel charges on the north and northeastern side of the team's position and penetrated the perimeter. The team returned small arms, automatic weapons fire and CS grenades. A reaction force was dispatched at 0620. The action resulted in 4 NVA KIA and 2 AK-47s captured. The team sustained 5 USMC KIA and 4 USMC WIA (evac) in the contact. At 2315, a CAP 3-2-2 combat patrol (YD 935071) observed 30 NVA moving north on a trail. The patrol opened fire on the enemy and swept the area. The sweep revealed 2 NVA KIA, 1 NVA PW, 1 detainee and 1 SKS captured.
- 2 Aug: From 0700 to 1140, Alfa Troop, 1st Squadron, 9th Regiment of the 1st Air Cavalry, OPCON to the 5th Marines, received small arms fire in 12 separate incidents. An estimated 50 enemy were observed in the incidents and the troops engaged them with rockets and mortars killing 12 VC and 11 NVA. At 0745, recon insert PANAMA HAT (ZC 136853) upon attempting insertion received small arms and automatic weapons fire from an estimated 15-20 NVA. Air strikes were called on the enemy and the insertion was cancelled. At 1645, an L/3/5 platoon combat sweep (AT 956560) received small arms and automatic weapons fire from an estimated two VC platoons. The unit engaged the enemy with small arms, automatic weapons, mortars and called in Marine air strikes. A sweep of the area revealed 4 VC KIA and 1 K-50 captured. The platoon sustained 3 USMC KIA and 1 USMC WIA (evac) in the action.
- 3 Aug: At 0630 and 0740 at (AT 813572), Alfa Troop, 1st Squadron, 9th Regiment of the 1st Air Cavalry OPCON to the 7th Marines, observed 5 and 3 VC respectively. Rockets and machine gun fire was brought to bear on the enemy resulting in 7 VC KIA and 1 M-14 and 1 M-1 captured. At 1545, recon insert WEDDING RING observed 6 NVA and 23 VC (AT 814492) congregating near a small village. Two firecracker missions were called on the enemy resulting in 18 VC KIA and 1 NVA KIA.
- 4 Aug: At 1120H, a B/1/27 squad and an 11th Marines search team found 2 122mm rockets (AT 982699). The rockets were found under two feet of water on a river edge. At 1220, recon insert RECORD observed 15 NVA with packs and weapons (YC 968972) moving north. A fire mission was called resulting in 2 NVA KIA and 2 SKSs captured. At 1875, recon insert WEDDING RING observed 8 NVA and 16 VC with packs and rifles (AT 818467) moving into a treeline.

CONFIDENTIAL

CONFIDENTIAL NOFORN

CONFIDENTIAL NOFORN

CONFIDENTIAL

- 4 Aug: (Contd) A firecracker mission was called on the enemy resulting in 10 VC KIA. At 1915, recon insert ALA KING observed 6 NVA with packs and rifles building a bunker (AT 988478). A fire mission was called resulting in 6 confirmed KIA and two secondary explosions.
- 5 Aug: At 1022, recon insert WEDDING RING observed 7 NVA (AT 822471) with packs, steel helmets, rifles and 2 crates moving northeast. A fire mission was called on the enemy resulting in 7 NVA KIA. At 1205, recon insert WEDDING RING observed 17 VC with packs and rifles moving northeast in column (AT 811473). A fire mission was called resulting in 11 VC KIA.
- 6 Aug: At 0640H, a D/1/5 company sweep observed 9 enemy in the open moving north (AT 844529). The unit took the enemy under fire with small arms and automatic weapons and a search of the area revealed 4 VC KIA. From 0915 to 1210, an E and F/2/5 two company search and clear initiated contact with an estimated NVA company in two positions (AT 948523) and (AT 942508). The enemy were in fortified positions and were supported by 60mm mortars and 75mm Recoiless rifles. Echo and Foxtrot Companies conducted coordinated attacks on the enemy positions and utilizing Marine tanks, overran the enemy's positions killing 23 NVA and capturing one 75mm recoilless rifle, 1 AK-47 and assorted 782 gear. The companies sustained 1 USMC KIA, 17 USMC WIA (evac), 1 USN WIA (evac) and 4 USMC WIA (minor) in the action.
- 7 Aug: At 0655, recon insert WEDDING RING observed 5 NVA and 1 VC with packs and rifles moving west across rice paddies (AT 808478). A fire mission resulted in 3 NVA KIA. At 1120, CP-20 controlled 7 airstrikes on a fortified area (AT 835470). The results were 7 enemy KIA, 10 structures destroyed and 2 structures damaged. At 1530, Alfa Troop, 1st Squadron, 9th Regiment of the 1st Air Cavalry OPCON to the 7th Marines observed 15 to 20 NVA in green utilities and carrying weapons. The troops received automatic weapons fire and retaliated with rockets killing 5 NVA.
- 8 Aug: At 0730, D/1/5 conducting a sweep observed 9 enemy moving to the south (AT 829507). Small arms were brought to bear on the enemy resulting in 1 VC KIA. At 2200, a C/1/26 squad ambush observed 45 enemy moving to their front (YD 978058). The squad fired small arms at the enemy resulting in 1 NVA KIA and 1 AK-47 captured. At 2330, a CAP 3-28 squad ambush (YD 985055) observed an estimated 30 enemy. The squad fired small arms at the enemy and searched the area and found 1 NVA KIA, 5 rounds of 60mm mortar, 1 NVA pack and 1 satchel charge.
- 9 Aug: At 1300, a M/3/5 platoon combat sweep received a heavy volume of small arms, automatic weapons fire and grenades from an estimated enemy squad. The unit called Marine artillery and air support and

CONFIDENTIAL NOFORN

CONFIDENTIAL NOFORN

CONFIDENTIAL

- 9 Aug: (Contd) then assaulted the enemy position. The results of the action were 3 NVA KIA, 1 NVA PW, 1 detainee, 1 AK-47, 1 12.7mm anti-aircraft gun and 20 chicom grenades captured. At 2100, a CAP 3-2-5 PF Platoon ambush observed approximately 60 enemy to their front (ZC 083997). The platoon opened fire on the enemy killing three VC and capturing 1 M-1 rifle and 1 B-40 rocket launcher. At 2200, a M/3/5 company sweep received 10 incoming grenades from an unknown number of enemy. The company returned grenades and made a search of the area. The search resulted in 2 NVA KIA and 2 AK-47s, 8 Chicom grenades and assorted documents captured.
- 10 Aug: From 0900 to 1035 Alfa Troop, 1st Squadron, 9th Regiment of the 1st Air Cavalry OPCON to the 5th Marines received small arms and automatic weapons fire in five separate incidents. The troops returned rockets and machine gun fire at the enemy positions resulting in 4 VC and 6 NVA KIA. From 1300 to 1800, B/1/7, OPCON to 3/5, on a company sweep engaged an estimated NVA company in a fortified position. The company brought small arms and automatic weapons fire to bear on the enemy and also utilized Marine artillery and air support. A search of the area revealed 22 NVA KIA. At 1815 and 1915, recon insert NIGHT SCHOLAR observed 2 groups of 3 enemy at the following grids: AT 796528 and AT 815558. The enemy wore black PJ's and carried packs and rifles. Fire missions were called on both groups of enemy resulting in 6 VC KIA and two secondary explosions.
- 11 Aug: At 0830 a L/3/5 company sweep observed 6 enemy running in the open (AT 863665). Air strikes were called on the enemy resulting in 6 NVA KIA.  
At 1920 a 3/7 OP (AT 878576) observed 4 enemy transporting rice across the Song Vu Gia River in a boat. A fire mission was called on the enemy resulting in 1 VC KIA and one boat destroyed.
- 12 Aug: At 1420 a 2/27 squad combat patrol received automatic weapons fire from their west (BT 019608). The squad utilized Marine artillery and air support. A sweep revealed 9 VC KIA and 1 detainee.  
At 1445 a 2/27 squad combat patrol received heavy automatic weapons fire from an unknown size enemy force (BT 022607). The squad called an 81mm mortar mission and Marine air strikes on the enemy resulting in one secondary explosion and 2 VC KIA.
- 13 Aug: At 0830 H&S/3/26 Battalion defense position in coordination with an aerial observer conducted an air strike on (AU 809059) fortified village. The aircraft received moderate ground fire on their runs. A bomb damage assessment of the area revealed 5 VC KIA and 2 bunkers destroyed.  
At 1600 1/7 opcon to 3/5 AT 863671 a combat sweep received 3 incoming grenades from an unknown number of enemy. The company returned fire and searched the area. The results of the search

CONFIDENTIAL NOFORN

**CONFIDENTIAL NOFORN**

CONFIDENTIAL

- 13 Aug: (Contd) were 1 NVA KIA, 1 NVA PW and 2 AK-47's and 18 Chicom grenades captured.
- 14 Aug: At 0915 Alfa Troop, 1st Squadron, 9th Regiment of the 1st Air Cav observed 15 enemy in the open (AT 864684). The troops fired rockets and machine guns at the enemy resulting in 4 NVA KIA. At 1235 recon team "Scandinavia" while moving down a trail (ZC 184496) observed 2 NVA wearing khakis with packs but carrying no weapons. The team ambushed the two NVA capturing both of them. The team then continued moving down the trail and heard 2 more NVA following them. Again the team set up an ambush and fired small arms at the enemy resulting in 1 NVA KIA and 1 NVA PW. The team then moved to an LZ for extraction again noticing some NVA following them. A fire mission was called on the enemy with unknown results. The team was extracted at 1340 and as the team was departing the LZ one NVA moved into the open and was killed by small arms. At 1435 an AO in support of 3/26 observed 10 enemy moving near 3/26 position (AU 828042). The AO conducted air strikes on the enemy killing 2 VC.
- 15 Aug: At 0900 recon insert "Cayenne" observed 15 VC wearing black PJ's and carrying packs and rifles (AT 845557). The VC were moving north into a treeline. A fire mission was called on the enemy resulting in 12 VC KIA. At 1400 a 1/5 company combat sweep (ZC 203487) discovered an enemy base camp. A search of the area revealed 1-12.7mm anti-aircraft machine gun with 200 rounds of ammunition, 1-82mm mortar, an 82mm gunners quadrant and assorted documents and medical gear. At 1815 recon insert "Cayenne" observed 8 VC with packs and rifles moving in and around a village, (AT 835544). A fire mission was called on the enemy resulting in 6 VC KIA and 2 large secondary explosions.
- 16 Aug: At 0730 a 2/27 squad patrol, while approaching a treeline received a heavy volume of automatic weapons fire, RPG's and 12 to 18 82mm mortar rounds from an unknown size enemy force. The squad returned fire, called Marine artillery and made a sweep of the area. The sweep resulted in 1 NVA KIA, 2 detainees and 1 Chicom grenade, 100 rounds of AK-47 and assorted 782 gear captured. From 0930 to 1420 Alfa Troop, 1st Squadron, 9th Regiment of the 1st Air Cav had 5 separate contacts with an unknown number of enemy. The troops utilized rockets and machine guns against the enemy resulting in 9 VC KIA.
- 17 Aug: At 1400 a D/1/5 platoon sweep AT 880650 found 3x140mm rockets and two launchers. The rockets and launchers were found hidden under some brush.

**CONFIDENTIAL NOFORN**

CONFIDENTIAL NOFORN

CONFIDENTIAL

17 Aug: (Contd) At 1200 F and G/2/7 acting as a blocking force (AT 948502) observed 150 to 200 enemy moving towards their position. The two companies fired small arms and brought Marine artillery and air support to bear on the enemy. The action resulted in 50 NVA KIA and 11 USMC WIA EVAC.

At 1630 a M/3/5 company sweep (AT 930499) received small arms and RPG fire from the east. The company returned small arms, mortars and called air strikes on the enemy. A sweep of the area was conducted which revealed 5 NVA KIA and 1 B-40 rocket launcher, two AK-47's, 30x60mm mortar rounds, 1 B-40 rocket round and assorted documents captured.

18 Aug: At 0156 the Whiskey/1/13 battery (ZD 057018) defense position received 50-70 incoming 82mm mortars. A ground assault by an estimated enemy company followed the mortaring and the enemy penetrated the battery's position. A reaction force from 1/26 was dispatched and dispersed the enemy force. The position was secured by the reaction force at 0255. The results of the action were 7 VC KIA, 17 USMC KIA and 36 USMC WIA (EVAC).

From 0700 to 1630 E/2/7, AT 952506, while in movement to attack position, came under heavy small arms and automatic weapons fire from an estimated enemy company from the front and flanks. The Company returned small arms and mortar fire and attempted unsuccessfully to envelope from the east. The heavy fire continued necessitating the company to move back and utilize Marine artillery and air support. The company then moved into blocking positions for a company from 2/5 who would sweep. The action resulted in 12 NVA KIA and 1 carbine, 2 SKS, and assorted 782 gear and documents captured. The company sustained 6 USMC KIA, 25 USMC WIA (EVAC) and 2 USN WIA (EVAC).

From 1500 to 2000 a G/2/5 company sweep received heavy small arms and automatic weapons fire from an estimated enemy platoon in a fortified position (AT 945517). The company returned small arms, 60mm mortar, Marine artillery and Marine air strikes. A sweep was then made of the area resulting in 27 NVA KIA and 2 B-40 rocket launchers, 1 M-60 machine gun, 2 AK-47's, 3 SKS's, 1 .50 caliber machine gun tripod and assorted 782 gear and documents captured. The company sustained 5 USMC KIA and 11 USMC WIA (EVAC) in the action.

19 Aug: At 1200 a Cap 3-2-7 squad patrol observed approximately 50 enemy in their immediate vicinity (ZD 178009). The squad called a fire mission on the enemy resulting in 2 NVA KIA.

At 1300 an H&S/1/7 squad investigated an S-2 1/7 report from several Vietnamese that rockets were hidden at (AT 963690). Two 140mm rockets were found at the above coordinate. The Vietnamese were properly rewarded for the information.

At 2100 recon insert "Trailer Park" reported 30 to 40 VC/NVA were probing their position (AT 998463) with small arms and grenades. The team called their night defensive fires and a Spooky was called on station. Spooky covered the area with fire resulting in 1 VC KIA.

CONFIDENTIAL NOFORN

**CONFIDENTIAL NOFORN**

CONFIDENTIAL

20 Aug: At 1515 recon insert "Spillway" observed two VC, one with a pack and rifle, moving northeast on a trail (ZC 096957). The insert allowed these VC to move past their ambush in order to ambush the main body of the column. The team then captured 38 detainees, the majority of which did not have ID cards. The team and detainees were then extracted.

At 1520 a H/2/5 combat sweep discovered an enemy cache at (AT 953505). A complete search was made of the area resulting in the following gear captured: 34 SKS rifles, 1-82mm mortar tube with bipod, 1-7.62 Russian machine gun with two barrels, 1 M-16, 1 AK-47, 1 sight for 82mm mortar, 1 sight for 75RR, 116 82mm mortar rounds, 1500 blasting caps, 11 rounds for 75mm RR, 4 tons of rice, 1 case of Chicom grenades, 20 cases of AK-47 rounds and 60xB-40 rocket rounds.

At 1815 G/2/5 company search and clear found 1½ tons of rice, 1 case of AK-47 rounds and 1-82mm mortar site at (AT 953532).

21 Aug: At 0840 a B/1/27 squad, working with engineers, found 3x122mm rocket fuses, 3x122mm rocket warheads and 6x122mm rocket motors at (AT 983697).

At 0855 a C/1/26 platoon combat patrol (YD 955056) found 25x100 pound bags of rice, 1 bottle of albumin and other medical gear.

At 1015 recon insert "Parallel Bars" observed three men and one woman dressed in khakis moving around in an enemy harbor site (ZC 158589). An ambush was set up by the team and small arms were fired at the enemy. The results of the ambush and the search following it were 3 VC KIA and 9 weapons captured.

At 1615 recon team "Fast Day" upon attempted insertion AT 828736, received a heavy volume of automatic weapons fire from an estimated 40 enemy on the north and south of the LZ. The enemy wore green utilities and had rifles and cartridge belts. Fire was returned on the enemy and the insertion was cancelled.

At 1850 a H/2/5 company searched a clearing (AT 952503) and found 8900 pressure friction devices, 32xB-40 rounds, 10xB-40 boosters, 4x75mm RR rounds, 46x81mm mortar rounds, 9546 rounds of 7.62, 5 fuses for 82mm mortar, 1 Chicom field telephone, 17,250 AK-47 rounds, 10x60mm mortar rounds, 6x60mm mortar fuses, 75 tons of rice, and 167 pounds of plastic explosives.

At 2200 a L/3/26 fire team ambush (ZD 155016) observed 10-15 VC moving into their killing zone. The fire team waited until the enemy's point man was approximately 3 feet from their position and then opened fire. A search of the area revealed 5 VC KIA. From 212205H to 220700H recon insert "Rio Grande" reported 40 to 50 VC attacking their position (AT 797528) from all sides. The enemy, wearing black PJ's used small arms and grenades in their attack. The team returned small arms and called Spooky on station. The enemy maintained contact until early morning and then pulled away to the west. A reaction force arrived at 0700 and 2 patrols were sent out to sweep the surrounding area. The patrols

**CONFIDENTIAL NOFORN**

CONFIDENTIAL NOFORN

CONFIDENTIAL

- 21 Aug: (Contd) had brief contact with an unknown size enemy force but had negative results. The team suffered 1 USMC KIA and 4 USMC WIA (evac) in the action.
- 22 Aug: At 1020H, a H/2/5 Company combat sweep (AT 943520) found 14X 2.75 rocket rounds, 6X B-40 rocket rounds, 11X 60mm mortar rounds, and assorted documents. At 1555, a G/2/5 company sweep (AT 955538) found 900 pounds of rice, 2 NVA KIAs, 1 AR-15, 2 NVA flags and 2 USSR flags. At 1730, a H/2/7 platoon sweep (AT 975544) received small arms from an estimated enemy squad in a treeline. The platoon returned small arms and swept the area. The sweep revealed 5 NVA KIA and 1 AK-47 and assorted 782 gear captured. The platoon sustained 1 USMC KIA and 5 USMC WIA (evac) in the contact. At 1800, a G/2/5 search and clear at (AT 957508) discovered 24½ tons of rice, 600 plates, assorted mess gear and medical gear. The area had the appearance of being a hospital or aid station and a staging area.
- 23 Aug: At 0200 and 0300, OP HAWK, located the 1st Tanks (AT 975705) received small arms, rocket, and satchel charges, from an unknown enemy force. The OP returned small arms and mortars and maintained contact with the enemy until early morning (0500). The enemy then broke contact and fled south leaving behind 7 VC KIAs. The OP suffered 2 USMC KIAs and 1 USMC WIA minor in the contact. At 0245, H&S FLC company defense perimeter and 3rd 8in Howitzer battery received 50-60 X 82mm mortar rounds and 4 X 122mm rockets. The 15th Transportation Battalion (USA) received 50-60 82 and 60mm mortar rounds and MCB 1 received 4 X 122mm rockets. MCB 1 had 2 USN KIA and 3 USN WIA (evac) while 3d 8" Howitzers had 3 USMC WIA (evac). There were no other casualties. At 0300, A Co, 1st Tanks OP line (AT 973704) received 50-60 X 82mm mortars and 2 satchel charges in their wire. The wire was not breached and the OP returned small arms fire and searched the outside perimeter. The search revealed 6 VC KIA and 1 AK-47 and several ChiCom grenades captured. At 0315, a G/1/27 platoon patrol (AT 973642) received 20-25 incoming 82 and 60mm mortars. The mortaring was followed by a ground assault which lasted for 90 minutes. The platoon utilized Marine artillery support to augment its small arms fire and by 0445, the enemy attack had dwindled to occasional sniper fire. A search was then made of the area revealing 9 VC KIA. The platoon sustained 1 USMC KIA and 14 USMC WIA (evac) in the action. At 0500, H&S 3/27 OP-6 (BT 070710) came under small arms fire from an unknown size enemy force. In the ensuing fire fight, the Marine radio was destroyed. A 106mm recoilless rifle fire was brought to bear on the enemy and a reaction force from 3rd AmTrac was dispatched. At 0610, the enemy broke contact leaving behind 6 VC KIA, 1 RPG 7, 1 RPD, 1 AK-47, 1 M-16, and 2 ChiCom grenades. At 0400, C Co, 1st Tanks (AT 998706) spotted movement in their outer wire. The tanks fired .30 and .50 caliber, and M-60 machine gun fire at the enemy and made a search of the area. The search resulted in 3 VC KIA, 1 RPG rocket launcher, 2 AK-47s, 1 ChiCom light machine gun, 1 claymore mine, 1 bangalore torpedo, 2 RPG rounds, 6 AK-47 magazines and 10 ChiCom grenades captured.

CONFIDENTIAL NOFORN

CONFIDENTIAL

CONFIDENTIAL NOFORN

- 23 Aug: (Contd) From 1150 to 1400, recon insert RIO GRANDE had three separate enemy sightings totaling 19 VC at the following coordinates, (AT 875516), (AT 842505) and (AT 849538). The VC were dressed in black PJs and all had packs and rifles. There was no definite direction of movement. Fire missions were called on the enemy resulting in 10 VC KIA. At 1230, an A/1/27 platoon sweep with tanks south of the Cam Le bridge (BT 015701) received B-40 rocket and small arms fire. The platoon assaulted the enemy utilizing the tank's firepower and succeeded in killing 22 of the enemy and capturing 6 IWC. The platoon losses were 2 USMC KIA. At 1430, an H&S/1/27 platoon recon patrol observed 10 VC to their east. The platoon fired small arms at the enemy and the VC returned fire and broke contact. The platoon searched the area finding 5 VC KIA, 1 B-40 rocket round, 27 Chicom grenades, 2 AK-47s and assorted 782 gear. At 1755, the 1st Field Artillery Group (YD 881130) received 9x122mm rockets. Counter-rocket fire was placed on the enemy position. No casualties were reported.
- 24 Aug: At 1400, a 1st Tank Battalion platoon bridge security observed 4 NVA carrying 3 NVA WIA (BT 003707). The tankers fired .30 caliber machine gun fire at the enemy resulting in 7 NVA KIA. At 2030 an I/3/26 fire team ambush, while moving parallel to a trail, observed an enemy squad set in an ambush (ZD 161010). The fire team opened fire with small arms and grenades. Small arms and automatic weapons fire was returned by the enemy and then the enemy broke contact. A search of the area revealed 2 VC KIA.
- 25 Aug: At 0500, a 3d AmTrac OP on Chin Strap Mountain (BT 078708) reported an unknown number of VC with 3 mortars in the mountain and some VC attempting to attack the OP. The enemy used white phosphorous against the OP but the Marines retaliated with small arms and called in a Marine helicopter gunship. The contact resulted in 1 VC KIA and 1 mortar destroyed. From 0800 to 1330 recon insert ROCK MAT observed a total of 110 NVA moving in and out of treelines at (ZC 2151). The enemy wore helmets, packs, flak jackets and carried weapons. Their direction of movement was southeast and northwest. Fire missions were called at all the enemy but the canopy limited observation. The team counted 2 KIA's. From 1400 to 1720 a platoon from 3rd Amtrac Bn in coordination with ARVN Rangers conducted an assault on enemy positions on Chin Strap Mountain (BT 076710). The Rangers attacked the enemy utilizing Marine gunships and routed them while destroying their bunkers. The attack resulted in 8 VC KIA. At 1155 Cowpoke 20 in support of 1/7 conducted air strikes on 10 NVA in khakis with helmets moving south (AT 209592). The strikes resulted in 5 NVA KIA and 5 secondary explosions. At 1600 recon insert RIO GRANDE observed 50 NVA with packs and rifles moving around and apparently setting in at (ZC 209592). A firecracker

CONFIDENTIAL NOFORN



CONFIDENTIAL NOFORN

CONFIDENTIAL

- 25 Aug: (Contd) and HE fire mission was called resulting in 2 NVA KIA. At 2140, F/2/27 in coordination with the 51st ARVN engaged a large enemy force (BT 000664). In the contact, F/2/27 acted as the blocking force while the ARVNs swept south to north. The results of the action were 120 NVA KIA.
- 26 Aug: At 0730, an E/2/27 platoon sweep observed 5 VC moving east in the open (AT 966618). The platoon fired small arms at the enemy, who immediately took cover. The platoon then assaulted the enemy killing 4 of them and capturing 3 AK-47s, 1 M-16, 1-B-40 rocket launcher, 3 B-40 rocket rounds, 10 AK-47 magazines. At 1915, a D/2/27 company sweep (AT 969636) received 6 rounds of 60mm, small arms fire and 3 RPGs from an unknown size enemy force. The company returned small arms and automatic weapons fire and swept the area finding 2 NVA KIA and 1 K-50.
- 27 Aug: At 1025, I/3/7 company defensive position observed 70 enemy carrying rice and moving south (AT 873346). A fire mission was called on the enemy resulting in 15 VC KIA. At 1515, recon insert RECRD found 2 tons of rice inside a bin in a newly constructed hut in a heavy canopy area, (ZC 168965). The team also found 1 German Mauser and 2 ChiCom grenades. The team then heard movement, set up a hasty ambush and made contact with 5 VC. The results of the ambush were 3 VC KIA. At 1830, an A/1/7 squad combat patrol with AmTracs observed 4 enemy moving west (AT 885700). The squad exchanged small arms fire with the enemy and a .30 caliber machine-gun was fired by the AmTracs. The squad searched the area finding 2 VC KIA, 2X82mm mortar rounds and 2X82mm fuses.
- 28 Aug: At 1520, an I/3/26 squad combat patrol made contact with an unknown size enemy force. The squad fired small arms and utilized Marine artillery against the enemy. The enemy returned fire and withdrew to the northwest. A sweep of the area resulted in finding 7 VC KIA. At 1935, the An Hoa defense position received 18 rounds of 82mm mortars. A countermortar fire was initiated with unknown results. There was no major damage or casualties. At 1950, FLC/FSR received 7 rounds of 122mm rockets. The unit sustained 1 USMC KIA, 2 USMC WIA (evac), 1 USMC WIA (minor). There was little property damage. At 2230, a D/1/7 squad combat patrol observed 12 enemy moving south with packs and rifles (AT 955635). The squad fired small arms and called Marine artillery at the enemy. A search of the area revealed 2 VC KIA, 2 SKSs, 4 packs, 20 pounds of C-4, 15 ChiCom grenades and documents captured.
- 29 Aug: At 0111, FLC/FSR defense position received 18 X 82mm mortar rounds. A counter-mortar fire was initiated with unknown results. No damage was reported.

CONFIDENTIAL NOFORN  
CONFIDENTIAL

**CONFIDENTIAL NOFORN**

CONFIDENTIAL

- 29 Aug: (Contd) At 0815 M/3/7 while moving into a blocking position made contact with a large enemy force (AT 974576). G/2/27, D/1/1 and Marine tanks were sent as a reaction. Marine artillery and air were utilized against the enemy and contact was broken at 1930. The results of the action were 24 NVA KIA and 2 USMC KIA and 41 USMC WIA (evac). At 1415 a D/1/5 platoon sweep received small arms from an estimated platoon size enemy force. The company retaliated with small arms and Marine artillery and swept the area. The contact resulted in 15 NVA KIA while the company sustained 8 USMC KIA and 11 USMC WIA (evac). At 1835 recon insert Aunt Mable observed 30 VC/NVA with packs and rifles moving south, (AT 825505). A fire mission was called on the enemy but the team was unable to observe the results. At 1945 recon insert Rock Mat observed 43 VC/NVA with packs and rifles moving east. A fire mission was called but the team was unable to observe the results.
- 30 Aug: At 0905 a C/1/7 combat sweep (AT 883744) found 4x122mm rocket war-heads and 1x122mm rocket motor. The rockets were found on the south slope of Hill 324. From 1030 to 1630 recon insert Lucky Lark observed 95 VC moving in small groups in and out of treelines on ridge line at ZC 2061. The VC wore large packs but the team was unable to discern anything else due to distance. Air strikes and fire missions were called and 6 VC KIA were observed. At 1835 a D/1/5 company sweep (AT 848501) observed 10 enemy moving southeast (AT 847497). The company fired small arms at the enemy killing 4 NVA. At 1905 Headquarters Bn/1st MarDiv received 3 incoming 122mm rockets. Two of the rounds landed at (AT 969750) and 1 round landed at (AT 968552). No casualties or damage resulted.
- 31 Aug: At 0630 the 3/7 CP while searching the area of a previous contact recovered 2 M-16, 2 US helmets, 1 PRC-25 radio, 7 PRC-25 batteries. Also found were 1 AK-47, 1 82mm bipod, and base plate, 1 gas mask, 2x50 pound bags of rice, 4x60mm rounds and 3 NVA KIA. At 1030 recon insert Aunt Mable observed 50 NVA moving southeast along a ridgeline (AT 818558). The enemy were dressed in black PJ's and khakis and carried packs and rifles. An air strike was called on the enemy resulting in 15 NVA KIA. At 1500 a 3/7 combat sweep (AT 976574) found 1 B-40 rocket launcher, 1 SKS, 1 AK-47, 2 B-40 rocket rounds and 3 NVA KIA. At 2000 a H/2/5 platoon defense position (BT 033557) observed a platoon sized enemy force attempting to cross the river (BT 033560). The platoon fired small arms and called an 81mm mortar mission on the enemy. A search was conducted in the area finding 17 NVA KIA.

**CONFIDENTIAL NOFORN**

SECRET

SECRET NOFORN

ORGANIZATION AND OPERATIONS

- 01 Aug(C) CG 1st MarDiv published message on Reemphasis of Fundamental Tactics.  
Ref: CG 1st MarDiv 311045Z Jul 68.  
Tab: F
- 01 Aug(S) CG 1st MarDiv published Frag Order 281-68 directing 27th Marines to pass opcon BLT 1/27 and control Opn Allen Brook to 5th Marines effective 031200H.  
Ref: CG 1st MarDiv 011440 Aug 68.  
Tab: F
- 02 Aug(S) CG 1st MarDiv published Frag Order 282-68 (continuation of Mameluke Thrust and Allen Brook).  
Ref: CG 1st MarDiv 021440Z Aug 68.  
Tab: F
- 03 Aug(S) CG 1st MarDiv published Frag Order 287-68 extending 5th Marine AO.  
Ref: CG 1st MarDiv 031502Z Aug 68.  
Tab: F
- 05 Aug(S) CG 1st MarDiv published Frag Order 286-68 for forming Mobile Quick Reaction Force to conduct operations with ARVN units in immediate area of Da Nang to reinforce close in defense of Da Nang complex.  
Ref: CG 1st MarDiv 041630Z Aug 68.  
Tab: F
- 05 Aug(C) CG 1st MarDiv submitted Da Nang Barrier Progress Report.  
Ref: CG 1st MarDiv 050740Z Aug 68.  
Tab: F
- 06 Aug(S) CG 1st MarDiv published Frag Order 289-68 (Mobile Quick Reaction Force) 1st MarDiv and Da Nang Special Sector form Mobile Quick Reaction Force to reinforce close in defense of Da Nang complex.  
Ref: CG 1st MarDiv 051647Z Aug 68.  
Tab: F
- 06 Aug(S) CG 1st MarDiv published change to 1st MarDiv Operation Order 306A-68 (Counter - Rocket).  
Ref: CG 1st MarDiv 052200Z Aug 68.  
Tab: F
- 07 Aug(S) CG 1st MarDiv published Frag Order 292-68 (Mobile Quick Reaction Task Force) for Admin and Logistics and Command and Comm/Elec.  
Ref: CG 1st MarDiv 061408Z Aug 68.  
Tab: F
- 08 Aug(S) CG 1st MarDiv published Frag Order 294-68 directing 5th Marines to conduct Recon operations in Nong Song CIDG AO. South along Song Thu Bon and in Atenna Valley.  
Ref: CG 1st MarDiv 071511Z Aug 68.  
Tab: F

SECRET NOFORN

SECRET

SECRET NOFORN

- 10 Aug(S) CG 1st MarDiv published Frag Order 300-68 to increase Division alert posture in order to prepare to meet and destroy enemy summer offensive.  
Ref: CG 1st MarDiv 101325Z Aug 68.  
Tab: F
- 11 Aug(S) CG 1st MarDiv published Frag Order 301-68 directing Operation Dodge Valley, a combined USMC and ARVN operation.  
Ref: CG 1st MarDiv 111406Z Aug 68  
Tab: F
- 12 Aug(S) CG 1st MarDiv published Frag Order 306-68 continuation of Mameluke Thrust and Dodge Valley.  
Ref: CG 1st MarDiv 121416Z Aug 68  
Tab: F
- 15 Aug(S) CG 1st MarDiv published authorization for counter-rocket employment of spooky.  
Ref: CG 1st MarDiv 150017Z Aug 68.  
Tab: F
- 16 Aug(S) CG 1st MarDiv reorganized Task Force X Ray. CG Task Force X Ray relinquished opcon of the TF elements and reorganized TF X Ray Staff to provide Phu Bai Coordination/Defense/Development.  
Ref: CG 1st MarDiv 151432Z Aug 68.  
Tab: F
- 16 Aug(S) CG 1st MarDiv published Frag Order 310-68 terminating Operation Dodge Valley 16 Aug 68.  
Ref: CG 1st MarDiv 151459Z Aug 68.  
Tab: F
- 16 Aug(S) CG 1st MarDiv published Frag Order 312-68 directing 5th Marines to conduct block/attack operation on Vic Chau Phong (2).  
Ref: CG 1st MarDiv 161631Z Aug 68.  
Tab: F
- 17 Aug(C) CG 1st MarDiv published message directing review and supervision of employment of ambush procedures.  
Ref: CG 1st MarDiv 161125Z Aug 68.  
Tab: F
- 18 Aug(C) CG 1st MarDiv published message directing commanders to make the maximum possible use of 1st Engineer School/Contact team to assist in reducing mine and booby trap casualties.  
Ref: CG 1st MarDiv 171511Z Aug 68.  
Tab: F
- 19 Aug(S) CG 1st MarDiv published Frag Order 314-68 directing 1st Recon Bn to maintain two companies and a command group as a reaction force to counter any enemy penetration/infiltration of Division AO.  
Ref: CG 1st MarDiv 181329Z Aug 68.  
Tab: F

SECRET NOFORN

SECRET NOFORN

SECRET

- 20 Aug (C) CG 1st MarDiv published advanced info on change 5 to Operation Order 301-68 Modification of Annex O (Anti-Mechanized).  
Ref: CG 1st MarDiv 200155Z Aug 68  
Tab: F
- 20 Aug (S) CG 1st MarDiv directed the activation of RLT 27, BLT 1/27, BLT 2/27 and BLT 3/27 effective 200400Z Aug 68.  
Ref: CG 1st MarDiv 200544Z Aug 68  
Tab: F
- 21 Aug (S) CG 1st MarDiv published Frag Order 322-68 to continue preparation to meet and destroy maximum enemy forces.  
Ref: CG 1st MarDiv 210915Z Aug 68  
Tab: F
- 24 Aug (S) CG 1st MarDiv published Frag Order 326-68 directing 5th Marines to suspend land clearing operations on Go Noi Island and to pass opcon of 2 companies 2/7 to SSDC and 1 company 2/7 to 3d Amtrac Bn.  
Ref: CG 1st MarDiv 231440Z Aug 68  
Tab: F
- 25 Aug (S) CG 1st MarDiv published Frag Order 327-68 directing the termination of Operation Allen Brook.  
Ref: CG 1st MarDiv 241445Z Aug 68  
Tab: F
- 25 Aug (S) CG 1st MarDiv assumed opcon 2d Bn, 1st Marines effective 241200H and passed opcon to 27th Marines at same time.  
Ref: CG 1st MarDiv 240916Z Aug 68  
Tab: F
- 26 Aug (S) CG 1st MarDiv requested BLT 2/7 be continued in present employment opcon to 1st MarDiv instead of backload as SLF "B" due to increased threat to Da Nang.  
Ref: CG 1st MarDiv 251421Z Aug 68  
Tab: F
- 27 Aug (S) CG 1st MarDiv assumed opcon 1st Bn, 1st Marines and passed opcon to 27th Marines at same time.  
Ref: CG 1st MarDiv 270911Z Aug 68  
Tab: F
- 29 Aug (S) CG 1st MarDiv published Frag Order 339-68 directing Operation Sussex Bay a combined USMC, ARVN and ROKMC operation.  
Ref: CG 1st MarDiv 281303Z Aug 68  
Tab: F

SECRET NOFORN  
SECRET

SECRET

SECRET NOFORN

31 Aug(S) CG 1st MarDiv directed 1st Marines to assume opcon 1st Bn,  
1st Marines, 2d Bn, 1st Marines, 2d Bn, 27th Marines and  
BLT 1/27 from RLT 27 (-).  
Ref: CG 1st MarDiv 310848Z Aug 68  
Tab: F

SECRET

SECRET NOFORN

UNCLASSIFIED

LOGISTICS, EQUIPMENT AND SUPPLY

1 August 1968	An M52 travelling in a Danang to Thuong Duc Convoy detonated a mine at AT 826557. No casualties, truck hauled to Hill 65.
2 August 1968	One truck returning from Thuong Duc, in convoy, detonated a mine at AT 841562. Driver received superficial wounds, truck damaged.
6 August 1968	Engineer O&M School conducted for 10 enlisted Marines.
12-15 August 1968	Embarkation School Conducted for 1 Officer and 32 Enlisted.
19-22 August 1968	Engineer O&M School conducted for 25 Marines.
24-25 August 1968	693 Marines of 2/1 were transported from 15th Aerial Port to 3/27 CP.
1-31 August 1968	A total of 356 vehicles, 2619 personnel and 2691.27 S/T of cargo were lifted by air, surface and sea lifts throughout the I Corps Area.
1-31 August 1968	Non Engineer units reported 310 mine/booby trap incidents resulting in 182 detonations causing 19 KIA's, 304 WIA's and damage to 18 LVTs, 17 trucks, 1 Adams 550 Grader, 1 Tank, 4 Crawler Tractors and 2 - 1/4 T vehicles.
1-31 August 1968	1st Marine Division units and the 51st ARVN units surveyed 7050 meters, cleared 5,025,000 meters, laid 32,150 meters of wire and built 12 towers in conjunction with construction of the Danang Barrier. In addition, 21,553 man hours and 1907 equipment hours were expended. One Eimco Tractor was damaged and 3 WIA's were received from enemy activity.
1-31 August 1968	Civic action included dental care for 843 persons living in 9 villages/hamlets.
1-31 August 1968	Materiel Management Inspections were conducted on 7 units.
1-31 August 1968	4375 Chrome Chambered Rifles were exchanged.

UNCLASSIFIED

## PSYCHOLOGICAL OPERATIONS

Narrative summary for the period 1-31 August 1968.

1. (U) The Chieu Hoi Campaign has been pursued extensively during the reporting period with consistently excellent results.
2. (U) The 1st Marine Division continued to run an extensive Rewards Campaign with excellent results.
3. (U) Leaflets and ground and aerial loudspeaker broadcast have been used extensively in support of ground operations.



UNCLASSIFIED

COMMUNICATION-ELECTRONICS  
SEQUENTIAL LISTING OF SIGNIFICANT EVENTS

2 August 1968 1stLt WILLIAMS made an inspection visit to 3rd Battalion, 1st Marines.

9 August 1968 1stLt WILLIAMS made an assistance visit to 3rd Battalion, 27th Marines.

10 August 1968 MSgt RICHART made an assistance visit to 1st Tank Battalion.

16 August 1968 Maj HARRISON and 1stLt WILLIAMS made an inspection visit to 11th Motor Transport Battalion.

19 August 1968 Maj HARRISON and 1stLt WILLIAMS made an inspection visit to 1st Battalion, 7th Marines.

22 August 1968 1stLt WILLIAMS and MSgt RICHART made an inspection visit to 1st Motor Transport Battalion.

23 August 1968 1stLt WILLIAMS and MSgt RICHART made an inspection visit to "C" Company, 1st Reconnaissance Battalion, and 1st Force Reconnaissance Company.

25 August 1968 1stLt WILLIAMS held a re-inspection of 1st Shore Party Battalion.

26 August 1968 Maj HARRISON, 1stLt WILLIAMS and MSgt RICHART made an inspection visit to 3rd 8" Howitzer Battery.

28 August 1968 1stLt WILLIAMS and MSgt RICHART held a re-inspection visit to Headquarters Company, Headquarters Battalion.

31 August 1968 Col FOYLE and MGSgt PEEK made a staff visit to 27th Marines.

UNCLASSIFIED

COMBAND CHRONOLOGY

PART IV

SUPPORTING DOCUMENTS

UNCLASSIFIED

UNCLASSIFIED

## PART IV

SUPPORTING DOCUMENTS

✓TAB A	Command Directory
✓TAB B	Operational and Administrative Documents
✓TAB C	Situation Reports
✓TAB D	Photographs
✓TAB E	News Releases
✓TAB F	G-3 Journals
✓TAB G	TF X-Ray Command Chronology
✓TAB H	Hq Bn Command Chronology
✓TAB I	First Marines Command Chronology
✓TAB J	Fifth Marines Command Chronology
✓TAB K	Seventh Marines Command Chronology
✓TAB L	Twenty-Seventh Marines Command Chronology
✓TAB M	Second Bn Third Marines Command Chronology
✓TAB N	Eleventh Marines Command Chronology
✓TAB O	1st Reconnaissance Bn Command Chronology
✓TAB P	1st Tank Bn Command Chronology
✓TAB Q	1st Engineer Bn Command Chronology
✓TAB R	1st Shore Party Bn Command Chronology
✓TAB S	1st Motor Transport Bn Command Chronology
✓TAB T	1st Medical Bn Command Chronology
✓TAB U	1st Hospital Co Command Chronology
✓TAB V	Third Amtrac Bn Command Chronology
✓TAB W	Seventh Communication Bn Command Chronology
✓TAB X	Seventh Engineer Bn Command Chronology
✓TAB Y	Ninth Engineer Bn Command Chronology
✓TAB Z	Eleventh Motor Transport Bn Command Chronology

*Sited sep. section to G-3 Chron*

*Sited sep*

SECRET NOFORN

SECRET

OPERATIONAL AND ADMINISTRATIVE DOCUMENTSSUBJECTORIGINATOR AND DTG

1. ✓ SOP FOR THE FIRE SUPPORT COORDINATION CENTER (U)	DIVO P03300.1 30 JUL 68
2. ✓ SOP FOR SUPPLY	DIVO P4400.7D 30 JUL 68
3. ✓ RESTORATION OF VIETNAM NATIONAL RAILROAD	CG 1ST MAR DIV 1 AUG 68
4. ✓ SOP FOR THE MAINTENANCE OF ENGINEER EQUIPMENT	DIVO P4700.6B 1 AUG 68
5. ✓ CONTINGENCY FOR THOUNG DUC CIDG CAMP	OPN PLAN 14 - 16 3 AUG 68
6. ✓ MISSING, DETAINED OR UNAUTHORIZED ABSENCE PERSONNEL; REPORTING OF	DIVO 03850.2B CH 1 5 AUG 68
7. ✓ TASK ORGANIZATION (U)	CG 1ST MAR DIV 7 AUG 68
8. ✓ RELIEF OF CIDG CAMPS	OPN PLAN 101-69 7 AUG 68
9. ✓ NORTHERN SECTOR DEFENSE COMMAND	OPN ORDER 301-68 8 JUL 68
10. ✓ KIT CARSON SCOUT ORIENTATION COURSE	DIVO 3410.3 16 AUG 68
11. ✓ SOP FOR COMM ELEC (COMM SOP)	DIVO P2000.4 CH 1 17 AUG 68
12. ✓ SOP FOR REQUESTING AN/TPQ-10 STRIKES	DIVO 03100.3 21 AUG 68
13. ✓ HERBICIDE OPERATIONS (U)	DIVO 03100.2A 23 AUG 68
14. ✓ SOP FOR DIV CMD POST CEREMONIES	DIVO 5060.11 24 AUG 68
15. ✓ ROUTE DESIGNATION	DIV BUL 11000 25 AUG 68
16. ✓ COLD INJURY	DIV BUL 6230 29 AUG 68
17. ✓ Accidents Discharge of Weapons + Explosives	Dur Bul 5100 - 24 Aug 68

SECRET NOFORN

## 2ND BATTALION, 1ST MARINES

Commanding Officer  
Executive Officer  
Adjutant

LtCol B. R. DUNCAN  
Maj E. P. MANN  
1stLt L. J. MATTE

Aug68  
Oct68  
Feb69

2/1  
2/1  
2/1

6  
5  
1

6  
5  
1

## 2ND BATTALION, 3RD MARINES

Commanding Officer  
Executive Officer  
Adjutant

LtCol J. W. DAVIS  
1stLt P. J. MATTHEWS

Nov68  
Apr69

2/3  
2/3

6  
1

## 1ST BATTALION, 11TH MARINES

Commanding Officer  
Executive Officer  
Adjutant

LtCol S. F. THOMAS  
Maj T. A. HAMILTON  
1stLt L. P. ZENNS

Oct68  
Mar69  
Nov68

1/11  
1/11  
1/11

6  
5  
1

6  
5  
1

## 2ND BATTALION, 11TH MARINES

Commanding Officer  
Executive Officer  
Adjutant

LtCol B. A. MOORE Jr.  
Maj G. L. HILLIARD  
1stLt J. S. PAULK

Oct68  
May69  
Dec68

2/11  
2/11  
2/11

6  
5  
1

6  
5  
1

## HEADQUARTERS, 1ST FAG

Commanding Officer  
Executive Officer  
Adjutant

LtCol H. W. STEPHENS  
LtCol J. M. COCKEY  
1stLt V. F. GEARHART

Oct68  
Aug69  
Feb69

1stFAG  
1stFAG  
1stFAG

6  
5  
1

6  
5  
1

## 1ST 155 GUN BATTERY

Commanding Officer  
Executive Officer

Maj B. A. MUTCH Jr.

Nov68

1st 155

6  
6

6  
6

## 1ST MEDICAL BATTALION

Commanding Officer  
Executive Officer  
Admin Asst

Cdr J. V. SHARP, MC, USN  
LCDR T. L. SPURGEON, USN  
Lt J. D. QUICK, USN

Feb69  
Jan69  
Jan69

1stMedBn  
1stMedBn  
1stMedBn

6  
5  
1

6  
5  
1

## 1ST MOTOR TRANSPORT BATTALION

Commanding Officer  
Executive Officer  
Adjutant

LtCol C. C. KRYCZAK  
CWO J. R. SAUNDERS

Sep68  
May69

1stMTBn  
1stMTBn

6  
1

6  
1

## 1ST FORCE RECON COMPANY

Commanding Officer  
Executive Officer

Maj J. V. SULLIVAN  
Capt W. M. LINGENFELTER

Oct68  
Jul69

ForReconCo  
ForReconCo

CO  
XO

## COMM Co, 7TH COMM BATTALION

Commanding Officer  
Executive Officer

Maj A. E. ARCHAMBAULT  
Capt W. L. ROSS

Aug68  
Dec68

CommCo  
CommCo

6  
6

6  
6

HEADQUARTERS  
1ST MARINE DIVISION (REIN)  
FLEET MARINE FORCE  
DANANG, VIETNAM 1 AUGUST 1968



## COMMAND DIRECTORY

*go. Bolidori*  
J. A. POLIDORI  
LtCol, U. S. Marine Corps Reserve  
Division Adjutant

		RED	OFFICE PHONE	DANANG DIAL SYSTEM	QTS
DIVISION COMMANDER	Major Gen G. A. YOUNGDALE	Jul69	1stMarDiv 204	6290	306/6290
Aide-de-Camp	Capt J. L. SUGNEY	Apr69	1stMarDiv 213	6290	313
Aide-de-Camp	1stLt R. S. HUNTERBERGER	Mar69	1stMarDiv 213	6290	313
Sergeant Major	SgtMaj D. P. AVEL	Jun69	1stMarDiv 499		
ASST STAFF DIVISION COMMANDER	BrigGen J. E. WILLIAMS	Jun69	1stMarDiv 209	6290	309
Aide-de-Camp	1stLt J. R. YOUNG	Jun69	1stMarDiv 213	6290	313
CHIEF OF STAFF	Col S. A. HANNAH	Aug69	1stMarDiv 205	6465	405
Staff Secretary	Capt P. A. DUFFY	Dec68	1stMarDiv 238	6465	313
ASST Cofs, G-1	LtCol T. L. COBB	Sep68	1stMarDiv 201	6218	479
Asst G-1	LtCol V. J. GENTILE	Sep68	1stMarDiv 401		484
Asst G-1	1stLt D. C. YOUNG	Feb69	1stMarDiv 301		
Special ProjectsO	Capt R. W. SCHULZ	May69	1stMarDiv 401		
ASST Cofs, G-2	Col J. M. BUTLER	Oct68	1stMarDiv 202	6262	482
Asst G-2	LtCol T. C. FIELDS	Sep68	1stMarDiv 202	6262	479
AcquisitionO	1stLt R. A. BROWN	Sep68	1stMarDiv 402		
ProductionO	LtCol J. B. BART	Oct68	1stMarDiv 302		479
SUI Officer	Capt W. F. WADJ Jr.	Dec68	1stMarDiv 452		452
Chief Air Observer	Capt J. H. SLATER	Sep68	MAU-16	148	
TuComdr 1st IT	Capt A. D. SACHSE	Mar69	1stMarDiv 357		
TuComdr 15th IT	Capt J. T. ARCHER	Mar69	1stMarDiv 357		
TuComdr 7th IT	Capt V. R. BURDESKI	Aug68	TFX-Ray	102	
TuComdr 3d ITT	Capt P. J. JONES	Mar69	1stMarDiv 356/492		
TuComdr 9th ITT	Capt J. C. MARTIN	Mar69	1stMarDiv 452		
TuComdr 15th ITT	Capt T. M. PLATTENY	Sep68	1stMarDiv 356		
TuComdr 19th ITT	Capt G. K. EUBANKS	Mar69	27thMar-19th ITT		
TuComdr 3d CIT	1stLt K. A. MERDINSKI	Mar69	1stMarDiv 356		
ASST Cofs, G-3	Col H. PRESTON	Aug68	1stMarDiv 203	6307	473
PlansO/Current OpnsO	Col R. L. NICHOLS	Jul69	1stMarDiv 203		465
Asst G-3	LtCol B. P. COFFMAN	Aug69	1stMarDiv 303		483
OpnsO	LtCol B. E. ATKINSON	Aug69	1stMarDiv 403		483
Asst OpnsO	Maj R. C. WISE	Sep68	1stMarDiv 403		475
OIC COC	Maj J. R. CURE	Mar69	1stMarDiv 000		486
Asst OpnsO/OpnsO	Maj J. L. OWENS	Apr69	1stMarDiv 493		478
Asst PlansO	LtCol R. L. MILBRAD	Aug68	1stMarDiv 203		482
TrngO	LtCol R. P. HOLT	Aug68	1stMarDiv 223		474
Director Div Schools	Maj J. W. MURRAY	Jan69	1stMarDiv 354		
Historical ReportsO	1stLt K. A. DANHAMER	Apr69	1stMarDiv 000		
LMU Quang Nam Province	Capt M. SHIMSK	Oct68	Hoi An 303		
ASST Cofs, G-4	Col J. M. WILSON Jr.	May69	1stMarDiv 204	2057	405
Asst G-4	LtCol P. D. REISSNER	Aug68	1stMarDiv 204/304		483
PlansO	Maj K. F. KNUSSER	Jul69	1stMarDiv 294		
AsstPlansO	Capt R. I. HUFFMAN	Oct68	1stMarDiv 294		
Asst PlansO	Capt L. D. HUFF	Feb69	1stMarDiv 294		
OpnsO	Capt J. F. MUDUNOUGH	Dec68	1stMarDiv 404		
Material ManagementO	Capt R. M. MAYNARD	Aug68	1stMarDiv 404		
Asst Material ManagementO	1stLt R. C. KOEY	Feb69	1stMarDiv 404		
ASST Cofs, G-5	Col R. R. MINER	Sep68	1stMarDiv 246/346	6287	463
Asst G-5/PayOpsO	Maj R. L. PAYNE	Nov68	1stMarDiv 246		FSOC 122
CAO	Maj L. H. JOY	Aug68	1stMarDiv 246		378
Asst CAO	1stLt E. J. TURSE	Feb69	1stMarDiv 346		
Asst CAO (SIR)	1stLt E. J. TURSE	Feb69	1stMarDiv 346		
Personal ResponseO	2ndLt J. P. BIRNAGHAN	Mar69	1stMarDiv 436		
OpnsO/Intello (PayOps)	1stLt P. C. ANDERSON	Aug68	1stMarDiv 366/436		
ASST Cofs, COMPTROLLER	LtCol A. P. BELBUSTI	Sep68	1stMarDiv 250	6287	468
Asst Comptroller	1stLt C. K. KELLISON	Aug68	1stMarDiv 250		
AREA AUDITOR	1stLt J. M. MCINNES	Mar69	1stMarDiv 350		

HEADQUARTERS  
TASK FORCE L-RAY  
PHU BAI, VIETNAM

TASK FORCE COMMANDER	BrigGen G. D. WEBSTER	May69	TFX-Ray	6	2001	2266			
Aide-de-Camp	1stLt J. A. WILSON	Jan69	TFX-Ray	106	2001				
Sergeant Major	SgtMaj V. J. MURAN	May69	TFX-Ray	406					
CHIEF OF STAFF	Col J. L. OSTEY	Aug68	TFX-Ray	5	2061	2061			
Staff Secretary	1stLt F. S. BISSINGER	Feb69	TFX-Ray	38	2061	2634			
ASST CHIEF OF STAFF, G-1	LtCol D. E. YOUNG	Jul69	TFX-Ray	1/101	2593	2919			
ASST CHIEF OF STAFF, G-2	Maj V. A. BURDESKI	Aug68	TFX-Ray	2	2595	2812			
Combat Intello	Capt R. D. SACHSE	Nov68	TFX-Ray	102					
Intello	1stLt T. L. BLOOM	Aug68	TFX-Ray	102					
Chief Air Observer	Capt J. H. SLATER	Sep68	TFX-Ray	102					
ASST CHIEF OF STAFF, G-3	LtCol W. K. HUCKAY	Sep68	TFX-Ray	3	2192				
Asst G-3/PlansO	Maj E. J. MCHULLEN	Oct68	TFX-Ray	103	2713				
OIC COC	Capt D. K. PHASGOLD	Aug68	TFX-Ray	203					
LWC 1st ARVN DIV	Maj J. C. DEAZELL	May69	TFX-Ray	HUS COC					
ASST CHIEF OF STAFF, G-4	LtCol D. A. RAPP	Aug68	TFX-Ray	4	2125				
Asst G-4/SupplyO	Capt M. F. HANSON	Mar69	TFX-Ray	104	2557				
ASST CHIEF OF STAFF, G-5	LtCol W. W. BARTON Jr.	Aug68	TFX-Ray	46	2596				
Asst G-5	Capt T. P. HOWE Jr.	Jan69	TFX-Ray	46	2596				
PayOpsO	Capt T. P. HOWE Jr.	Jan69	TFX-Ray	46	2596				
ADJUTANT/CRCCO	WO J. M. MITCHELL	Dec68	TFX-Ray	107	2916/2195				
AIR OFFICER	LtCol J. A. CURTIS	Sep68	TFX-Ray	14					
Asst Air Officer	Maj J. L. EDY	Sep68	TFX-Ray	14					
Air Controller	Capt H. C. BULLMAN III	Dec68	TFX-Ray	14					
PAGE DEFENSE COORDINATOR	LtCol J. W. MALCOLM	Oct68	TFX-Ray	BaseDef	2954				
BASE COORDINATOR	LtCol J. W. MALCOLM	Oct68	TFX-Ray	BaseCoord	2558				
Asst Base Coordinator/BaseDevo	Capt D. W. JOHNSON	Dec68	TFX-Ray	BaseCoord	2558				
COMM ELECT OFFICER	LtCol B. MITCHELL	Oct68	TFX-Ray	10	2597				
Asst Comm ElectO	2ndLt G. M. PFISSEFFER	Jun69	TFX-Ray	10	2597				
ENGINEER OFFICER	Maj R. B. FIELD	Jul69	TFX-Ray	15	2558				
FSOC	Maj R. J. BECKMAN	Sep68	TFX-Ray	FSOC	2582				
MESSAGE CENTER	Maj A. E. ARCHAMBAULT	Aug68	TFX-Ray	11/111	2737				
HEADQUARTERS COMMANDANT	LtCol W. W. BARTON Jr.	Aug68	TFX-Ray	34	2385				
Executive Officer	1stLt R. B. DUNN	Sep68	TFX-Ray	34	2385				
HEADQUARTERS, 1ST MARINES									
Commanding Officer	Col R. T. DWYER Jr.	Jun69	1stMar	6	6				
Executive Officer	LtCol R. L. BARRETT Jr.	Sep68	1stMar	5	5				
Adjutant	Capt E. W. GERSORIUS	Dec68	1stMar	1	1				
1ST BATTALION, 1ST MARINES									
Commanding Officer	LtCol A. VANWINKLE	Aug68	1/1	6	6				
Executive Officer	Maj R. L. WALSH	Nov68	1/1	5	5				
Adjutant	1stLt W. L. MCIVER	Dec68	1/1	1	1				

## HEADQUARTERS, 5TH MARINES

Commanding Officer  
Executive Officer  
Adjutant

Col P. G. GRAHAM  
Maj E. M. PIERCE  
Capt B. J. MULLENBACH Jr.

Oct68 5thMar 6 6  
Sep68 5thMar 5 5  
Aug68 5thMar 1 1

## 1ST BATTALION, 5TH MARINES

Commanding Officer  
Executive Officer  
Adjutant

LtCol R. H. THOMPSON  
Maj L. A. WUNDERLICH  
1stLt T. Z. HOWARD

Aug68 1/5 6 6  
Oct68 1/5 5 5  
Mar69 1/5 101 101

## 2ND BATTALION, 5TH MARINES

Commanding Officer  
Executive Officer  
Adjutant

LtCol J. W. STEMPLE  
Maj O. K. STEELE  
Capt R. E. SPONER

Aug69 2/5 6 6  
Sep68 2/5 5 5  
Jan69 2/5 1 1

## 3RD BATTALION, 5TH MARINES

Commanding Officer  
Executive Officer  
Adjutant

LtCol R. A. SEYMOUR  
CWO J. S. BISSI

Oct68 3/5 6 6  
Dec68 3/5 1 1

## HEADQUARTERS, 27TH MARINES

Commanding Officer  
Executive Officer  
Adjutant

Col A. G. SCHWENK  
LtCol H. G. RODES  
Capt D. E. MATHIS

Mar69 27thMar 6 6  
Mar69 27thMar 5 5  
Mar69 27thMar 1 1

## 1ST BATTALION, 27TH MARINES

Commanding Officer  
Executive Officer  
Adjutant

Maj K. J. SKIPPER  
Capt J. C. PANTHER

Dec68 1/27 6 6  
Mar69 1/27 1 1

## 2ND BATTALION, 27TH MARINES

Commanding Officer  
Executive Officer  
Adjutant

LtCol A. W. KELLER  
Maj R. E. ARMSTRONG  
CWO A. DEJOHN

Oct68 2/27 6 6  
Mar69 2/27 5 5  
Mar69 2/27 1 1

## 3RD BATTALION, 27TH MARINES

Commanding Officer  
Executive Officer  
Adjutant

LtCol T. J. WOODMAN Jr.  
Maj S. T. FITZGERALD  
1stLt R. J. COULTER

Mar69 3/27 6 6  
Mar69 3/27 5 5  
Apr69 3/27 1 1

## 7TH COMMUNICATION BATTALION

Commanding Officer  
Executive Officer  
Adjutant

Maj T. F. BENNER Jr.  
Maj G. I. BONGARDNER  
CWO S. RUSSIN

Jun69 7thCommBn 6 106  
Aug68 7thCommBn 5 5  
Dec68 7thCommBn 7 7

AMERICAN RED CROSS  
Field Director

W. E. BEALL

Aug68 1stMarDiv 262 362

## ADJUTANT

Asst Adjutant  
ParaO  
OperaO/TADO  
HPS Custodian  
CasualtyO  
AwardsO  
SAC Files

LtCol J. A. FOLLISORI  
CWO J. M. RUSSELL  
CWO J. W. QUINNEMERRY  
Capt D. F. ROUSSEAU  
1stLt L. L. EVERETT  
1stLt D. J. MEYERS  
Capt D. I. DUNLEY  
CWO O. R. MOWERY

Sep68 1stMarDiv 207 6218 474  
Nov68 1stMarDiv 307  
Nov68 1stMarDiv 247  
Nov68 1stMarDiv 347  
Feb69 1stMarDiv 222  
Nov68 1stMarDiv 264/407  
Nov68 1stMarDiv 497  
Sep68 1stMarDiv 222

## AIR OFFICER

Asst AirO

Col H. J. FIRM  
Maj R. J. RAMPA

Aug68 1stMarDiv 214 6115 465  
Dec68 1stMarDiv 214 FSCC

## AMPHIBIAN TRACTOR OFFICER

LtCol F. C. CHACE Jr.

Oct68 3dAmTracBn 6 6

## ARTILLERY OFFICER

Col H. E. DICKINSON

Aug69 11thMar 6 6

## BAND OFFICER

1stMarDiv 255

## CAREER ADVISOR

Maj E. W. GALLAGHER

Sep68 1stMarDiv 491

## CHAPLAIN

Asst Chaplain

Capt J. T. McDONNELL, CHC, USN  
Cdr J. T. GOAD, CHC, USN

Jan69 1stMarDiv 219/319 472  
Jul69 1stMarDiv 219/319 476

## CLUBS OFFICER

Maj R. A. FOLCK

Sep68 1stMarDiv 260 484

## COMM ELEC OFFICER

Asst CMO/Plans/Opns  
Asst CMO/Elect  
Div Comm Center Off  
Rty SysContO  
Print Specialist

Col R. A. FOYLE  
Maj D. J. VARDON  
Maj F. SIDON  
Capt C. V. MURPHY  
Capt A. D. MCNIGHT  
1stLt G. J. WILLIAMS

Oct68 1stMarDiv 210 2760 472  
Aug68 1stMarDiv 310 475  
Oct68 1stMarDiv 410 478  
Apr69 1stMarDiv 311  
Aug68 1stMarDiv 399/400  
Nov68 1stMarDiv 410

## DENTAL OFFICER

Admin Officer

Capt J. W. HENTSCOFF, DC, USN  
Lt(jg) D. E. BRADFORD, USN

Jul69 1stMarDiv 240 466  
Jan69 1stMarDiv 240

## DISBURSING OFFICER

Asst Disbursing Officer

Maj K. J. SANCHEZ  
Capt J. D. PEREIRA

Dec68 1stMarDiv 218 11thMar 86  
Mar69 1stMarDiv 218

## EDUCATION OFFICER

2ndLt W. R. KREPE

Mar69 1stMarDiv 386

## EMBARKATION OFFICER

Maj C. M. WOGAN

Oct68 1stMarDiv 239/339 488

## ENGINEER OFFICER

Asst EngrO  
Base DevelopmentO  
Asst Base DevelopmentO  
Div EquipmentO

LtCol L. CASHMAY  
Maj W. C. VESSEL  
Maj W. O. VESSEL  
1stLt G. O. JOHNSON  
1stLt D. B. ATKINS

Aug68 1stMarDiv 215 2057 470  
Feb69 1stMarDiv 215  
Feb69 1stMarDiv 315  
Dec68 1stMarDiv 315  
Dec68 1stMarDiv 415

## EXCHANGE OFFICER

Capt B. L. RECK

Apr69 1stMarDiv 244

## FOOD SERVICES OFFICER

Asst Food Services Officer

Capt V. J. PIER  
1stLt C. A. SULLIVAN

Jun69 1stMarDiv 256  
Jul69 1stMarDiv 256

## FSCC

LtCol R. C. V. HUGHES

Oct68 FSCC 6115 474

## GROUND SAFETY OFFICER

Maj W. J. KALITA

Mar69 1stMarDiv 232 488

## INDUSTRIAL RELATIONS OFFICER

1stLt J. J. KOLPHIN

Jul69 1stMarDiv 446

## INFORMATIONAL SERVICES OFFICER

Capt M. R. ARNOLD

Apr69 1stMarDiv 241/341 6287

## INSPECTOR

Col R. E. CORRY

Oct68 1stMarDiv 232 6465 405

<b>LEGAL OFFICER</b>	Col J. E. MANTHAM	Aug69	1stMarDiv 217	6275	467	<b>4TH BATTALION, 11TH MARINES</b>	LtCol P. B. WOLCOTT III	Aug68	4/11	6	6
Asst Legal Officer	1stLt J. G. MOERS	Aug68	1stMarDiv 317			Commanding Officer	Maj W. E. HAYDEN III	Nov68	4/11	5	5
Chief Review Officer	Capt M. G. MOGARY	Dec68	1stMarDiv 371			Executive Officer	CWO R. P. SANDIDGE	Nov68	4/11	1	910
Chief Trial Counsel	Capt P. R. CONSTANTINO	Dec68	1stMarDiv 417			<b>2ND BATTALION, 13TH MARINES</b>	LtCol R. J. PHILLIPS	Mar69	2/13	6	6
Chief Trial Counsel/Legal Asst	Lt W. J. COSORIFF, USN	May69	1stMarDiv 417			Commanding Officer	Maj W. F. DUNN	Mar69	2/13	5	5
Law Specialist	1stLt W. G. NASH	Oct68	1stMarDiv 371			Executive Officer	1stLt W. A. HOLT	Mar69	2/13	1	
Claims/Passport	1stLt M. DUNN	Oct68	1stMarDiv 371			Adjutant					
Admin Law Officer						<b>1ST INFANTRY COMPANY</b>	Capt J. W. PENTHOUSE, JC, USN	Jul69	1stMarDiv 240		466
<b>MOTOR TRANSPORT OFFICER</b>	Maj W. A. P. COX	May69	1stMarDiv 238/338		488	Executive Officer	Cdr F. R. KULLIFFSON, MC, USN	May69	1stMarDiv 240		
<b>NAVAL GUNFIRE OFFICER</b>	Lt T. J. BANE, USN	Sep68	1stMarDiv 214	6115		Admin Asst	Lt(jg) D. E. BRADSHAW, MSC, USN	Jan69	1stMarDiv 240		
<b>ORDNANCE OFFICER</b>	Maj R. F. HUXIE	Sep68	1stMarDiv 208		484	<b>1ST ENGINEER BATTALION</b>	LtCol D. E. HILDEBRAND	Aug69	1stMarDiv 240	6	6
<b>POSTAL OFFICER</b>	1stLt C. E. LOGANWOOD	Apr69	III MAF 321			Commanding Officer	Maj J. C. CHAMBLISS	Oct68	1stMarDiv 240	5	5
<b>PROVOST MARSHAL</b>	Capt J. A. RUTHER	Aug68	1stMarDiv 227			Executive Officer	1stLt R. J. FURBELL	Dec68	1stMarDiv 240	1	10
<b>RECONNAISSANCE OFFICER</b>	LtCol L. P. CHARON	Aug69	1stRecon 6			Adjutant					
<b>SPECIAL SERVICES OFFICER</b>	Maj L. T. BYRNS	May69	1stMarDiv 237			<b>1ST HOSPITAL COMPANY</b>	Cdr J. W. DEYTON Jr., USN	Jul69	1stHospCo	6	106
Custodian Recreation Fund	1stLt D. G. ALBISO Jr.	Mar69	1stMarDiv 237/233			Commanding Officer	LtCol R. C. HAMILTON, USN	Aug68	1stHospCo	1	
<b>SUPPLY OFFICER</b>	Col G. J. EISELMANN Jr.	Oct68	1stMarDiv 221	2057	468	Executive Officer	LtCol R. C. BUTLER, USN	Jan69	1stHospCo	1	
Asst Supply	Capt B. B. LARUE	Jun69	1stMarDiv 321			Adjutant					
Plans	1stLt R. G. ROBERTSON	Feb69	1stMarDiv 221/321			<b>1ST RECONNAISSANCE BATTALION</b>	LtCol L. P. CHARON	Aug69	1stReconBn	6	6
MAP Team	1stLt J. V. BASSETT	Jul69	1stMarDiv 221/321			Commanding Officer	Maj J. T. NICHOLS	Feb69	1stReconBn	5	5
<b>SURGEON</b>	Capt S. T. SANTIAGO-STEVENS, USN	Jun69	1stMarDiv 216	470		Executive Officer	1stLt L. G. MARTIN	Jul69	1stReconBn	1	
Admin Officer	LtCol R. W. RISSER, MSC, USN	Apr69	1stMarDiv 316	480		Adjutant					
Preventive Medicine Officer	Cdr L. R. KAUFMAN, MSC, USN	Jan69	1stHospCo 416			<b>1ST SHORE PARTY BATTALION</b>	LtCol M. KAVANICH	Oct68	1stSPBn	6	6
<b>TANK OFFICER</b>	LtCol H. W. HITE	Sep68	1stTKBn 6	6		Commanding Officer	Maj C. A. FULSON	Sep68	1stSPBn	5	5
<b>HEADQUARTERS BATTALION (Rein)</b>						Executive Officer	1stLt L. R. KIRKPATRICK	Nov68	1stSPBn	1	1
Commanding Officer	Col R. G. LAUFFER	May69	1stMarDiv 234		464	Adjutant					
Executive Officer	Maj F. P. ELLER Jr.	Mar69	1stMarDiv 334			<b>1ST TANK BATTALION</b>	LtCol H. W. HITE	Sep68	1stTKBn	6	
Adjutant	1stLt J. N. DEITRICH	Dec68	1stMarDiv 381			Commanding Officer	Maj D. R. DICKEY	Feb69	1stTKBn	5	
<b>HEADQUARTERS, 7TH MARINES</b>						Executive Officer	1stLt O. S. SCHURING	Nov68	1stTKBn	1	
Commanding Officer	Col R. M. HALL	Aug68	7thMar 6	6		Adjutant					
Executive Officer	LtCol J. R. LOVE	Sep68	7thMar 5	5		<b>3RD AMPHIBIAN TRACTOR BATTALION</b>	LtCol F. C. CHASE Jr.	Oct68	3dAmTracBn	6	6
Adjutant	Capt J. M. READ	Apr69	7thMar 1	1		Commanding Officer	1stLt J. J. MCCABE	Sep68	3dAmTracBn	1	
<b>1ST BATTALION, 7TH MARINES</b>						Executive Officer					
Commanding Officer	LtCol W. S. FAGAN	Apr69	1/7	6	6	Adjutant					
Executive Officer	Maj D. CARTER	Dec68	1/7	5	5	<b>7TH ENGINEER BATTALION</b>	Maj J. E. HANMAN	Sep68	7thEngBn	6	
Adjutant	1stLt J. P. CURRAN	Sep69	1/7	1		Commanding Officer	Maj R. A. HUFFENBERG	Aug68	7thEngBn	5	
<b>3RD BATTALION, 7TH MARINES</b>						Executive Officer	CWO E. A. HUFFNAGEL	Jan69	7thEngBn	1	
Commanding Officer	LtCol F. L. QUINN	Aug69	3/7	6	6	Adjutant					
Executive Officer	Maj D. V. HOLLES	Oct68	3/7	1		<b>9TH ENGINEER BATTALION (CHU LAI)</b>	LtCol M. E. PARKA	Sep68	9thEngBn	6	6
Adjutant	1stLt W. F. SAWYER	Feb69	3/7	1		Commanding Officer	Maj C. W. WALL	Oct68	9thEngBn	5	80
<b>3RD BATTALION, 1ST MARINES</b>						Executive Officer	1stLt R. J. BURNS	Jul69	9thEngBn	1	
Commanding Officer	LtCol D. J. QUICK	Oct68	3/1	6	6	Adjutant					
Executive Officer	Maj J. V. KNAPP	Sep68	3/1	5	5	<b>11TH MOTOR TRANSPORT BATTALION</b>	Maj B. M. FLOYD	Oct68	11thMTBn	6	
Adjutant	1stLt S. E. GRIFFIN	Dec68	3/1	1		Commanding Officer	Capt S. J. VANO	Jun69	11thMTBn	3	
<b>HEADQUARTERS, 11TH MARINES</b>						Executive Officer	1stLt R. E. W. GRUNWALD	Dec68	11thMTBn	1	
Commanding Officer	Col H. E. DICKINSON	Aug69	11thMar 6	106							
Executive Officer	LtCol J. P. BARR	Sep68	11thMar 5	105							
Adjutant	1stLt P. P. SPILIPOPOULOS	Jan69	11thMar 1	90							
<b>3RD BATTALION, 11TH MARINES</b>											
Commanding Officer	LtCol H. C. CHASE	Aug68	3/11	6	6						
Executive Officer	Maj A. P. BAUER	Jun69	3/11	5	5						
Adjutant	1stLt O. J. TOLAND	Sep68	3/11	1	1						



DECLASSIFIED

WATCH OFFICERS READ COC  
10-11

CONFIDENTIAL

HEADQUARTERS  
1st Marine Division (Rein), FMF  
FP0, San Francisco, California 96602

CONFIDENTIAL

DIVISION ORDER P03300.1

From: Commanding General  
To: Distribution List

**S & C FILES**  
**HEADQUARTERS**  
**1ST MARINE DIVISION, FMF**

**68 2997**

Copy 10 of 195 copies

DivO P03300.1  
3/GTB/jjm  
SerNo: 0133-68  
30 July 1968

Subj: Standing Operating Procedure for the Fire Support Coordination  
Center (U)

Ref: (a) FMFM 7-1 (NOTAL)  
(b) FMFM 7-4 (NOTAL)  
(c) DivO 003330.2 (S) (NOTAL)  
(d) Ltr of Agreement for Control of Air Space in the DA NANG area,  
of 5 July 1967 (NOTAL)  
(e) DivO 3120.16 (NOTAL)  
(f) DivOperO 301-68 (S) (NOTAL)  
(g) DivAdminO 301-68 (S) (NOTAL)  
(h) DivO P2000.2 (NOTAL)  
(i) DivO P3120.22 (NOTAL)  
(j) DivO P3000.10 (NOTAL)  
(k) ForO 003120.1 (S) (NOTAL)  
(l) CTG 70.8 OperO 320A-67 (S) (NOTAL)  
(m) 1st MAW OperO 303-68 (S) (NOTAL)  
(n) 1st MAW Standard Frag Order (NOTAL)  
(o) DivO P3320.13 (NOTAL)  
(p) FMFM 7-3 (NOTAL)  
(q) FMFM 3-1 (NOTAL)

Encl: ✓(1) Processing and Clearing of ARCLIGHT Targets  
✓(2) Processing and Coordination of TPQ-10 Missions  
✓(3) Artillery/Aircraft Safety and "Sav-a-plane" Procedures  
✓(4) Coordination and Controlling Naval Gunfire Support (NGFS) with  
Naval Gunfire Terms of Reference  
✓(5) FSCC Operations during Rocket or Artillery Attack  
✓(6) Rocket Attack Check Off List for FSCC Watch Officers  
✓(7) Duties of FSCC Watch Officer  
✓(8) Duties of Aviation Representative in 1st MarDiv FSCC  
✓(9) Duties of Operations Chief in the FSCC  
✓(10) Duties of the Operations Assistants in the FSCC

DOWNGRADED AT 3 YEAR INTERVALS  
DECLASSIFIED AFTER 12 YEARS  
EOD DIR 5200.10

CONFIDENTIAL

CONFIDENTIAL

Tab B-#1

DECLASSIFIED

CONFIDENTIAL

DivO P03300.1

30 July 1968

- J(11) Duties of the Fire Direction Personnel assigned to the FSCC
- J(12) Convey Responsibilities and Procedures
- J(13) Communications Channels within the FSCC
- J(14) Equipment Lists for FSCC
- J(15) LOCATOR SHEET

1. Purpose. To establish a standing operating procedure (SOP) for the internal functioning of the Division Fire Support Coordination Center (FSCC).

2. General

a. The coordinating agency for supporting arms in the 1st Marine Division is the FSCC. The FSCC will function in the planning and operational phases of the Division's activities in accordance with the plans and orders indicated in this Order and/or as modified by other specific plans and orders issued.

b. The FSCC functions under the staff cognizance of the Assistant Chief of Staff, G-3. Since the FSCC is an advisory planning and coordinating element only, it is neither an additional echelon vested with command functions nor is it charged with actual control or direction of a fire support mission.

c. Responsibility for the coordination of supporting arms at all levels is vested in the respective commanders. The direct support artillery organizations provide liaison personnel for both artillery and naval gunfire.

d. The Division FSCC is an integral part of the 1st Marine Division Command Post and as such will be established and located in accordance with 1st Division Order P3120.22.

e. Principles of Fire Support Coordination. Plans for the fires of aircraft, naval gunfire and artillery must be coordinated to ensure that those arms are economically employed with maximum effectiveness and the requisite degree of safety. Accordingly, coordination in planning is achieved through application of the following principles:

- (1) Unnecessary duplication of missions is avoided.
- (2) Executed missions do not unduly endanger friendly forces.
- (3) Interference by one means of support with the employment of another is reduced to a minimum.
- (4) Each means of support is employed on missions best suited to

CONFIDENTIAL

DivO P03300.1  
30 July 1968

its capabilities consistent with the situation, time available, relative amounts of ammunition on hand, and difficulty of ammunition supply.

(5) Control of fires is accomplished by the lowest echelon wherein adequate personnel and facilities are available.

(6) Final coordination of fires is accomplished at the lowest echelon able to effect complete coordination of the particular mission.

(7) A common system of target designation must be used by all supporting arms.

### 3. Organization of the Division FSCC

a. Organization of the 1st Marine Division FSCC is generally in accordance with FMFM 7-1 as provided for by T/O M-1196 (Artillery Regiment) and T/O M-1192 (Headquarters Battalion, Division) as modified below:

(1) The Tables of Organization provide for a Division Naval Gunfire Team and an Air Naval Gunfire Platoon from which certain enlisted personnel could be drawn to maintain necessary radio watches. However, current organization within the Division has consolidated three units under the control of Communications Company of Headquarters Battalion. From these pooled resources, the Commanding Officer, Communications Company, Headquarters Battalion, provides sufficient personnel to maintain the requisite air and naval gunfire communications nets. Six enlisted personnel are assigned daily to maintain the following nets in the FSCC:

- (a) One tactical air request net.
- (b) One naval gunfire support net.
- (c) One direct air observer net.

(2) Reconnaissance Battalion, Division, maintains a series of monitor nets within the FSCC. Two reconnaissance personnel man these nets which link all reconnaissance teams to the FSCC. The purpose of these communications facilities is to permit rapid response to emergency circumstances as they occur, with respect to reconnaissance teams.

b. Duties of FSCC members are in accordance with FMFM 7-1 and as amplified by enclosures (5) through (11) to this Order.

4. Maps, Status Boards, Overlays and Symbols. The following maps and status boards will be continuously maintained by the FSCC.

## CONFIDENTIAL

DivO P03300.1  
30 July 1968

## a. Situation map 1:50,000 scale.

(1) Major control and coordination lines such as boundaries of the Division, adjacent units, Regimental and Battalion TAOR's, special command areas, etc.

(2) Specified strike zones (SSZ).

(3) Fire coordination and operational areas.

(4) Reconnaissance fire control zones.

(5) Fire support areas for naval gunfire ships.

(6) Convoy check points.

(7) Regimental and Battalion Command Posts.

## b. Target map 1:50,000 scale.

(1) Division, Regimental and Battalion TAOR's.

(2) Artillery positions.

(3) Reconnaissance and restrictive fire zones.

(4) ARCLIGHT targets.

## c. Air traffic coordination map.

(1) Division, Regimental and Battalion TAOR's.

(2) Reconnaissance and restrictive fire zones.

(3) Air coordination zone and approach corridor for the DA NANG Airfield.

(4) The zones established for control of reconnaissance photographic aircraft.

(5) TACAN reference.

## d. Strategic map 1:250,000. The boundaries of Regiments, Division

CONFIDENTIAL

DivO P03300.1  
30 July 1968

and adjacent units will be plotted on this map.

e. Acetate overlays.

- (1) An acetate overlay will be prepared daily showing night patrols.
- (2) An acetate overlay will be prepared daily showing TPQ-10 targets.
- (3) An acetate overlay will be prepared daily showing Harrassing and Interdiction (H&I) targets.
- (4) ARCLIGHT targets; blue solid lines.
- (5) Specified strike zones; green solid lines.
- (6) Operational areas; orange solid lines.
- (7) TPQ-10's; black tick marks for night missions, red for day and black and red for day and night missions.
- (8) Air traffic coordination zones; red solid lines.
- (9) Night patrol routes (USMC), black thin lines; (ARVN) green thin lines.
- (10) Tactical air strikes; red tick marks with date time group for each strike.

5. Target Clearance Procedures

a. Targets will be engaged within the guidance of the Rules of Engagement as set forth in DivO 00330.22.

b. All targets engaged by supporting arms will be cleared with the appropriate USMC, USA, ROKMC and/or ARVN agency. However, in all matters pertaining to clearance, the rights of self-defense are recognized and under this condition, the senior commander present will decide what targets may be engaged immediately without clearance. Requests for clearance, as appropriate, will be initiated immediately, but based on the tactical commander's decision, fire need not be withheld pending clearance.

c. Clearance with ARVN forces should be accomplished at the lowest possible level. Direct liaison between the regimental and battalion FSCC's and the District Headquarters is encouraged and recommended. Division FSCC will clear all missions with the ARVN if a more expeditious system

CONFIDENTIAL

DivO P03300.1  
30 July 1968

is not available. I Corps Tactical Operations Center (I-TOC) is the senior target clearing agency for ARVN forces within the DA NANG area and any target within the 1st Marine Division area of operation may be cleared for ARVN forces by I-TOC in the event lower level clearance cannot be obtained.

d. The boundaries of specially cleared areas and TAOR's are often arbitrary and difficult to identify on the terrain. Therefore, any target which appears within 500 meters of any boundary will be cleared with the units adjacent to the boundary. If operations are planned near a boundary, it is recommended that the necessary area of the adjacent TAOR be pre-cleared by the adjacent unit through the Division FSCC. All targets which plot within 500 meters of the ocean will be cleared with I Corps TOC and the Coastal Surveillance Center. All high burst registrations conducted over the ocean will, in addition to being cleared with normal agencies, be cleared with the Division Naval Gunfire Officer or his representative.

e. Ordnance delivery on targets within the below listed ranges will require specific clearance by the appropriate ground force commander.

- (1) ARCLIGHT missions - 3000 meters.
- (2) TPQ-10 bomb drops - 1500 meters.
- (3) FAC-TAC controlled air strikes - 500 meters.

#### 6. Specific Coordination Measures and Techniques

a. The following special coordination techniques are established for the current employment of the 1st Marine Division FSCC:

(1) Reconnaissance Teams. The FSCC will coordinate the establishment of a Fire Coordination Zone (FCZ) for reconnaissance teams. When a FCZ falls within a regimental TAOR, the appropriate regimental FSCC, the 11th Marines FDC and the DASC will be notified of the team's insertion and the boundaries of the fire coordination area. For those teams which are inserted outside the TAOR, U. S. Army Forces, Special Forces and the I Corps TOC will be notified, as applicable. The S-3, 1st Reconnaissance Battalion will notify the FSCC on the day preceding a team's insertion so that the tentative FCZ may be plotted on the situation map in the FSCC. Plotting of the FCZ's will enable the FSCC to preclude planning of fires within the area to be occupied by the team.

- (2) Specified Strike Zones (SSZ). Certain areas which contain no

CONFIDENTIAL

DivO PO3300.1  
30 July 1968

friendly population or religiously/politically significant structures and which are used by the VC/NVA, may be designated as Specified Strike Zones by the Corps Tactical Zone Commander upon request of CG III MAF. Supporting arms fire may be delivered into these areas without further clearance, however Sav-a-planes must be filed for artillery missions; and air strikes must be under positive control, visual or electronic. Designation as an SSZ by the CTZ commander constitutes prior political clearance. Conduct of supporting arms fires into a SSZ will be in accordance with the Rules of Engagement.

(3) Special Bomb Zone. Essentially the same as an SSZ, but restricted to aerial ordnance which may be delivered without further clearance. Control of strikes must be positive (visual or electronic).

(4) Aerial Reconnaissance. The 1st Marine Aircraft Wing, elements of the 7th U.S. Air Force, and certain Army Aviation units will conduct aerial reconnaissance throughout the 1st Marine Division Area of Operations. The FSCC is responsible for coordinating those flights with the fires of those supporting arms which employ weapons with ordinates which might intersect the flight path. The DASC will provide the FSCC with the time the aircraft will be over a specific area, and the planned altitude of the flight. Artillery fires in support of troops in contact will take priority over these flights. In such cases where doubt may arise as to whether to clear an aircraft into a specific area, specific questions may be directed to the G-3 Operations Officer.

(5) Drone Recovery. "Blue Springs" is a code name for photo recon drones flown by the Air Force. Detachment 10, U.S. Air Force is the control agency. There are two types of recovery or pick up procedures; air pick up, where a helicopter catches the drone before it reaches the ground, and ground pick up. These procedures are identified as "A" and "B", respectively. Blue Springs Bravo is not activated unless Blue Springs Alpha fails. The normal recovery zone is within an area of 5 miles radius from AT 925810, but occasionally Blue Springs operations are conducted over DA NANG harbor. III MAF ★ notifies the COC of impending Blue Springs and the COC Watch Officer advises the FSCC. ★ The FSCC Watch Officer will monitor the progress of the recovery operation to effect the necessary coordination of supporting arms.

b. To insure a high level of coordination and continuity within the FSCC, a Reading File will be maintained. The Reading File will be maintained as follows:

(1) The Reading File will consist of four parts: A secret, confidential and unclassified message file, and a working file. The message file is self explanatory. The working file will consist of a summary of significant events, phone calls made or received, or any other action of interest to the FSCC. Officers will indicate any action which they initiate as a result of material in the file, and will indicate by initials that they have read the

CONFIDENTIAL

DivO P03300.1  
30 July 1968

file before each watch.

(2) Messages will be retained in the Reading File for 24 hours, or until action required is completed. After removal, the message will be placed in the appropriate message or target file.

(3) The Assistant Fire Support Coordinator will screen the dispatch traffic and will determine which messages are to be placed in the Reading File.

(4) The Reading File is a supplement to, but not a substitute for, the Watch Officer's Log. The log will contain information of a permanent, historical or reference nature, while the Reading File will contain that administrative and operational information required for continuity of operation within the FSCC.

c. A message folder which contains all message traffic relating to current and proposed operations will be maintained in the FSCC.

d. A current list of the names of personnel who stand watches in the various agencies with which the FSCC deals will be maintained. The function of this list is to provide all watch standers with the names of personnel with whom they effect coordination. Such a list insures accurate record keeping as relates who transmitted what information to whom.

## 7. Target Files

A target card file will be maintained in the FSCC.

## 8. Message Handling

a. Incoming. Incoming message traffic will be picked up daily by 0530. Secret messages will be logged, and inserted into the Secret Message folders. Confidential and unclassified messages will be placed in a separate folder. The Assistant Fire Support Coordinator will screen the traffic to determine those messages to be retained and those for which no action is required.

b. Outgoing. The outgoing message rough will be drafted by the FSCC Watch Officer and will be delivered to the G-3 (Admin) or COC for typing. The typed message will be verified for accuracy, precedence and context, and will be initialed by the FSCC Watch Officer as the drafter. The message will then be routed to the appropriate staff sections for concurrence and to the ACofS, G-3 for release; except for ARCLIGHT traffic which will be



CONFIDENTIAL

DivO P03300.1

30 July 1968

released by the Chief of Staff. A copy of the typed rough will be retained in the FSOC, pending receipt of the "Has Been Sent" copy.

#### 9. Reports

a. SITREP. By 1800 daily, CO, 11th Marines will provide the FSOC with a situation report which will contain the daily artillery highlights, weapons displacements, significant surveillances, etc. This report will also include the number and type missions, the number of rounds fired by type weapons and ammunition and for whom fire support was rendered. The SITREP will be updated to 2400 by phone call to the FDC at 0300 daily.

b. MUSTANG. Daily, by 0600, CO, 11th Marines will submit a report to FSOC on the status of artillery weapons and a recapitulation of the rounds and type missions fired in support of Division units and on major operations. This information provides data for the artillery portion of the Commanding General's daily briefing. The FSOC Watch Officer is responsible for the preparation of the data for this presentation.

c. One time reports required by higher headquarters will be requested as appropriate.

#### 10. Communications

a. The keystone of successful coordination of fire support is effective, continuous and reliable communications with all elements with which coordination is necessary.

b. Communications facilities within the FSOC include a telephone network to every major command within the Division area of operations. A detailed diagram is provided as enclosure (13) to this SOP. The Division TAC FSOC frequency is assigned for radio back up to the phone system.

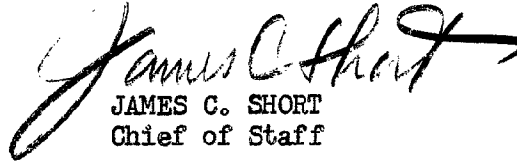
c. Communications Company, Headquarters Battalion, will provide the necessary equipment for internal communications and the personnel to man the switchboards, Naval Gunfire nets and air spot nets. Maintenance, as required, will be performed on communications equipment by Communications Company, Headquarters Battalion.

11. References and Enclosures. References indicated and enclosures (1) through (14) contain instructions and information relative to the operation of the FSOC. All watch standers shall become familiar with the references and enclosures which are pertinent to their area of responsibility. The Assistant Fire Coordinator will maintain this SOP with all references and enclosures in the FSOC.

CONFIDENTIAL

DivO P03300.1  
30 July 1968

12. Certification. Reviewed and approved this date.

  
JAMES C. SHORT  
Chief of Staff

DISTRIBUTION: "C" & "E" 2/3/7A/10/14/23/65/(2) 80(3)

Copy to: CG III MAF (3)  
NSDC (2)  
SSDC (2)  
CG AMERICAL DIV (2)  
CG PCV (2)  
I CORPS TOC (2)  
I DASC (2)

CONFIDENTIAL

DivO FC3300.1  
30 July 1968

## PROCESSING AND CLEARING OF ARCLIGHT TARGETS

1. General

a. Definition of terms peculiar to the ARCLIGHT program, criteria for the selection of targets, operational procedures, reaction times and follow-up requirements are as set forth in Division Operation Order 301-68 and Force Order 003120.1.

b. The integration of ARCLIGHT strikes with ground operations, requested times on target (TOT), intelligence and target validity are functions of the Division FSCC.

c. All outgoing ARCLIGHT messages are to be routed to the Assistant Chief of Staff, G-2/G-3 for concurrence. The Chief of Staff is the releasing officer.

d. The security aspects of ARCLIGHT missions must be safeguarded. All communications concerning the ARCLIGHT program, target areas, TOT's etc., will be encrypted or encoded and transmitted on a strict "need to know" basis.

2. Operational Procedures

a. The procedures and format for requesting ARCLIGHT strikes are contained in Appendix 1 to Annex E of Division Operation Order 301-68.

b. Subordinate units will submit ARCLIGHT requests, with supporting intelligence, to the Assistant Chief of Staff, G-2. The G-2 section will evaluate the request and if appropriate, prepare the request for transmission to III MAF.

c. The FSCC is responsible for clearance of ARCLIGHT targets within the 1st Marine Division area of operations and for the dissemination of ARCLIGHT information to subordinate units which may be affected by the mission. The specific clearance and scheduling procedures within the FSCC are as follows:

(1) Scheduling. All ARCLIGHT messages are to be routed through the FSCC. Prior to forwarding any request for an ARCLIGHT strike to III MAF, the FSCC insures that the target is cleared with all 1st Marine Division ground commanders concerned.

(2) Clearance. Upon receiving an ARCLIGHT message from III MAF,

DOWNGRADED AT 3 YEAR INTERVALS  
DECLASSIFIED AFTER 12 YEARS  
DOD DIR 5200.10

1

ENCLOSURE (1)

CONFIDENTIAL

CONFIDENTIAL  
 DivO PO3300.1  
 30 July 1968

the FSCC Watch Officer will immediately acknowledge receipt of the message by phone to III MAF G-3 (Air). He will then insure that the target is clear, or not clear. He will prepare a message with FLASH precedence for transmittal to III MAF advising that the area is, or is not, clear for strike. This procedure must be accomplished as expeditiously as possible, but in no case will the time from receipt to transmission exceed four hours. Less than an hour should be the normal. If the target is outside the 1st Marine Division TAOR, the target cannot be cleared by the Division, and a statement to that effect will be made.

(3) An ARCLIGHT message folder will be maintained by the FSCC. This folder will contain copies of all ARCLIGHT messages addressed to or initiated by the 1st Marine Division. This folder will consist of three sections; an outgoing section, an incoming section and a working file. The working file will contain messages pending completion and any additional operational instructions concerning processing of ARCLIGHT messages. Messages will be filed by Date-Time Groups to facilitate easy reference. Those no longer pertinent will be removed from the message folder at the beginning of each month and placed in the inactive file. They will be retained for a period of six (6) months, at which time they may be destroyed in accordance with existing regulations.

(4) The FSCC will maintain a target list of all proposed ARCLIGHT targets in QUANG NAM Province and those in THUA THIEN and QUANG TIN Provinces which are adjacent to the 1st Marine Division area of responsibility. The target list will be maintained on 3x5 cards that will contain the target number. The cards which list targets that are no longer valid will be placed at the rear of the file. The upper edge of the target card of a target which has been struck will be outlined in red; additionally an entry will be made noting the date and time the target was struck. All targets affecting the 1st Marine Division will be plotted in blue "China marking" pencil on the FSCC Situation Map. The target number will be recorded adjacent to the target. After a target is struck, the target box will be outlined in red to permit hasty reference. All targets will be replotted after revalidation.

d. III MAF will, at the end of each calendar month, require a revalidation of all targets contained within its inventory. Upon receipt of the revalidation request, G-2/G-3 will review all targets applicable to the 1st Marine Division and will certify their validity as continued targets. Based upon the results of this review, FSCC will prepare a message to III MAF which lists all targets considered to be valid and those which have been determined not to be valid any longer.

ENCLOSURE (1)

CONFIDENTIAL

DivO P03300.1  
30 July 1968

e. In the event an operation is to be conducted within 3000 meters of any valid ARCLIGHT target, FSCC will prepare a message to III MAF withdrawing clearance for the block, or blocks. Upon conclusion of the operation, FSCC will prepare another message reinstating clearance.

ENCLOSURE (1)

CONFIDENTIAL

CONFIDENTIAL

DivO P03300.1  
30 July 1968

## PROCESSING AND COORDINATION OF TPQ-10 MISSIONS

1. General

a. Air Support Radar Teams (ASRT) and the AN/TPQ-10 Radar Course Directing Centrals are utilized to provide continuous air support to 1st Marine Division units. Aircraft equipped with a directional beacon are capable of providing coverage to a range of 80 kilometers (50 miles) from the ASRT site. The range is limited to 40 kilometers when the aircraft is not equipped with a beacon.

b. Although missions assigned to the ASRT include the positioning of aircraft for flare drops, paratroops of supplies and personnel, aerial photography or reconnaissance, and limited helicopter guidance, its primary use within the 1st Marine Division area is the conduct of harassing and/or interdiction bombing missions. Since the accuracy of TPQ-10 controlled bombing missions is a variable dependent on type of ordnance, weather, pilot/controller proficiency, range, altitude and wind, a safety factor of 1500 meters minimum distance between target and friendly troops is established.

2. Target clearance and operational procedures

a. Requests for TPQ-10 strikes should be submitted to the FSCC. All requests must contain an order of priority of targets. Additionally, the target description should be in sufficient detail to permit selection of the most effective type ordnance for the neutralization of the target.

b. As TPQ-10 strikes requests are received, FSCC personnel will record them on target lists in accordance with the priorities assigned by the requesting agency. Page three this enclosure is the format used for this purpose.

c. Clearance procedures for TPQ-10 targets consist of identification of the target on the target map, identification of the unit in whose area the target plots, and determination from that unit that no friendly units are within 1500 meters of the target plot.

d. Once all targets have been plotted, the FSCC Watch Officer rechecks each target location for accuracy of plot and insures that all affected units are properly identified. When clearance has been obtained, the FSCC Watch Officer submits the target list to the FSCC Air Watch Officer who verifies the accuracy of the target plots and assists by providing professional guidance concerning aircraft and ordnance.

DOWNGRADED AT 3 YEAR INTERVALS  
DECLASSIFIED AFTER 12 YEARS  
DOD DIR 5200.10

ENCLOSURE (2)

1

CONFIDENTIAL

## CONFIDENTIAL

DivO PO3300.1

30 July 1968

e. Upon completion of the foregoing, the G-3, or his designated representative, will review the target plots and assess the final priority of targets to be engaged. His decisions are based on his detailed appreciation of the tactical situation and the relative worth of the various requested targets.

3. Implementation of the certified and approved target list is accomplished as follows:

a. Original and one copy of the target list and assigned priorities are given to the DASC watch officer who in turn provides the ASRT with the information to program the targets. The target list must be provided to DASC not later than 1730 daily for those targets to be hit during the night.

b. Information copies of the TPQ-10 target list are provided to FDC 11th Marines and the Division G-2.

4. After strike reports

a. After strike reports are received in the FSCC from DASC. This information is recorded on a standard form page four this enclosure, the original of which is retained by FSCC. A duplicate copy is provided to G-2.

b. The DASC also prepares a daily message to III MAF which lists all TPQ-10 targets hit on the previous day. 1st Marine Division units are informed of targets hit within the Division AO by a daily message released by the Division Air Officer.

ENCLOSURE (2)

CONFIDENTIAL

HEADQUARTERS  
1st Marine Division (Rein), FMF  
FPO, San Francisco, California, 96602

TPQ-10 TARGET LIST

DATE \_\_\_\_\_ TIME \_\_\_\_\_

[illegible]

TARGETS CLEARED FROM \_\_\_\_\_ UNTIL \_\_\_\_\_

APPROVED AND VERIFIED  
CONFIDENTIAL (when completed)

1 Div 3320/7  
(Rev 4-22-66)

1.

DECLASSIFIED



CONFIDENTIAL

Divo P03300.1  
30 July 1968

## ARTILLERY/AIRCRAFT SAFETY AND "SAV-A-PLANE" PROCEDURES

1. GENERAL

Fire support coordination means available must be employed to safeguard aircraft from damage or destruction from artillery and naval gunfire. The high density of air traffic of all types in the DA NANG area demands the utmost in competence on the part of all personnel and their intimate familiarity with fire support coordination measures.

2. RESTRICTIVE FIRE PLANS AND TRAJECTORY LIMITATIONS

a. As a safety measure for friendly aircraft, restrictive fire plans establish airspace that is reasonably safe from friendly surface delivered non-nuclear fires. A restrictive fire plan is used only when the risk to friendly aircraft is sufficiently great to justify the attendant loss of surface delivered fire support. The size of the affected area should be no larger than necessary for reasonable aircraft safety. The restrictive fire plan prohibits all surface fires between prescribed maximum and minimum altitudes within a specified rectangular area during a stated time frame. The length of the rectangle is specified by two coordinate points through the target area and along the axis of the attack. The width of the area is specified by a distance in yards or meters on either side of the axis of attack. The dimensions and effective time for the restrictive fire plan will be specified by the commander ordering the plan into effect.

(1) Command Responsibility. The commander, or his designated representative the fire support coordinator (FSC), makes the decision as to the requirement for a restrictive fire plan. The Fire Support Coordination Center provides a measure of coordination that precludes the necessity for always using a restrictive fire plan, particularly at the infantry battalion and regimental levels. The commander, through his FSCC has positive control and knowledge of fires being delivered in his area of operations. The FSCC has positive communication with the aircraft through the tactical air control party, (TACP) and with naval gunfire and artillery elements on nets established by the naval gunfire and artillery liaison officers. Therefore, with these means available the commander or FSCC can control or cease artillery and naval gunfire support whenever it endangers friendly aircraft.

(2) Individual Responsibility. To ensure the maximum safety of friendly aircraft and their crews, individual responsibility must be exercised throughout the force. At all times, ships' lookouts, air sentries,

DOWNGRADED AT 3 YEAR INTERVALS  
DECLASSIFIED AFTER 12 YEARS  
DOD DIR 5200.10

1

ENCLOSURE (3)

CONFIDENTIAL

CONFIDENTIAL

DivO PO3300.1

30 July 1968

forward observers, naval gunfire spotters and air observers must be alert to notify support ships and artillery if aircraft are likely to be endangered by the trajectories. The aircraft pilot, the tactical air controller (airborne) (TAC(A)), or the forward air controller (FAC) must not hesitate to request a cease fire in areas where striking aircraft are endangered by surface fire. The FSCC monitoring these nets, or through communications with supporting arm agencies, immediately commands a check fire in the designated area or diverts the aircraft from the hazard area. Varying conditions of terrain and force dispersion are factors which determine the most appropriate maximum trajectories and restrictive fire areas.

b. Helicopter approach and retirement lanes are a form of trajectory limitation which warrant explanation. Helicopter approach and retirement lanes should be devised which will permit mutual employment of both helicopters and artillery (naval gunfire) with a minimum of interference to either. In order to permit continuous fire support, a system of flight restrictions and naval gunfire and artillery trajectory limitations may be involved. Such a system may require that, over the approach and retirement lanes, helicopters operate at altitudes of less than 1000 feet, with high performance aircraft operating at altitudes in excess of 15,000 feet, there affording safe ordinates for surface firing weapons between 1500 feet and 14,000 feet. This plan does not affect the use of restrictive fire plans discussed above. By using trajectory charts the naval gunfire (artillery) officer can ascertain the areas in which each fire support ship (artillery) is able to place fire and thereby has an immediate guide. Approach and retirement lanes should be coordinated with the Division FSCC prior to their establishment.

c. Sav-a-plane. Sav-a-plane is a safety measure for friendly aircraft which establishes an airspace caution area for artillery or naval gunfire. It consists of the airspace defined by the firing unit coordinates (1000 M square) and the target coordinates (1000 M square) connected by the trajectory trace of the maximum ordinate.

(1) Sav-a-planes will be requested from the Division Fire Support Coordination Center by the artillery Fire Direction Center concerned or by the infantry regimental FSCC. The communications means for relaying a request for Sav-a-planes to the Division FSCC will normally follow command channels. The artillery fire direction center which controls the mission will provide the appropriate data to identify the Sav-a-plane. (Firing unit location, target location, trajectory trace, time of initiation/cessation of firing and identity of requesting unit).

ENCLOSURE (3)

CONFIDENTIAL

CONFIDENTIAL

DivO P03300.1  
30 July 1968

(2) Sav-a-planes will be initiated for all artillery and naval gunfire missions except for those Harrassing and Interdicting fires which are fired between 1800 and 0600 daily, and whose maximum ordinate does not exceed 10,000 feet.

(3) Sav-a-planes will be initiated:

(a) 30 minutes prior to commencement of fire on all pre-planned missions. This will provide sufficient time to alert all appropriate aircraft of the high volume of fire in the area.

(b) For all "will adjust" missions on targets of opportunity as soon as the mission is received. Firing may commence as soon as the target is cleared and the artillery or NGF is ready, using forward observers and air sentries to insure that no firing is conducted when aircraft are near the gun target line.

(c) Concurrent with the request for clearance from RVN armed force commander for unobserved targets beyond the TAOR.

(4) When the Division FSCC receives a request for a Sav-a-plane, the data is recorded, an alphabetical designator of a letter or letters is assigned, DASC is notified, and the Sav-a-plane is passed to the requestor. DASC plots each Sav-a-plane on the TACAN reference board and notifies all interested friendly aircraft of its existence.

(5) Sav-a-planes which are assigned as a result of requests which do not originate from an infantry regimental FSCC will be passed to the requestor. But the Division FSCC will also pass the Sav-a-plane to the concerned infantry regimental FSCC. This will insure that all Sav-a-planes within an infantry regimental TAOR are available to the air liaison officer at the infantry regiment.

(6) The following procedures are to be used in the employment of Sav-a-planes:

(a) Format. For ease and uniformity of transmission, and to permit expeditious handling, Sav-a-plane request data will be relayed in the following sequence.

- 1 Location of firing unit (grid coords).
- 2 Location of target (grid coords).

ENCLOSURE (3)

CONFIDENTIAL

CONFIDENTIAL  
 DivO P03300.1  
 30 July 1968

3. Time of commencing fire.
4. Time of end of mission.
5. Maximum ordinate.
6. Requesting unit.

(b) Sav-a-planes can be cancelled only by the requesting unit. Requesting units will cancel a Sav-a-plane as soon as possible after the mission for which it was requested is concluded.

(c) Sav-a-planes that originate, pass through or terminate within the DA NANG Airfield area of coordination (see paragraph 3 of this enclosure) and those with a maximum ordinate in excess of 10,000 feet will be passed to the DA NANG Tower by the Division FSCC referencing the radial from the center point of the airfield (TACAN) and the distance in nautical miles to the Sav-a-plane.

(d) DASC will guide all aircraft in the area around Sav-a-planes or request aircraft entering the area contact the ground unit controlling the fire for direct liaison. If neither of these is feasible, or if the aircraft must violate the airspace, DASC may request the FSCC to suspend firing temporarily in the affected Sav-a-plane.

(e) In order to obviate the requirement for numerous Sav-a-planes during an operation, the entire operational area may be designated as a Sav-a-plane. In this case, aircraft entering the operational area must automatically check in with the ground commander for coordination. Approximately 48 hours advance notice is required to accomplish necessary coordination with DASC and wing operations if this procedure is followed.

(f) For targets which plot outside a unit's TAOR, and for those which require clearance by an adjacent unit, a Sav-a-plane should be requested simultaneously with the request for clearance from the adjacent unit.

(7) Requirements for Sav-a-planes in counter rocket fire situations are waived. Aircraft must avoid the area except at the pilot's own risk.

### 3. AREA OF COORDINATION AND AIR APPROACH CORRIDORS

ENCLOSURE (3)

CONFIDENTIAL

DivO P03300.1  
30 July 1968

a. Those areas requiring close coordination are described below:

(1) Commencing at a point three miles from the DA NANG Airfield center point, along the 135° radial; thence along the 3 mile arc clockwise to the 340° radial; thence northwest along the 340° radial to a point 22 miles from the airfield center; thence counterclockwise along the 22 mile arc to the 135° radial; thence back to the starting point. The area encompassed by this trace is identified as a high density artillery fire area. Aircraft traversing this area will maintain communications contact with the air officers of the various infantry regiments over whose TAOR the aircraft fly. Additionally, all Sav-a-planes for fires within this area will be plotted and maintained by the DASC.

(2) The three mile arc to the west of the 135° radial and the 340° radial, as a 5 mile arc to the east of these radials are under the control of the DA NANG Tower. All artillery fires which originate within, pass through or impact within this area will be cleared with the DA NANG Tower. Within these areas, aircraft flights will have precedence over artillery fire, except for those missions in support of friendly units in active contact with the enemy. For these circumstances, Division FSCC will request aircraft to be diverted as necessary.

(3) The artillery units will initiate Sav-a-planes for all missions fired by artillery elements which are located within the three mile arc of the center of the airfield. Particular care must be exercised by air sentries on the guns to ensure that appropriate check fires are initiated should aircraft traverse the gun target line during fire missions.

b. There are two air approach routes to the DA NANG Airfield which normally require no coordination measures. These are a northern approach over the ocean and a short southern approach. In the short southern approach, aircraft approach a point north of Marble Mountain from the sea, turn inland and land from the south.

c. Under certain weather conditions, the normal approach lanes from the north of DA NANG Airfield cannot be used. Thus the establishment of an air movement corridor is necessary to permit aircraft to approach from the south. This air movement corridor, when declared in use by the DA NANG Air Tower will extend 12½ nautical miles along a line projected from the center line of the runway (DA NANG) on a southeast course 172 degrees, then due east on course 90 degrees to the coast line. The dimensions of

ENCLOSURE (3)

5

CONFIDENTIAL

CONFIDENTIAL

DivO P03300.1

30 July 1968

the airspace within the air movement corridor are defined as a 7 degree cone on either side of the centerline projection which extends to the 12 $\frac{1}{2}$  nautical mile point. Then, a five mile space, 2 $\frac{1}{2}$  nautical miles on either side of the centerline to the coast. Airspace within the corridor is from the surface to the 6,000 foot altitude. When the DA NANG Air Tower declares this air movement corridor as being in use, the 1st Marine Division FSCC will invoke a checkfire for all artillery fires, except those for units in contact, which originate from, impact within or cross through the corridor. Air strikes in the air movement corridor will be prohibited when it is being used through notification to all CAS/DAS by the 1st Marine Aircraft Wing DASC.

#### 4. CHECKFIRES

Any individual who recognizes an unsafe situation with respect to air and artillery (to include naval gunfire) shall initiate a checkfire until the hazardous situation is resolved.

ENCLOSURE (3)

CONFIDENTIAL

CONFIDENTIAL

DivO P03300.1  
30 July 1968COORDINATION AND CONTROLLING NAVAL GUNFIRE SUPPORT (NGFS) WITH NAVAL  
GUNFIRE TERMS OF REFERENCE1. General

a. The Division Naval Gunfire Officer, (NGFO) as a member of the FSCC, coordinates the use of NGFS assets made available to the Division and insures their maximum effective utilization.

b. When a NGFS ship is assigned to the Division, a Fire Support Area (FSA) is established and passed to the ship by the supported unit. The spotter from the unit to which the ship is assigned, is responsible for obtaining clearance for all missions and for passing Sav-a-plane data to the FSCC.

2. Operation Orders. Division Operation Order 301-68 and CTG 70.8 Operation Order 320A-67 are the two governing publications that effect NGFS for the 1st Marine Division and for Vietnam. Copies of CTG 70.8 Operation Order 320A-67 are located in the FSCC, and also held by the Division NGFO. All regimental NGFO's are supplied a copy with all the current changes. All reports and messages that will be briefly discussed in this enclosure will be found in detail, with sample formats, in Division Operation Order 301-68 and CTG 70.8 Operation Order 320A-67.

3. Reports. Although many reports are contained in Division Operation Order 301-68 and CTG 70.8 Operation Order 320A-67, only a few pertain to the NGF personnel ashore. The reports most frequently submitted are:

a. GURF Report. This report is sent from the NGFS ship to the NGFO/spotter upon reporting for assignment. The purpose of this report is to inform the NGFO/spotter of all pertinent information needed to coordinate effective NGF.

b. Candy Report. At the beginning of each mission.

c. Sugar Report. At the end of each mission.

d. Honey Report. Upon receipt of a new target within original mission.

e. Spice Report. When ammunition is reduced by 20% increments.

DOWNGRADED AT 3 YEAR INTERVALS  
DECLASSIFIED AFTER 12 YEARS  
DOD DIR 5200.10

1

ENCLOSURE (4)

CONFIDENTIAL

CONFIDENTIAL  
DivO P03300.1  
30 July 1968

- f. Pickle Report. When assigned target is not fired.
  - g. Salt Report. When reporting damage assessment.
  - h. Pepper Report. When reporting current ammunition remaining.
  - i. COC Report. This is a breakdown of all missions and rounds expended from 0001-2400. The information is used by COC for the daily SITREP to III MAF.
  - j. Morning Report. This is submitted by the supported unit to the Division FSCC and is for the period of 0600-0600. The information contained in this report is used to write the NGF input to the Commanding General's daily briefing.
4. Messages. The type of messages ordinarily received by the NGFO are:
- a. Periodic availability. CTU 70.8.9 issues this message regularly, listing all ships in CTU 70.8.9, and those about to report. This message reflects ships assigned by the Seventh Fleet Quarterly Employment Schedule, plus any additionally assigned by TF 77 or TF 115. Availability messages will include the period of ship assignment to TU 70.8.9, and the specific CTZ to which it is assigned.
  - b. I CTZ Utilization. III MAF issues this message regularly, following the availability message. This message reflects the assignment of the ships within I CTZ.
  - c. NGFS mission request. The only two mission requests that the NGFO should be notified of immediately are:
    - (1) Emergency requests.
    - (2) Requests to 1st Marine Division from one of the regiments under operational control thereof. These mission requests will be to III MAF from one of the principle users of NGF in I CTZ, info to the other users. When III MAF answers the request, all users are either action or info addressees. At present there are five principle users in I CTZ; 1st Marine Division, PCV Commands, Americal Division, I Corps (NGLO), and ROKMC.
5. Status Board. Located in the FSCC is a NGFS status board which will be maintained by the NGFO. This board will be kept current in accordance with the latest availability and utilization messages.

ENCLOSURE (4)



CONFIDENTIAL

DivO P03320.1  
30 July 1968

## NAVAL GUNFIRE TERMS OF REFERENCE

ANGLICO - Air and Naval Gunfire Liaison Company. An organization composed of Marine and Navy personnel specially qualified for shore control of naval gunfire and close air support for U.S. Army or allied forces.

BATTERY - Two or more guns of the same caliber on the same ship which can be controlled from the same station.

DIRECT SUPPORT - Support in which a ship fires at the request of and under the control of a shore fire control party, an artillery forward observer or an air spotter.

FIRE SUPPORT AREA - Area in which support ships operate while providing gunfire support to the landing force.

FIRE SUPPORT STATION - A hydrographic location assigned to a fire support ship within a Fire Support Area from which it delivers naval gunfire support.

PATTERN IN RANGE - The distance measured along the line of fire between the shot of the salvo falling or bursting at the shortest distance and the shot falling or bursting at the greatest distance, excluding wild shots. This range dispersion is particularly prevalent in naval gunfire.

PATTERN IN DEFLECTION - The distance measured at right angles to the line of fire from the shot falling or bursting at the greatest distance right of the line of fire and the shot falling or bursting at the greatest distance to the left, excluding wild shots.

GENERAL SUPPORT - Support in which a ship normally fires in areas requested by a naval gunfire liaison team with or without control by a naval gunfire spotting team. General support is provided to regiments and comparable units and higher echelons.

CALIBERS OF NAVAL GUNS, CHARACTERISTICS OF -

16"/45 - A naval rifle with a 16-inch diameter bore (406.4mm) and a length of 800 inches (16x50) capable of firing a 2300 pound projectile to a maximum range of approximately 40,000 yards (36,560 meters).

8"/55 - A naval rifle with an 8-inch diameter bore (203.2mm) and a length of 440 inches (8x55) capable of firing a 300 pound projectile to a maximum range of approximately 30,000 yards (27,420 meters).

ENCLOSURE (4)

CONFIDENTIAL

CONFIDENTIAL

Divo P0310-1

30 July 1968

6"/47 - A naval rifle with a 6-inch diameter bore (152.4mm) and a length of 282 inches (6x47) capable of firing a 130 pound projectile to a maximum range of approximately 23,000 yards (21,022 meters).

5"/54 - A naval rifle with a 5-inch diameter bore (127mm) and a length of 270 inches (5x54) capable of firing a 70 pound projectile to a maximum range of approximately 26,000 yards (23,764 meters).

5"/38 - A naval rifle with a 5-inch diameter bore (127mm) and a length of 190 inches (5x38) capable of firing a 55 pound projectile to a maximum range of approximately 18,000 yards (16,452 meters).

NOTE: Both 5"/54 and 5"/38 guns are considered dual purpose in that they are used for anti-aircraft defense as well as surface bombardments.

3"/50 - A naval rifle with a 3-inch diameter bore (76.2mm) and a length of 150 inches (3x50) capable of firing a 13 pound projectile to a maximum range of approximately 14,000 yards (12,796 meters). Primarily for anti-aircraft defense, this gun can also be used for surface targets, particularly in direct fires.

Rocket Launchers - A naval ship-borne weapon capable of firing a 29 lb rocket assisted projectile to a maximum range of approximately 10,000 yards (9,140 meters).

GURF - "Guns up, ready to fire." An initial report sent by message from the NGFS ship to the unit to be supported when reporting on station. The following code is used in relaying ammunition carried on board:

<u>Caliber</u>	<u>Projectile</u>	<u>Powder</u>
TUCKER (3"/50)	1-AAC (HE-MTF)	FF-Full Chg
RICKENBACKER (5/38)	2-AP	RR-Reduced Chg
MARMON (5"/54)	5-COM	
DURANT (6" & 8")	6-HC (HE-PD)	
STANLEY STEAMER (5" ROCKETS)	7-ILLUM	
	8-VT	
	11-WP	

ENCLOSURE (4)

CONFIDENTIAL

CONFIDENTIAL

Div 0  
30 July 1968

EXAMPLE: 6R420 - indicates HC, 5"/38, 420 projectiles

UNREP - "Underway replenishment." When the ships ammunition supply and fuel depletes to an amount specified by current regulations, it will leave the gun line to rendezvous with supply ships. This may also be called "going shopping".

SFCP - Shore Fire Control Party. A group comprised of two units, a Naval Gunfire Liaison Team composed of one naval officer and six enlisted Marines, and a Naval Gunfire Spot Team, composed of one Marine officer and six enlisted Marines.

ENCLOSURE (4)

CONFIDENTIAL

CONFIDENTIAL

DivO P03300.1  
30 July 1968

## FSCC OPERATIONS DURING ROCKET OR ARTILLERY ATTACK

1. General

a. Because of the strategic and tactical importance of the DA NANG military complex, retaliation to enemy rocket or artillery attacks must be virtually instantaneous to cause the enemy to abort his attack or to otherwise minimize the effectiveness of the attack, and to inflict casualties and materiel damage on the attacker.

b. As set forth in Division Order 3120.16, artillery is the principal reaction weapon in counter rocket/artillery fire. Other supporting arms (Air, NGF) will be exploited to the fullest directing their main effort toward routes of egress/ingress, marshalling areas and deep targets.

c. Attacks against the DA NANG vital area have thus far been characterized by multiple volleys of rockets fired from one to three firing sites, normally during the hours of darkness. The likelihood of daylight attacks and variations in technique and armament of attacks must be expected.

d. The principal functions served by the FSCC during a rocket/artillery attack are to obtain expeditiously the necessary clearances on located or possible firing sites; to assure that counterfire is delivered with a minimum of delay; and to coordinate the efforts of the various available fire support means to inflict maximum damage on the enemy.

2. Specific Requirements

a. Immediately upon notification that a rocket attack is in progress, all units/sections concerned will be notified by wire.

b. Direct wire line communications will be established immediately with the 11th Marines FDC and the FSCC's of each regiment/separate infantry battalion in the DA NANG AOR to expedite the relay of requests for and approval of cleared areas. This function of the FSCC during a rocket/artillery attack will take precedence over all other tasks. Requests for clearance will be passed without delay to the FSCC controlling the area for which clearance is requested. Approval/disapproval of the clearance will be passed to the requesting unit as soon as obtained, then to other interested units.

DOWNGRADED AT 3 YEAR INTERVALS  
DECLASSIFIED AFTER 12 YEARS  
DOD DIR 5200.10

1

ENCLOSURE (5)

CONFIDENTIAL

CONFIDENTIAL  
DivO P03300.1  
30 July 1968

c. Forms indicated on page three this enclosure will be used to record significant events during a rocket attack; i.e., information concerning requests for cleared areas, requesting unit, time of request, unit responsible for approving/denying clearance, time of approval/denial, and relay of approval/denial to requesting unit.

d. The Division Fire Support Coordinator, or his designated representative, will apprise the Commanding General of the identified rocket/artillery firing sites and the counterfire program executed as soon as possible after each attack. Page four this enclosure includes that information which will normally be included in this report.

e. The Division FSC or his designated representative, will periodically compile the information from various forms page four this enclosure into a consolidated summary form, page five this enclosure. This summary form is intended to permit the Commanding General to have a chronological record of events on a single form.

ENCLOSURE (5)



CONFIDENTIAL  
DivO PO3300,1  
30 July 1968

ROCKET/ARTILLERY INCIDENT

TIME OF REPORT \_\_\_\_\_

TIME OF INCIDENT \_\_\_\_\_

REPORTING UNIT \_\_\_\_\_

FIRING SITE LOCATION(S) \_\_\_\_\_

TIME LOCATED \_\_\_\_\_

HOW DETERMINED \_\_\_\_\_

ACTION TAKEN \_\_\_\_\_

REMARKS \_\_\_\_\_

\_\_\_\_\_  
(SIGNATURE)

ENCLOSURE (5)

4

CONFIDENTIAL

**DECLASSIFIED**



CONFIDENTIAL

DivO P03300.1  
30 July 1968

## ROCKET ATTACK CHECK OFF LIST FOR FSCC WATCH OFFICERS

## 1. Nightly, insure that:

- a. Maximum precleared counter rocket fire grids are obtained from all units and are clearly visible on the map.
- b. Daytime and night time counter rocket fire lines are posted and clearly visible on the map.
- c. Special rocket chart, report forms, and clearance forms are readily available.
- d. Counter rocket plot board is affixed to map for ready use.
- e. Working spaces and table tops are clear of extraneous matter.
- f. Wall clock is synchronized with 11th Marines FDC clock to provide standard time base for all reports.

## 2. At initial word of attack:

- a. Notify the following, and insure that wire line communications are manned and maintained continuously:

11th Marines FDC  
7th Marines FSCC  
27th Marines FSCC  
KMC FSCC, and as necessary,  
QUANG DA Special Zone, HOI AN FSCC, DA NANG control tower.

- b. Notify following staff elements;

Asst FSC  
COC  
DASC  
Air Officer  
Recon S-3  
NGFO (if necessary)

- c. Request the DASC to direct airborne aircraft from rocket belt area

DOWNGRADED AT 3 YEAR INTERVALS  
DECLASSIFIED AFTER 12 YEARS  
DOD DIR 5200.10

1

ENCLOSURE (6)

CONFIDENTIAL

CONFIDENTIAL  
DivO PO3300.1  
30 July 1968

into DA NANG area for stand-by if necessary.

- d. Scramble air observer into orbit over DA NANG for possible use.
- e. Establish a second wire line to 11th Marines FDC through 11th Marines Admin for use of Assistant FSCC and CO, 11th Marines.
- f. Distribute special clearance forms.
- g. Keep accurate records of times of incidents.
- h. Clear grids with utmost speed possible.

ENCLOSURE (6)

CONFIDENTIAL

CONFIDENTIAL

DivO P03300.1  
30 July 1968

## DUTIES OF FSCC WATCH OFFICER

1. General

a. Prior to being relieved, the off-going watch officer briefs his relief concerning; (1) the tactical situation; (2) changes made to the FSCC status boards, and (3) significant events which have occurred during the watch.

b. Prior to being posted, the on-coming watch officer reads the watch officers reading folder in order to become familiar with the changes that have taken place within the Division AO since his previous watch.

Note: Upon completion of the above procedures, the on-coming watch officer states, "I relieve you, Sir."; and the off-going watch officer replies, "You have the watch, Sir." This practice establishes acceptance and relief respectively of the responsibility for the watch.

2. Duties of the Fire Support Watch Officer

The fire support watch officer is assigned the responsibility of supervising the internal functioning of the fire support coordination center.

a. Supervise clearance procedures in the preparation of TPQ-10 targets.

(1) Process and clear proposed targets with the proper agencies. (See encl (2)).

b. Insure the proper agencies are notified when a Blue Springs "A" or "B" is scheduled (See encl (1)). Notify 11th Marines and 7th Marines of the recovery point.

c. Prepare and clear ARCLIGHT message traffic.

(1) Maintain ARCLIGHT folder (See encl (1)).

d. As agencies report incidents, ensure the facts are known - who, what, when, where, how, and why?

e. Maintain log of significant events.

DOWNGRADED AT 3 YEAR INTERVALS  
DECLASSIFIED AFTER 12 YEARS  
DOD DIR 5200.10

1

ENCLOSURE (7)

CONFIDENTIAL

CONFIDENTIAL

DivO P03300.1  
30 July 1968

- f. Prepare FSCC report for the morning brief.
- (1) Artillery weapon status.
  - (2) Counter mortar radar status.
  - (3) Artillery movements.
  - (4) Number of missions and rounds fired, as reported by the daily MUSTANG Report.
  - (5) NGF status.
- g. Insure the accuracy of all FSCC status boards twice daily - at 0800 and at 1600.
- h. Insure the regiments are notified daily, prior to 0700, as to the number of TPQ-10 targets that regiments submitted which were hit.
- i. Insure the proper agencies are notified of Recon's FCZ's.
- j. Insure the 11th Marines are notified of convoy progress within the 1st Marine Division's AO.
- k. Insure the proper agencies are notified when the air corridor is requested by RAPCON - corridor South Alpha; corridor South Bravo. (See encl (3)).
- (1) 27th Marines.
  - (2) ROKMC.
  - (3) Americal Division.
- l. Insure the DA NANG tower is kept informed of:
- (1) Sav-a-planes above 10,000 feet.
  - (2) Sav-a-planes for NGF.
  - (3) Sav-a-planes which impact within the three mile arc of the DA NANG Air field.

ENCLOSURE (7)

CONFIDENTIAL

CONFIDENTIAL

DivO P03300.1  
30 July 1968

(4) Sav-a-planes which cross within the three mile arc of the DA NANG Field.

m. During rocket attacks, supervise the activities of the FSCC ensuring that the time required for clearances is kept to the minimum. (See encl (13)).

n. From the rocket attack forms (page three in enclosure (5)) maintain the rocket log.

o. Insure the coffee mess and the general police of the FSCC are maintained.

p. Insure the necessary operational records of the FSCC are maintained properly.

(1) Rocket attack forms.

(2) Sav-a-plane sheets.

(3) Recon clearance sheets.

(4) Target clearance sheets.

q. Insure the proper agencies are notified of tactical developments.

(1) COC

(2) FSCC

(3) CDO

(4) DASC

ENCLOSURE (7)

CONFIDENTIAL

CONFIDENTIAL

DivO P03300.1  
30 July 1968

## DUTIES OF AVIATION REPRESENTATIVE IN 1ST MARDIV FSCC

Specific Tasks

The Aviation Representative in the FSCC will:

(1) Advise the FSCC regarding capabilities and limitations of aviation.

(2) Prepare air support requirements and plan air missions to support the plan of operations.

(3) Participate in the preparation of the over-all plan of fire support by integrating the air fire plan with the fire plans of artillery and naval gunfire.

(4) Transmit decisions and requirements with respect to employment of air support to the appropriate air control agency.

(5) Keep the FSCC and the supporting arms representatives informed of:

(a) The actual air support executed.

(b) Ordnance and ammunition restrictions which may effect availability of air support.

(c) Recommendations and information relating to coordination of fire support which may be received through air support channels.

(d) Requests for clearance of and coordination for missions involving external tactical air elements.

(e) Probable changes or modifications to planned air support because of weather, aircraft availability and/or enemy air threat.

(f) Aerial fire support missions in the proximity of friendly troops and requirement for invoking restrictive or limiting measures.

(6) Keep the commander, his staff and the target information officer advised of all target information received through air support channels. Insure that information concerning dud aviation ordnance which is reported is disseminated to the appropriate section/unit for action.

DOWNGRADED AT 3 YEAR INTERVALS  
DECLASSIFIED AFTER 12 YEARS  
DOD DIR 5200.10

1

ENCLOSURE (8)

CONFIDENTIAL

CONFIDENTIAL

DivO P03300.1  
30 July 1968

(7) Coordinate air requests of lower echelons and forward them to the proper agency for appropriate action.

(8) Coordinate air strikes on targets of opportunity with other members of the FSCC and arrange for restrictive fire plans as necessary from the other supporting arms. This includes targets developed by higher or adjacent headquarters. See 1st MAW Operation Order 303-68.

(9) Perform such other duties as may be required.

ENCLOSURE (8)

CONFIDENTIAL

CONFIDENTIAL

DivO P03300.1  
30 July 1968

## DUTIES OF THE OPERATIONS CHIEF IN THE FSCC

## 1. The Operations Chief will:

- a. Ensure that the publications and equipment listed in enclosure (14) are available and prepared for mount out at all times.
- b. Supervise the routine functioning of the enlisted personnel assigned to the FSCC.
- c. Supervise the reestablishment of the FSCC should it displace.
- d. Ensure the proper filing and security of message traffic and classified material.
- e. Ensure the accuracy, neatness and current status of all map boards and overlays in the FSCC.
- f. Maintain the convoy message file.
- g. Maintain the operation message file and the Specified Strike Zone file.
- h. Prepare for destruction those classified messages which have expired, and maintain appropriate destruction records.
- i. Ensure that the target file is properly maintained.
- j. Perform such other duties as may be assigned by competent authority.

DOWNGRADED AT 3 YEAR INTERVALS  
DECLASSIFIED AFTER 12 YEARS  
DOD DIR 5200.10

1

ENCLOSURE (9)

CONFIDENTIAL



CONFIDENTIAL

DivO P03300.1  
30 July 1968

DUTIES OF OPERATIONS ASSISTANTS IN THE FSCG

The Operations Assistants will:

- a. Maintain the status boards and maps to reflect the current situation.
- b. Assist the Watch Officer in preparing target lists, clearing targets and passing "Sav-a-plane" information.
- c. Maintain daily record of checkfires giving time imposed, time lifted, units effected, and reasons for checkfire.
- d. Establish and maintain a current list of the names of personnel at various agencies with whom the FSCG normally deals.
- e. Perform such other duties as may be assigned.

DOWNGRADED AT 3 YEAR INTERVALS  
DECLASSIFIED AFTER 12 YEARS  
DOD DIR 5200.10

1

ENCLOSURE (10)

CONFIDENTIAL

CONFIDENTIAL

DivO-F03300-1  
30 July 1968

DUTIES OF THE FIRE DIRECTION PERSONNEL ASSIGNED TO THE FSCC

The Fire Controlmen will:

- a. Perform message handling.
- b. Assist with preparation of target lists, target clearances and transmitting of Sav-a-plane information.
- c. Assist in plotting information of status boards, maps and overlays as required.
- d. Assist in the maintenance of a current listing of personnel by name in units with whom the FSCC normally deals in the course of its activities.
- e. Perform such other duties as are assigned.

DOWNGRADED AT 3 YEAR INTERVALS  
DECLASSIFIED AFTER 12 YEARS  
DOD DIR 5200.10

1

ENCLOSURE (11)

CONFIDENTIAL

CONFIDENTIAL

DivO F03300.1  
30 July 1968

## CONVOY RESPONSIBILITIES AND PROCEDURES

1. Procedures within FSCC for USMC "Rough Rider" convoys are as follows:
  - a. A message file relating to convoys will be maintained.
  - b. A status board will be maintained which shows the origin, destination, departure time, unit controlling, etc..
  - c. The FSCC will maintain a capability to monitor the convoy control net.
  - d. The FSCC will receive and pass to the 11th Marines reports concerning the progress and position reports of the convoy.
  - e. The FSCC will insure that defensive concentrations along the convoy route are cleared as required through those units which have control of the area. For frequently traveled routes, weekly clearance can usually be accomplished.
2. Zinc Reports. Zinc Reports are prepared by the I Corps G-3, and relate to movement of ARVN convoys. These reports are usually passed by telephone to the FSCC on the day prior to the departure of the convoy. Standard elements of the Zinc Reports are contained in the I Corps Standing Operating Instructions (SOI). Requests for USMC FO's and artillery support will be made to the FSCC and passed to the 11th Marines for action.

DOWNGRADED AT 3 YEAR INTERVALS  
DECLASSIFIED AFTER 12 YEARS  
DOD DIR 5200.10

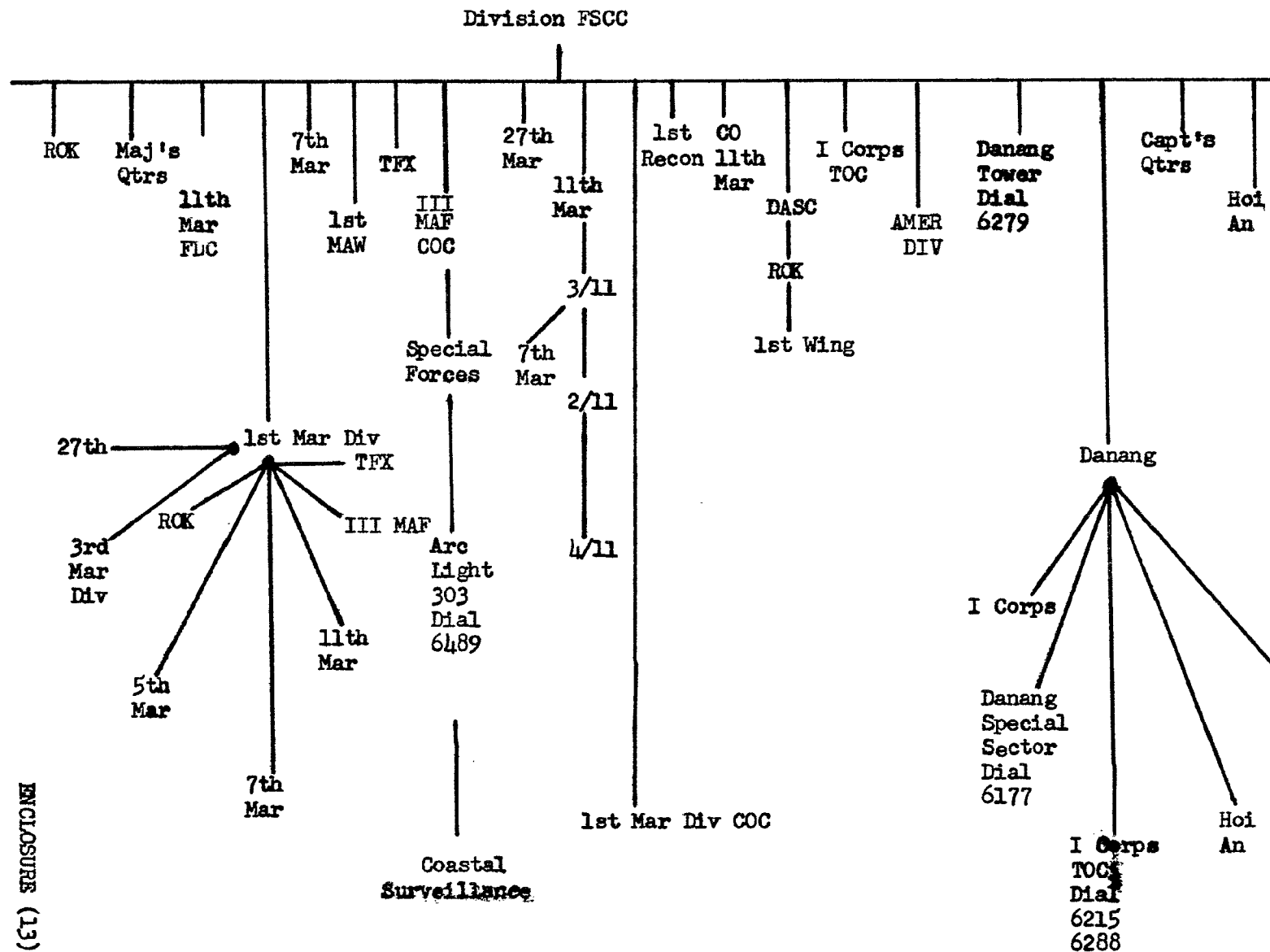
1

ENCLOSURE (12)

CONFIDENTIAL

# COMMUNICATIONS CHANNELS WITHIN THE FSCC

CONFIDENTIAL



DAVO P03300.1  
30 July 1968

DECLASSIFIED

DECLASSIFIED

ENCLOSURE (13)

CONFIDENTIAL

CONFIDENTIAL

DivO P03300.1  
30 July 1968

## EQUIPMENT LIST FOR FSCC

## 1. Communications equipment

- a. 1 switchboard SB-22w/3 stacks.
- b. 10 telephone sets TA-312/PT.
- c. 5 radio sets, control group AN/GRA-39.
- d. 6 radio sets appropriate to provide tactical air request net, helicopter direction net, naval gunfire support net, naval gunfire support net, fire support coordination net with back-up.

## 2. Motor Transport Equipment

- a. 1 truck, cargo, 2½T, 6X6.
- b. 1 trailer, cargo, 1½T.
- c. 3 truck utility, ½T, 4X4.
- d. 3 trailer, cargo, ½T, 2 wheel.

## 3. Office Equipment

- a. 4 office supply set, field desk
- b. 2 office supply set, field desk w/typewriter, 11 inch.
- c. 2 safe, field.
- d. 1 table, folding legs, 96in x 36in.
- e. 4 table, folding legs, top wood.
- f. 2 chests, miscellaneous equipment.
- g. 12 chairs.
- h. 10 lantern electric w/bracket.

DOWNGRADED AT 3 YEAR INTERVALS  
DECLASSIFIED AFTER 12 YEARS  
DOD DIR 5200.10

1

ENCLOSURE (14)

CONFIDENTIAL

CONFIDENTIAL

DivO PC3300.1  
30 July 1968

- i. 4 set gasoline illuminating equipment.
- j. 2 can water military can type 5 gallon.
- k. 1 can gasoline military screw type.

## 4. Office Supplies

a. Miscellaneous amounts of following assorted items: Maps, acetate, message forms, grease pencils, felt tip pens, pens, pencils, scotch tape, paper clips, scratch pads, hole puncher, stapler, rulers, file folders, log books, binders, target clearance sheets, TPQ-10 target list forms, counter-rocket forms, and cardboard status charts.

b. Appropriate reference library consisting of manuals, orders, publications, and registered publications.

## 5. Tentage Equipment

- a. CP tent, complete w/poles and stakes.
- b. GP tent, complete w/poles and stakes.

ENCLOSURE (14)

CONFIDENTIAL

DivO P03300.1  
30 July 1968

LOCATOR SHEET

Subj: Standing Operating Procedure for The Fire Support Coordination  
Center

Location: \_\_\_\_\_  
(Indicate the location(s) of the copy(ies) of this publication)

ENCLOSURE (15)

DECLASSIFIED

DIV.O. P4400.7D



# 1ST MARINE DIVISION SOP FOR SUPPLY



DECLASSIFIED



HEADQUARTERS  
1st Marine Division (Rein), FMF  
FPO, San Francisco, California 96602

DivO P4400.7D  
21:GJE:jsc  
30 JUL 1968

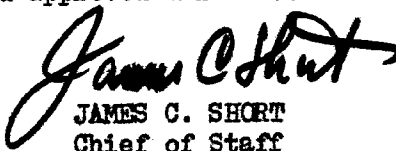
DIVISION ORDER P4400.7D

From: Commanding General  
To: Distribution List

Subj: Standard Operating Procedures for Supply

Encl: (1) LOCATOR SHEET

1. Purpose. To prescribe standard procedures for the conduct of supply operations in the 1st Marine Division by amplifying existing directives and by providing guidance in areas peculiar to operations in the Republic of Vietnam.
2. Cancellation. DivO P4400.7C.
3. Action. This Order is effective upon receipt.
4. Recommendations. Recommendations concerning the contents of this Order are solicited. Submit such recommendations to this Headquarters via the appropriate chain of command.
5. Change Notation. Significant changes contained in this revision are denoted by asterisks (\*) shown in the outer left margin.
6. Certification. Reviewed and approved this date.

  
JAMES C. SHORT  
Chief of Staff

DISTRIBUTION: "A" & "B"

Copy to: CG, III MAF (2)  
CG, 3rd MarDiv (2)  
CG, 1st MAW (2)  
CG, FLC/1st FSR (4)  
PSAO-4 (2)

DIVO P4400.7D

JUL 30 1968

LOCATOR SHEET

Subj: Standing Operating Procedures for Supply

Location: (Indicate the location(s) of the copy(ies) of this publication.)

ENCLOSURE (1)

2.

Log completed change action as indicated.

[illegible]

## TABLE OF CONTENTS

	<u>Paragraph</u>	<u>Page</u>
SECTION I		
GENERAL INSTRUCTIONS		
PURPOSE . . . . .	101	1-1
APPLICABILITY . . . . .	102	1-1
COMMAND AND STAFF RELATIONSHIPS . . . . .	103	1-1
ASSIGNMENT OF SUPPLY PERSONNEL . . . . .	104	1-1
RELIEF OF COMMANDING OFFICER, SUPPLY OFFICERS AND RESPONSIBLE OFFICERS . . . . .		
Commanding Officer Relief . . . . .	105 105.1	1-1 1-1
Supply Officers Relief . . . . .	105.2	1-2
Responsible Officers . . . . .	105.3	1-2
DIVISION SUPPLY MATERIAL-MANAGEMENT TEAMS . . . . .	106	1-3
SUPPLY DISCIPLINE . . . . .	107	1-3
DELEGATION OF AUTHORITY . . . . .	108	1-4
BASIC REFERENCES AND PUBLICATIONS . . . . .		
The Marine Corps Supply Manual . . . . .	109 109.1a	1-4 1-5
Marine Corps Subsistence Management Manual . . . . .	109.1b	1-5
Individual Clothing Regulations . . . . .	109.1c	1-5
Table of Allowances . . . . .	109.1d	1-5
Tables of Equipment . . . . .	109.1e	1-5
Marine Corps Stock List . . . . .	109.1f	1-5
Marine Corps Directives System Quarterly Checklist . . . . .	109.1g	1-6
Marine Corps Publications and Printing Regulations . . . . .	109.1h	1-6
Marine Corps Orders and Bulletins . . . . .	109.1i	1-6
Fleet Marine Force, Pacific References and Publications . . . . .	109.1j	1-6

	<u>Paragraph</u>	<u>Page</u>
BASIC REFERENCES AND PUBLICATIONS (Continued)		
III Marine Amphibious Force References and Publications . . . . .	109.1k	1-6
1st Marine Division Orders, Bulletins and Directives . . . . .	109.1l	1-7
Force Logistic Command Orders, Bulletins and Directives . . . . .	109.1m	1-7
Other Military Service Publications . . . . .	109.1n	1-7
MATERIAL PROCUREMENT ASSISTANCE . . . . .	110	1-7
MAINTENANCE OF RECORDS . . . . .	111	1-8

## SECTION II

## REQUIREMENTS DETERMINATION /STOCK LEVELS

ACQUISITION AND LEVEL OF SUPPLIES . . . . .	201	2-1
ALLOWANCES AND STOCK LEVELS, T/A ITEMS . . . . .	202	2-1
Class I Supplies . . . . .	202.1	2-1
Class II, Type I Supplies . . . . .	202.2	2-1
Class II, Type II Supplies . . . . .	202.3	2-1
Class III . . . . .	202.4	2-2
Class IV Supplies . . . . .	202.5	2-2
Class V Materiel . . . . .	202.6	2-2
ALLOWANCE LISTS . . . . .	203	2-2
LEVEL(S) OF SUPPLY . . . . .	204	2-3
AVERAGE MONTHLY RECURRING DEMANDS COMPUTATION . . . . .	205	2-3
PROVISIONING . . . . .	206	2-3
INSURANCE ITEMS . . . . .	207	2-4
DIRECT EXCHANGE ITEMS . . . . .	208	2-4
STOCK REPLENISHMENT . . . . .	209	2-4
SPECIAL ORGANIZATIONAL CLOTHING ALLOWANCES . . . . .	210	2-5

	<u>Paragraph</u>	<u>Page</u>
SECTION III		
PROPERTY CONTROL PROCEDURES		
GENERAL . . . . .	301	3-1
LOCATION OF RECORDS AND FILES . . . . .	302	3-1
MAINTENANCE OF INVENTORY CONTROL RECORDS . . . . .	303	3-1
NAVMC 713-SD . . . . .	303.3f	3-3
BACK ORDER RECORD CARDS . . . . .	304	3-3
ACCOUNTING FOR INDIVIDUAL WEAPONS AND EQUIPMENT . . .	305	3-3
Accounting for Individual Equipment . . . . .	305.5	3-4
SETS, KITS AND CHESTS . . . . .	306	3-4
SIGNING OF CUSTODIAL RECORD . . . . .	307	3-5
DOCUMENT NUMBERS . . . . .	308	3-5
DOCUMENT NUMBER CONTROL . . . . .	309	3-5
COMPLETED TRANSACTION AND PENDING REQUISITION		
FILES . . . . .	310	3-6
Logistic Summary Items Pending Requisitions . . .	310.1	3-6
Direct Delivery Procurement Items . . . . .	310.2	3-6
RESPONSIBLE OFFICER RECORDS . . . . .	311	3-7
SECURITY OF GOVERNMENT PROPERTY . . . . .	312	3-7
LIGHTWEIGHT UTILITIES . . . . .	313	3-8
GREEN TOWELS . . . . .	314	3-8
TROPICAL BOOTS . . . . .	315	3-8
GREEN UNDERCLOTHING . . . . .	316	3-9
MOTOR STABLES SUPPLY PROCEDURES . . . . .	317	3-9
CONTROLLED ITEMS REPORT . . . . .	318	3-9
SUBSIDIARY RECORDS . . . . .	319	3-10

	<u>Paragraph</u>	<u>Page</u>
INTER-DIVISION UNIT TRANSFERS . . . . .	320	3-10
TRANSFERS OF ORGANIC PROPERTY . . . . .	321	3-11

## SECTION IV

## SUPPLY ACTIONS

SOURCES OF SUPPLY . . . . .	401	4-1
REQUISITIONING . . . . .	402	4-1
Requisitions for Guidons . . . . .	402.6	4-3
CLASS I . . . . .	403	4-4
"A" Rations . . . . .	403.1	4-4
"B" Rations . . . . .	403.2	4-4
Meal Combat Individual (MCI) . . . . .	403.3	4-4
Fuel Trioxane . . . . .	403.4	4-4
Sundries Pack . . . . .	403.5	4-4
CLASS II . . . . .	404	4-4
CLASS III . . . . .	405	4-4
CLASS IV . . . . .	406	4-5
CLASS V . . . . .	407	4-5
OPEN PURCHASE REQUEST . . . . .	408	4-5
MODIFICATION KITS . . . . .	409	4-5
RECOVERABLE ITEMS . . . . .	410	4-5
CRYPTO REPAIR PARTS . . . . .	411	4-6
OBLIGATION RECONCILIATION . . . . .	412	4-6
INTERNAL RECONCILIATION . . . . .	413	4-7
MATERIAL PRIORITY DESIGNATORS . . . . .	414	4-7
Priority Designator Ø2 . . . . .	414.2a	4-8

	<u>Paragraph</u>	<u>Page</u>
MATERIAL PRIORITY DESIGNATORS (Continued)		
Priority Designator 03 . . . . .	414.2b	4-8
Priority Designator 05 . . . . .	414.2c	4-8
Priority Designator 12 . . . . .	414.2d	4-8
Priority Designator 17 . . . . .	414.2e	4-8
USE OF REQUIRED DELIVERY DATES (RDD) . . . . .	415	4-8
REQUISITION CONTROL AND ROUTING . . . . .	416	4-8
WALK-THRU REQUISITIONS . . . . .	417	4-9
FOLLOW-UP ACTION . . . . .	418	4-10
CANCELLATIONS . . . . .	419	4-10
RED BALL . . . . .	420	4-11
LOGISTIC EARLY WARNING SYSTEM . . . . .	421	4-11

## SECTION V

## FIELD OPERATIONS

COMBAT REQUISITIONING . . . . .	501	5-1
ISA OPERATION . . . . .	502	5-1
SALVAGE OPERATION . . . . .	503	5-2

## SECTION VI

## WAREHOUSING, ISSUE, RECEIVING AND INVENTORY

GENERAL . . . . .	601	6-1
FIELD WAREHOUSING . . . . .	602	6-1
ISSUE POINTS . . . . .	603	6-1



	<u>Paragraph</u>	<u>Page</u>
ISSUE PROCEDURES . . . . .	604	6-1
Method I . . . . .	604.4b(1)	6-2
Method II . . . . .	604.4b(2)	6-3
Requests for Nonexpirable Supplies . . . . .	604.7	6-3
RECEIVING PROCEDURES . . . . .	605	6-4
INVENTORIES . . . . .	606	6-6
Method I . . . . .	606.5a	6-7
Method II . . . . .	606.5b	6-7

## SECTION VII

## INDIVIDUAL CLOTHING

ENTITLEMENT . . . . .	701	7-1
REPLACEMENT OF AUTHORIZED CLOTHING . . . . .	702	7-1
AUTHORIZED ITEMS FOR IN-KIND ISSUES . . . . .	703	7-1
REPLACEMENT ISSUE . . . . .	704	7-2
INDIVIDUAL CLOTHING RECORD NAVMC 631-SD . . . . .	705	7-3
REQUISITIONING . . . . .	706	7-3
Status . . . . .	706.1a(4)	7-4
STOCKING OF INDIVIDUAL CLOTHING . . . . .	707	7-5
DETAILED PROCEDURES . . . . .	708	7-6
SPECIAL SIZE CLOTHING AND FOOTWEAR . . . . .	709	7-8

## SECTION VIII

## EXCESS, MISSING, OR FOUND GOVERNMENT PROPERTY

DISPOSITION OF EXCESS MATERIEL . . . . .	801	8-1
RECOVERABLE ITEMS . . . . .	802	8-1

	<u>Paragraph</u>	<u>Page</u>
EXPENDABLE NON-RECOVERABLE ITEMS . . . . .	803	8-2
NON-EXPENDABLE NON-RECOVERABLE ITEMS . . . . .	804	8-2
MISSING/FOUND GOVERNMENT PROPERTY . . . . .	805	8-2
Missing Property . . . . .	805.1	8-2
Initial Report . . . . .	805.1a	8-2
Division-Wide Search . . . . .	805.1b	8-2
Unit Search . . . . .	805.1c	8-2
Follow-On Report . . . . .	805.1d	8-3
Found Property . . . . .	805.2	8-3
Special Services Property . . . . .	805.3	8-4
REPORTS OF INVESTIGATIONS . . . . .	806	8-4
COMBAT LOSS OR DAMAGE TO CONTROLLED ITEMS OF EQUIPMENT . . . . .	807	8-4

## SECTION IX

## CUSTODY AND HANDLING OF PUBLIC FUNDS

AUTHORIZED CUSTODIAN . . . . .	901	9-1
ALTERNATE AUTHORIZED CUSTODIAN . . . . .	902	9-1
APPOINTMENTS . . . . .	903	9-1
CASH SALES SLIPS (NAVMC 734-SD) . . . . .	904	9-2
AUDIT AND VERIFICATION OF FUNDS . . . . .	905	9-3

Measure      Page

## APPENDIX A

Format for MILSTRIP Message for Modification Kit . . .	1	A-1
Sample DD-1348-1 . . . . .	2	A-2
Format for Red Ball Nomination for Major End Item . .	3	A-3
Format for Red Ball Nomination for Repair Parts . . .	4	A-4
Format for Red Ball Monthly Report . . . . .	5	A-5
Format for Red Ball Receipt . . . . .	6	A-6
Format of Daily Drop Sheet . . . . .	7	A-7
Format for Clothing Issue Document . . . . .	8	A-8
Format for Report of Missing/Found Government Property . . . . .	9	A-9
Format for Appointment of Authorized Custodian . . . .	10	A-10
Format for Appointment of Audit and Verification Officer . . . . .	11	A-12

## SECTION I

GENERAL INSTRUCTIONS

101. PURPOSE. The purpose of this Order is to prescribe procedures that will ensure efficient and effective supply operations within the First Marine Division (Rein), FMF.

102. APPLICABILITY. The instructions contained in this Order are applicable to all Organic Division units as well as those Marine Corps units temporarily under the administrative control of the Commanding General, First Marine Division (Rein), FMF.

103. COMMAND AND STAFF RELATIONSHIPS

1. The Division Supply Officer is responsible to the Commanding General, First Marine Division for the procurement and management of supplies, technical supply inspections, and the employment of the Division Supply Material Management/Assistance Teams within the Division.

2. The Division Supply Officer performs such duties as the Commanding General may direct with respect to the managerial and technical aspects of supply. The Division Supply Officer's staff responsibilities include:

a. Planning, coordinating, and supervising the acquisition, storage, control, security, issue, and recovery of all supplies and equipment.

b. Providing recommendations relative to supply procedures, including property accounting, property responsibility, and standardization of material.

104. ASSIGNMENT OF SUPPLY PERSONNEL. The Division Supply Officer will continually review Division requirements for officer and enlisted supply personnel in Occupational Field (OF) 30 and will make appropriate recommendations for assignment and reassignment of supply personnel within the Division.

105. RELIEF OF COMMANDING OFFICER, SUPPLY OFFICERS, AND RESPONSIBLE OFFICERS. The relief of all officers responsible for government property will be conducted in accordance with MCO P4400.15. The following minimum actions are required:

1. Commanding Officer Relief. A written certificate of relief must be completed and a copy forwarded to the Commanding General, (Attn: Division Supply Officer) The certificate of relief will include the following information:

a. Results of the most recent supply inspection and remedial action taken.

b. Description of supply backlogs or pending projects.

c. Accuracy of records.

1-1

2.

105.1d

- d. Overages and shortages, with "critical" shortages defined.
- e. Status of supply personnel.
- f. Effectiveness of established Supply Operating Procedures.
- g. Accuracy of unit allowance lists.
- h. Fiscal status.
- i. Material readiness posture of the unit.
- j. Condition of material within the command.

2. Supply Officers Relief. A written certificate of relief is required. The certificate of relief will include the following information:

- a. Accuracy of records and validity of the responsible officer's signatures on the Equipment Custody Records.
- b. Accuracy of unit allowance lists.
- c. Fiscal Status.
- d. Overages and shortages, with critical shortages defined.
- e. Results of the most recent supply inspection and remedial action taken.
- f. Status of supply personnel.
- g. The requirement for a physical inventory has been waived; however, when possible, this inventory should be held. The results or lack of the inventory must be stated in the certificate of relief.
- h. MCO 4400.19, paragraph 102202 establishes the procedures for the Commanding Officer's appointment of an officer or noncommissioned officer as acting supply officer, in case of death, transfer without relief or suspension from duty.

3. Responsible Officers. A formal relief of responsible officers is required to be conducted by the Commanding Officer. Letters of relief are not required; however, all shortages and reports of investigations should be resolved prior to relief. This requirement will be included in the unit's Standing Operating Procedures.

**106. DIVISION SUPPLY MATERIAL-MANAGEMENT TEAMS**

1. The responsibility for conducting all supply accounting procedures inspections from the Division level is vested in the Division Supply Officer. To assist in this effort, Division Supply Material Management Teams are organized within the Division Supply Office to perform these inspections, observe trends to determine deficiencies in supply operations, and make recommendations for corrective action.

2. The primary mission of the Division Supply Material Management Teams is to assist the unit commander in the management of the unit's supply operations. Deficiencies will be brought to the attention of the unit commander for corrective action. Additional assistance may be furnished by the Division Supply Officer when required and/or requested.

3. Each command will be visited each quarter for a period of one to three days, depending upon the size and scope of the supply mission/operation. The commanding officer of the unit to be visited will be notified in advance of the Team's arrival date.

4. The Material Management Teams will examine the unit's supply records and procedures and provide "on-the-job" guidance and instruction, as required. Attention will be directed towards:

- a. The proper maintenance of property records for both formal and informal accounts.
- b. The preparation and maintenance of unit allowance lists.
- c. Material Warehousing procedures.
- d. Requisitioning procedures.
- e. Internal supply management procedures.
- f. Accounting procedures for public funds and cash collection.
- g. Issue control procedures.
- h. Customer reconciliation.

**107. SUPPLY DISCIPLINE.** Commanders at all levels must closely supervise the use of supplies and equipment to ensure supply availability for current and future requirements. To obtain maximum availability of assets within this Division, Commanders will:

## 107.1

1. Review supplies and equipment on hand for possible excesses. Process excesses as directed by Section VIII of this Order.
2. Establish an aggressive program to reduce loss and misuse of individual equipment and weapons. Frequent inspections and inventories will apprise all personnel of their individual responsibilities in maintaining supply discipline. Supply Officers will inspect the records maintained by responsible officers once each quarter.
3. Conduct a periodic internal review and reconciliation of repair parts and other supplies on requisition between the customers and supply source.
4. Ensure that reconciliation and status cards from the supply source are frequently reviewed and appropriate action is taken to update unit records. As a part of this review, all outstanding unit requisitions will be examined to ensure that the items are still required.
5. Establish review procedures for all requisitions submitted to eliminate duplication of requirements on the supply system. The review will include an analysis of previous supply action taken and an evaluation of the requirement as justified by the user.
6. Protect supplies and equipment in storage from the elements to prevent undue deterioration.
7. Conduct periodic inspections to ensure that organic equipment and repair parts are being properly controlled at the user level.

108. DELEGATION OF AUTHORITY

1. The unit commander may delegate authority to approve inventory adjustments and miscellaneous adjustments. Under no circumstances will these transactions be approved by the unit supply officer.

109. BASIC REFERENCES AND PUBLICATIONS

1. The Marine Corps publishes procedural instructions and reference publications for the supply officer's guidance. In certain instances, as prescribed below, directives of other commands may be used. The significant references and publications required by supply officers of the First Marine Division are listed in the following paragraphs:

a. The Marine Corps Supply Manual. This manual contains prescribed policies and regulations for the management and control of supply operations. The Marine Corps Supply Manual is comprised of the following volumes:

Vol. I - MCO P4400.19\_, Introduction to Supply

Vol. II - MCO P4400.20\_, Supply Management

Vol. IV - MCO P4400.21\_, Supply Services

Vol. V - MCO P4400.22\_, Facilities Management

b. Marine Corps Subsistence Management Manual. The Subsistence Management Manual (MCO P10110.14) is published as a separate order and is not incorporated in the Marine Corps Supply Manual. It contains instructions for the administration of the Marine Corps subsistence programs at all management levels.

c. Individual Clothing Regulations. Individual Clothing Regulations (MCO P10120.28) contain instructions relative to the implementation by the Marine Corps of the Armed Forces Clothing Monetary Allowance Policies and Regulations prescribed by the Secretary of Defense. In addition, other administrative data published by the Supply Department, Headquarters, Marine Corps affecting individual clothing matters are included within these regulations.

d. Table of Allowances. The purpose of the Marine Corps Table of Allowances (NAVMC 1017-DP) (T/A) is to identify Marine Corps furnished material with pertinent logistical planning data to the Fleet Marine Force and Organized Marine Corps Reserve units. The T/A provides a listing of items for which allowances are established in unit and activity Tables of Equipment.

e. Tables of Equipment. Tables of Equipment are published by the Marine Corps and list the authorized allowances of Class II, Type I items.

f. Marine Corps Stock List. The Marine Corps Stock List consists of the various stock list publications. These lists are tailored to the different supply requirements and are published as indicated below:



109.1

- SL-1 - Introduction and Index
- SL-2 - End Items List
- SL-3 - Components List
- SL-4 - Repair Parts List
- SL-5 - Price List
- SL-6 - Applications List
- SL-7 - Cross Reference List
- SL-8 - Special List

Management Data Lists and Master Cross Reference List

g. Marine Corps Directives System Quarterly Checklist. The checklist is published as a Marine Corps Bulletin in the 5215 series and authorizes specific publications for use in addition to those specified in the SL-1-2.

h. Marine Corps Publications and Printing Regulations. The Marine Corps Publications and Printing Regulations (MCO P5600.31) contain the authorized distribution established by the Marine Corps for subordinate commands. When unit requirements change, the request for such changes will be submitted in accordance with the instructions contained therein.

i. Marine Corps Orders and Bulletins. Marine Corps Orders and Bulletins contain guidance and instructions applicable to units of the First Marine Division. These instructions are usually subject to rapid change and will not be listed in these procedures with the exception of MCO P4400.15. This Order contains applicable organic supply accounting instructions for all Division units.

j. Fleet Marine Force, Pacific References and Publications. Supply officers are required to have on hand only those Fleet Marine Force, Pacific Orders and Bulletins necessary for the operation of the supply section.

k. III Marine Amphibious Force References and Publications. Supply officers are required to have on hand only those III Marine Amphibious Force Orders and Bulletins necessary for the operation of the Supply Section.

1-6

109.1

l. First Marine Division Orders, Bulletins and Directives. Supply officers are required to have on hand only those First Marine Division Orders, Bulletins, and Directives necessary for the operation of the supply section.

m. Force Logistic Command Orders, Bulletins and Directives. Supply officers are required to have on hand only those Force Logistics Command Orders and Bulletins necessary for the operation of the supply section.

n. Other Military Service Publications

(1) The Marine Corps has common interest and common application in numerous subjects and equipments with one or more of the other military services. In many cases, such subjects and equipment are supported by a full range of publications of which all or part are adequate for Marine Corps use when modified by Marine Corps Directives. Such publications are listed in the Marine Corps Stock List, SL-1 series and in the Marine Corps Publications and Printing Regulations. Authorization to hold will be on an "as required" basis.

110. MATERIAL PROCUREMENT ASSISTANCE

1. When units of this Command require Division staff assistance in expediting Material Procurement, experience has indicated that for the most timely and effective results, units must provide the following minimum information:

- a. Federal Stock or Part Number.
- b. Document Number (M21335/7252/0020).
- c. Priority (Priority 02 only).
- d. Last Known holder.
- e. Quantity requested.
- f. Latest status or delivery information.
- g. End item application (FSN, Nomenclature and ID Number).

h. If a Federal Stock Number is not available for the item requested, furnish the part number, page number, and applicable technical manual for the end item involved, as annotated on the original requisition.

1-7

110.2

2. Since this assistance is limited, it is imperative that units use all established procedures with supporting supply activities before requesting assistance from this Headquarters.

111. MAINTENANCE OF RECORDS

1. The responsibility for maintenance of unit stock records lies with the unit commander and is executed through the unit supply officer. Regardless of the location of various technical items and related stock records (e. g., repair parts and tool kits held in maintenance shops or tool rooms), these items and stock records continue to be a basic responsibility of the unit supply officer.

2. Personnel issuing such material will be trained and supervised by the unit supply officer in the execution of such duties.

1-8

## SECTION II

REQUIREMENTS DETERMINATION/STOCK LEVELS

201. ACQUISITION AND LEVEL OF SUPPLIES. The acquisition and on hand level of supplies is governed by established allowances and/or realistically computed stockage objectives. Replenishment of supplies for which no allowances are established will be based upon usage data. In order that commanders may exercise command responsibility relative to the supply function, it is essential that item control, based upon established allowances and/or usage data, as applicable, be rigidly enforced.

202. ALLOWANCES AND STOCK LEVELS, T/A ITEMS

1. Class I Supplies. The Table of Allowance Revision No. 15 provides logistical planning information for Class I Supplies. Division units are authorized a 2-day stock level of Meal, Combat Individual and Fuel, Compressed Trioxane. Levels for Operational Rations "A" and "B" are contained in separate directives. Monsoon requirements for Meal, Combat Individual are contained in Division Order 4000.16, which authorizes an additional five (5) day supply to be maintained.

a. The Ration Supplemental Sundries Pack item is designed for use with the "B" ration when post exchange facilities are not available and will be issued on the basis of one rations supplement sundries pack per 100 rations. It is a ration supplement containing three categories of post exchange supplies: tobacco pack, toilet article pack, and confection pack. It is not normally issued for operations of short duration when personnel are subsisting on packaged operational rations, or when post exchange support is provided.

2. Class II, Type I Supplies. These supplies consist of those items appearing in the Tables of Equipment (T/E's). The allowances published in the T/E's constitute the maximum amount of an item authorized to be on hand, unless additional quantities are authorized under a special allowance published by a higher headquarters.

3. Class II, Type II Supplies. These supplies consist of T/A items authorized on an "as required" basis. A firm allowance cannot be established for these items since requirements may vary due to assigned missions, operations, and unit locations. Division units are authorized a 30-day operating level of expendable Class II, Type II items, based on usage data.

202.4

4. Class III. The Table of Allowance Revision No. 15 provides logistical planning information for Class III supplies. Division units are authorized a two day operating level of fuels, diesel, gasoline, and kerosene. A five-day level of packaged oils and lubricants and a 30-day operating level of other Class III supplies are also authorized.

5. Class IV Supplies. The Table of Allowance Revision No. 15 provides logistical planning information for Class IV supplies. The provisions of paragraph 202.2 apply for those units authorized specific allowances of Class IV items by the T/A, except that a 30-day stock level of expendables is not authorized. The authorization to stock or maintain Class IV items allocated to the First Marine Division, III Marine Amphibious Force, or Fleet Marine Force, Pacific is the subject of separate correspondence. All requests for Class IV materiel will be approved by the cognizant staff section of this Headquarters, in accordance with paragraph 406 of this Order. The current edition of MCO 4000.10 provides additional guidance concerning Class IV items.

6. Class V Materiel. Class V planning factors, basic allowances, and unit package data are contained in the current edition of MCO 8010.1. Operating levels are contained in separate directives or correspondence.

## 203. ALLOWANCE LISTS

1. The supply officer of each unit is required to prepare an Allowance List for each responsible unit/section. A sample list is shown in MCO P4400.15, Figure 2-1, Chapter II. This list is designed to aid unit commanders in determining the status of authorized allowances in relationship to material actually held. Based upon such determinations, remedial action can be taken to eliminate overages or shortages. Allowance Lists will be prepared in triplicate by the supply officer. Two copies will be given to the responsible officer; the master copy will be maintained by the supply officer. Instructions for maintaining the allowance list and the equipment concerned will be published as a unit directive or as a part of the unit supply SOP. Instructions for the establishment and preparation of an allowance list are contained in MCO P4400.15, Chapter II.

2. The responsible officer will review the allowance list quarterly and furnish the supply officer a completed inventory showing the status of equipment on hand. The supply officer, in turn, will annotate the information on the master copy to provide the commander with an overall status of the supplies and equipment of the organization.

204.1

204. LEVEL(S) OF SUPPLY

1. A level of supply is the quantity of material authorized to be on hand at the unit supply activity to meet the replenishable demands of customers. For the purpose of this order, the level of supply consists of six parts. These levels and the number of days authorized Division units are as follows:

Mount Out. . . . .	None
Safety Level . . . . .	None
Leadtime . . . . .	15 days
Reorder Point. . . . .	15 days
Operating Level. . . . .	30 days
Requisitioning Objective . . . . .	45 days

2. Inventory Control Data will be entered on the NAVMC 708-SD for lead time (1/2 month), reorder point (1/2 month), operating level (1 month) and requisitioning objective (1-1/2 month); mount out and safety level blocks will not be used.

\*205. AVERAGE MONTHLY RECURRING DEMANDS COMPUTATION. AMRD computations are required semi-annually. During AMRD computation, no postings of date, number of quarters used, or quantity on which computed are required. Only two movements in the previous 6 months are required for computation rather than the 6 movements stated in MCO P4400.15\_, Paragraph 3012. AMRD computation will include all previous available quarters, not to exceed 4 quarters. Units must compute on 4 quarters if the Stock Record Card has been open that long, otherwise the computation must be on the number of quarters available but not less than 2 quarters. (Ref: MCO P4400.15\_).

206. PROVISIONING. Provisioning (repair parts, assemblies, tools) for new end items will be stocked initially in quantities prescribed in MCOs 4400.32 and 4423.1\_. When an item is introduced in the provisioning status, the unit will establish the prescribed operating level, if not furnished by higher headquarters, and will operate within that level for two complete quarters of usage data. The operating level will be an anticipated 30-day usage and this quantity will be entered in the "oper-level" block of the NAVMC 708-SD. The reorder point and requisitioning objective will also be entered on the NAVMC 708-SD. The reorder point is 50% of the operating level. The letters "PROV" will be entered in the AMRD block of the NAVMC block of the NAVMC 708-SD. When AMRD is computed, stock levels will be adjusted in accordance with paragraph 205 of this Order.

2-3

207.1

207. INSURANCE ITEMS

1. Insurance items are defined as materiel which may be required occasionally or intermittently, and experience requires a nominal quantity be stocked due to the essentiality or the leadtime of the items. For the purposes of prescribing stock levels, an item is considered to be required "occasionally or intermittently" if it has an average movement of less than one issue for a period equal to the unit's requisitioning objective.

2. Insurance items, if authorized by the unit commander, may be stocked; however, the quantity to be stocked will be limited to one of an item, or the minimum quantity to make one issue (e.g., in the latter case, if spark plugs are designated as insurance items, a set of four, six, eight, etc., depending upon the end item application, may be stocked.). Insurance items, a quantity of one or more than one, based on the preceding example, will be entered in the operating level block of the stock record card, and the letters "INS" will be entered in the AMRD block of the NAVMC 708-SD.

3. When a requirement exists to stock an insurance item, a letter or memorandum approved by the commanding officer will be on file in the supply office to support the stockage. This correspondence will contain the following elements of information for each insurance item:

- a. Federal Stock Number.
- b. Nomenclature.
- c. Quantity established for insurance stock level.

208. DIRECT EXCHANGE ITEMS

1. Specific allowances for direct exchange items (DX) are published by separate directive from this Headquarters (G-4). Accounting instructions for "DX" items are contained in MCO P4400.15, paragraph 6040.

2. "DX" allowances will be entered in the allowance block of the NAVMC 708-SD. The letters "DX" will be entered in the AMRD block. The mount-out through requisitioning objective blocks of the NAVMC 708-SD will not be used.

209. STOCK REPLENISHMENT

1. Stock Record Cards must be continually reviewed during the posting of issue/receipt transactions to ensure timely replenishment of stocks.

209.2

2. Procedures to determine a quantity to requisition are contained in MCO P4400.15\_, Paragraph 3012.5.

210. SPECIAL ORGANIZATIONAL CLOTHING ALLOWANCES. The items of Special Organizational Clothing authorized for issue to individuals of this Division are listed below. Accounting instructions for these items are found in Section III of this Order.

<u>ITEM</u>	<u>ALLOW. PER INDIV.</u>
Shirt, Lightweight Utility	3
Trousers, Lightweight Utility	3
Green Towel	2
Tropical Boots	2 Pr.
Undershirt, Green	4
Drawers, Green	4



## SECTION III

PROPERTY CONTROL PROCEDURES

301. GENERAL. MCO P4400.15\_\_ is the basic publication of Marine Corps organic accounting procedures, and its provisions apply to all units of the First Marine Division unless specifically modified.

302. LOCATION OF RECORDS AND FILES. In order to ensure efficient administration of the organic supply account and effective control of material, property control records and files will be maintained under the control of the unit supply officer.

303. MAINTENANCE OF INVENTORY CONTROL RECORDS

1. Maintenance of stock records will conform with current directives, as amplified by this Order, and any other directives which may be issued. Accurate and comprehensive stock records provide the basis for a unit commander's analysis of the material requirement of the past, the forecast of the material requirements of the future, and a comparison of present material status with these requirements. Each unit commander must ensure that personnel are properly trained and supervised in the maintenance of stock records and in the performance of related supply functions.

2. Unit stock records for all material will be maintained on the Stock Record and Inventory Control Card (NAVMC 708-SD) in accordance with MCO P4400.15\_\_. Card columns 16, 17, 33, 34 of Figure 3-1, which explains the use of the unit price, ASA, and SFA block on the NAVMC 708-SD, are not required entries. However, the above items are recommended entries. Particular attention is invited to the necessity for complete and accurate identification of the item for which data is being recorded, including a comprehensive reference to an applicable substitute and/or a replacement item. Such data must be up-dated on a continuing basis in order that subsequent actions and decisions may reflect an item identification which is current throughout the supply system.

3. Entries posted to the unit stock record must be carefully entered, physically verified by inventory, and periodically audited if accuracy is to be maintained. Quantitative data is affected by both clerical and mathematical errors. Either type of error can make it impossible for a unit commander to maintain prescribed stock levels and thereby ensure his capability to support the unit. The following additional guidance is furnished in regards to quantitative data:

a. When entry correction is required, the erroneous entry should be lined out with a single line and corrected entry inserted as near as possible thereto.

b. The following entries on the NAVMC 708-SD card will be made in pencil since erasures are authorized when required:

303.3

- (1) Balances brought forward from another card.
- (2) Unserviceable stock quantities.
- (3) Available for issue quantities.
- (4) Balances carried forward to another card; last entries.
- (5) Inventory Control Data.
- (6) Unit of Issue.
- (7) Unit Price.
- (8) AMRD Quantity.

c. Insure accurate, cumulative recording of recurring demand data to the "Cuml. Repl. Demands" column of the stock record card by comparison with entries in the "Quantity Decrease" column and by spot-check verification against the original issue document(s).

d. Post all unit requisition submissions to the "expected receipts" portion of the stock record cards and record all partial and complete deliveries as they occur. Verify this data against unit requisition files to ensure completeness and accuracy.

e. Record obligations to furnish material to subordinate elements on back order record cards (NAVMC 10123-SD) in accordance with LCO P4400.15\_\_, paragraph 3001.2.a and Figure 3-5. This card will be attached to the unit's stock record card for the same item to assist in effecting issue of material to requiring elements of the unit when such material is received in unit stocks. Entries should be verified against retained requisitions submitted by subordinate elements of the unit, simultaneously analyzing such requisitions for excessive or unrealistic quantities. Outstanding obligations shown on these cards will be computed as recurring demands when computing the Average Monthly Recurring Demand (AMRD). The "Total" block of the NAVMC 10123-SD will be posted in pencil. As backorders are released, the issue will not be posted as a new line entry, but the old total will be erased and an updated total posted in pencil.

3-2

303.3

f. NAVMC 713-SD. MCO P4400.15\_\_, paragraph 3002.2 states that the use of the NAVMC 713-SD is no longer required for custodial items; however, within this Division the use of the NAVMC 713-SD is recommended to indicate all custodial items signed out on custody receipt.

304. BACK ORDER RECORD CARDS. All organic supply accounts will use the Back Order Record Card (NAVMC 10123-SD) to record all customer obligations. Requisitions for stock will not be posted to the Back Order Record Cards. The use of this card will isolate customer demands, which must be added into the computation of the average monthly recurring demand.

\*305. ACCOUNTING FOR INDIVIDUAL WEAPONS AND EQUIPMENT. The following accounting instructions apply for intra/inter Division transfer of individual weapons and equipment for units of the Third Marine Amphibious Force.

1. Individual weapons and equipment will be invoiced on DD-1348-1 along with the completed NAVMC 10576-SD, NAVMC 10577-SD and a copy of the individual's orders. A controlled items update reporting card (JCS) will accompany the invoice for individual weapons.

2. Individual equipment will be issued and controlled in accordance with MCO P4400.15\_\_, paragraph 6061. When an individual is transferred with all individual equipment, equipment issued on the NAVMC 10577-SD will be dropped from the account by a DD-1348-1 invoice document with DIC B7K. The receiving unit will take up the item(s) by the invoice document with DIC B6K. The preparation of an adjustment document is not required.

3. Individual weapons and equipment will be recovered from casualties prior to evacuation if the tactical situation permits. When it is necessary to evacuate a weapon and equipment with the casualty, it becomes the responsibility of the unit to recover the weapon and equipment from the medical facility to which the casualty was evacuated. The weapon and equipment will be recovered by the unit from the medical facility within 72 hours. The medical facility will identify by unit and tag all weapons and equipment received. Proper security, care and cleaning will be provided by the medical facility during the 72 hour period. The medical facility will report to this Headquarters (Division Supply Officer) weapons and equipment not recovered by the responsible unit. This report will identify the unit involved, the serial number of weapon, the quantity of equipment, and the length of time items have been held in excess of the 72 hour period.

3-3

2.

305.4

4. There will be a subsidiary record card maintained on all weapons within an organization. The records will be maintained in the Battalion Armory in serial number sequence.

5. Accounting for Individual Equipment. Issue to and recovery from individuals will be recorded in the available for issue column only of the NAVMC 708-SD. This will be accomplished by maintaining the available for issue column in pencil when new postings are made, erasing the old balance, and penciling in the new entry. A separate line entry will not be made. Updating may be done on a weekly, monthly or quarterly basis.

### 306. SETS, KITS AND CHESTS

1. Sets, kits, chests and other items which consist of components will be maintained on the property account as complete items regardless of the fact that one or more components may be unserviceable or missing.

2. Normally, sets, kits and chests are collection type items and are assigned Phrase Code "P". Except for initial issue, these items will be replaced by the submission of requisitions for the individual components. Initial issue requisitions for an entire set are authorized only as a result of Table of Equipment changes. The change or other authority for the increase will be referenced in the remarks block of the requisition.

3. Organic supply officers issuing collection type items to responsible officers will:

a. Complete two copies of the component listing reflecting the items physically therein at the time of issue. One copy will be furnished to the responsible officer for signature acknowledging receipt of the items physically received and will be retained by the supply officer. Copies of the appropriate Marine Corps Stock Lists, SL-3, may be used as component listings.

b. Issue incomplete sets only after ensuring that the missing components are on requisition and the requisition numbers are recorded on both copies of the component listing.

c. Update both of the component listings reflecting the subsequent receipt of the missing items.

3-4

307.

307. SIGNING OF CUSTODIAL RECORD. Equipment Custody Records constitute the unit supply officer's receipt for non-expendable material issued from unit stocks. These records will not be removed from the unit supply office and all actions related thereto (Signing, adjustment, verification, etc.) will take place in the unit supply office. Within 10 days after being informed that the formal custodial records are ready for signature, the responsible officer concerned will examine the records, verify for accuracy and sign.

308. DOCUMENT NUMBERS. The document number is a fourteen position number which identifies the military service, requisitioner, requisition date, and serial number. The first six digits of the document number will remain constant for each separate unit (e.g., card column 30 will always be "M" for Marine Corps), card columns 31 thru 35 will contain the AC of the requisitioner. The last eight digits are variable and will be as follows:

1. Card columns 36 thru 39 will contain the current julian date; Calendar year, CC #36, Julian date, CC 37 thru 39.

2. Card columns 40 thru 43 will contain the serial number, which will be assigned sequentially, beginning with 0001 and continuing throughout the fiscal year. If serial number 9999 is used, begin again with serial number 0001. Paragraph 402.3a applies to serial numbers for NORS requisitions.

\*309. DOCUMENT NUMBER CONTROL. MCO P4400.15, paragraph 3007.2 requires that a record be maintained to control document numbers. To comply with this requirement, the following procedure is recommended to effect document number control.

1. Establish a separate file of prenumbered DD-1348's by annotating the serial number block with the next serial number to be used. Keep an adequate number of the DD-1348's prenumbered at all times.

2. As document numbers are required, (for requisitions, special adjustments, reports of investigations, etc.) use the next prenumbered DD-1348. If the transaction requires the use of a DD-1348, use the prenumbered one. If no DD-1348 is required for the transaction (e.g., report of investigation, Code "H" letter etc.) use the serial number from the prenumbered DD-1348, annotate the DD-1348 with the type of transaction, and file in the completed transaction file.

3. The unit fiscal log will not be used for document number control.

3-5

2.

310.

\*310. COMPLETED TRANSACTION AND PENDING REQUISITION FILES. These files will be maintained in accordance with IGO F4400.15, paragraphs 3000.3a and 3b, and as outlined in the succeeding paragraphs.

1. Logistic Summary Items Pending Requisitions. This file will contain copies of all requisitions reported on the monthly Logistic Summary Report. Requisitions should be filed in envelopes.

2. Direct Delivery Procurement Items. This section is a cross reference file which indicates items that are being procured for direct delivery, as indicated by the unit's receipt of a status card with DIC AE\_ and status code BV. (This type of status will normally be provided by the ICP Philadelphia.) The Direct Delivery Procurement Items file will be processed as follows:

a. When status is received with DIC AE\_ and status code BV, it will be filed in the normal manner with the unit's pending copy of the requisition.

b. After the above has been received, the unit will receive additional status with DIC AB\_. Status cards with DIC AB\_ will always cite the units original document number plus the ICP's document number. At this time a cross reference file must be established.

c. Establish a separate file (Direct Delivery Procurement File). This file will contain the status card with DIC AB\_ and will be filed according to the ICP document number. All status received hereafter will refer only to the ICP document number and not the unit's original document number.

d. The envelope containing the unit's original requisition will also be annotated with the ICP document number.

e. Recap: Status cards with DIC AE\_ and status BV, will be filed with the unit's pending requisition. Annotate the ICP document number on the envelope. Status cards with DIC AB\_ and all future status will be filed in the "Direct Delivery Procurement File" in ICP document number sequence.

3. No separation is considered necessary for NORS or high priority requisitions, as the majority of these items will be located in the Logistic Summary Pending Requisition File (e.g., All Major T/E shortages, and critical shortages.)

3-6

310.4

4. Pending requisitions not discussed in the above paragraphs will be filed as follows:

a. All pending requisitions will be filed in document number sequence, in such a manner that requisitions requiring follow-up can be readily identified.

311. RESPONSIBLE OFFICER RECORDS. The three records that are required to be maintained by responsible officers are the duplicate (blue) copy of the Equipment Custody Record, the Allowance List and the pending requisition file. These records will be maintained in a current status at all times.

1. Equipment Custody Record (duplicate) will be maintained by the responsible officer for all non-expendable items. This record will be current and all data elements will be complete. MCO P4400.15\_, paragraphs 3022 and 6082 apply.

2. The Allowance List will be prepared by the unit supply officer as required by paragraph 203 of this Order. One copy of the Allowance List will be maintained in a current status at all times reflecting the allowance, the quantity on hand, the quantity under allowance, and the quantity on requisition.

3. A pending requisition file will be maintained, containing copies of all requisitions submitted to the supply office for which supply action is pending. It is also used to perform an internal reconciliation between supply records and customer demands in accordance with paragraph 412 of this Order. A supply log book is not required by Marine Corps Supply directives and should not be used to perform reconciliation. The pending requisition is the only document that should be used for this purpose.

312. SECURITY OF GOVERNMENT PROPERTY. Upon receipt of material from a supply source, the amount received will be verified against the accompanying documentation. Discrepancies will be processed in accordance with MCO P4400.15\_. If facts and circumstances disclosed warrant, the unit will request the services of professional investigators (CID, OSI, or ONI). All units are directed to review the procedures used for receipt, storage and transportation of supplies and, where necessary, develop local systems to preclude the loss of supplies through faulty accounting procedures and/or theft.

3-7

2.

313.

313. LIGHTWEIGHT UTILITIES. Lightweight utilities will not be altered (e.g., shorten the sleeves, peg the trousers, etc.). Lightweight utilities will be retained by individuals who are transferred within the Third Marine Amphibious Force. The following procedures apply:

1. Lightweight utilities are organic property. Issues will be recorded on the NAVMC 10577-SD to ensure recovery. No requirement exists for an accountable balance to be maintained on the stock record card (NAVMC 708-SD).
2. Entries will not be recorded in the officer qualification jacket or enlisted service record book.
3. Unit commanders will ensure that all lightweight utilities are recovered from the personnel of their command prior to departure from Vietnam on permanent change of station orders.
4. Recovered serviceable lightweight utilities will be laundered and given priority of issue over new like items.

314. GREEN TOWELS. Green towels will be retained by individuals who are transferred within the Third Marine Amphibious Force. The following accounting procedures apply:

1. Accounting for green towels will be in the same manner as other organic property. Issues will be recorded on the NAVMC 10577-SD to ensure recovery. No requirement exists for an accountable balance to be maintained on the stock record card (NAVMC 708-SD).
2. Entries will not be recorded in the officer qualification jacket or enlisted service record book.
3. Unit commanders will ensure that all green towels are recovered from personnel prior to departure from Vietnam on permanent change of station orders.
4. Recovered green towels will be laundered and given priority of issue over new like items.

315. TROPICAL BOOTS. Tropical Boots will be retained by individuals who are transferred within the Third Marine Amphibious Force. The following accounting procedures will apply:

3-8



315.1

1. Tropical boots will be expended from the stock record cards upon issue to individuals.
2. Entries will not be recorded in the officer qualification jacket or enlisted service record book.
3. Tropical boots will not be recovered from personnel upon departure from Vietnam on permanent change of station orders.
4. Commanding officers will ensure that personnel are advised that tropical boots are not authorized to be worn in CONUS or on garrison duty overseas.

316. GREEN UNDERCLOTHING. Green underclothing will be retained by individuals who are transferred within the Third Marine Amphibious Force. The following accounting procedures apply:

1. Green underclothing will be expended from the stock record cards upon issue to individuals.
2. Entries will not be recorded in the officer qualification jacket or enlisted service record book.
3. Green underclothing will not be recovered from personnel upon departure from Vietnam on permanent change of station orders.
4. Commanding officers will ensure that personnel are advised that green underclothing is not authorized for wear in CONUS or on garrison duty overseas.

317. MOTOR STABLES SUPPLY PROCEDURES

1. Division Order 11240.32 establishes the procedures for Motor Stables. The supply operation of a motor stables is the unit supply officer's responsibility.
2. This program does not constitute authority to pre-expend any repair parts.

318. CONTROLLED ITEMS REPORT

1. MCO 4440.19\_ establishes the procedures for reporting on hand quantities of controlled items as specified therein. All Stores Account Code 3

3-9

318.1

items, all secondary 5th echelon depot repairable items and certain designated Stores Account Code 1 and 4 items are reportable. Reportable items are listed in MCO 4440.19\_\_, enclosures (4) and (5).

2. Accuracy in reporting of controlled items cannot be over-emphasized. The computer program under MUMMS compares each requisition for controlled items against the inventory reported by this Division. The ICP will reject as an error those cards for which "in use" assets within this Command are in excess of the authorized allowance.

3. Each battalion or separate company/battery with an organic supply account will submit an initial report and thereafter a report on an "as occurring" basis of all controlled items received from all sources other than the ICP, Philadelphia. These reports will be submitted to this Headquarters (Attn: DivSupO) as expeditiously as possible after a change occurs, and will be submitted in accordance with MCO 4440.19\_\_, paragraph 5.

4. MCO 4440.19\_\_, enclosure (2), explains the required entries on the Controlled Items Reporting Card, NAVMC 10578-SD. The controlled item block of the NAVMC 708-SD will be checked (/) to denote controlled items.

### 319. SUBSIDIARY RECORDS

1. Supply/Property Control Officers will maintain subsidiary records on serialized equipment in accordance with MCO P4400.15\_\_, paragraph 3000.4C.

### \* 320. INTER-DIVISION UNIT TRANSFERS

1. The following procedures will apply for detachments/companies/batteries which are detached from their parent unit for administrative and/or operational control, and attached to another unit (Inter-Division Transfers Only).

a. All T/E custodial items for the detached unit will remain on the supply account of the parent unit.

b. Responsible officers or NCOs of the detached unit will receipt for all T/E custodial items on Equipment Custody Record Cards (NAVMC 10359-SD).

c. Individual equipment and T/O weapons will be invoiced to the unit having administrative control.

3-10

32C.1

d. All replacements for T/E custodial items and repair parts peculiar to the attached unit's equipment will be furnished by the parent unit.

e. All supply support, other than that provided in paragraph (d) above, will be furnished by the unit having CECOM or ADCOM. Funding will be made by the unit having ADCOM or ADCOM/CECOM.

2. Strict command attention must be given to ensure that responsible officer's signatures are obtained prior to relief of the old responsible officer.

321. TRANSFERS OF ORGANIC PROPERTY. When material is to be transferred to another organic supply account, to a disposal activity, or turned into a Marine Corps Supply source, units will comply with MDC R4400.15, paragraph 5000.

5-11

2.

## SECTION IV

SUPPLY ACTIONS

401. SOURCES OF SUPPLY. Units of the First Marine Division will procure only the supplies and equipment appearing in allowance type publication (e.g., Table of Allowance (T/A), Table of Equipment (T/E) and Marine Corps Stock List (MCSL)), and Special Allowances. The Force Logistic Command is the normal source of supply for all classes of supplies for First Marine Division units while in RVN. Stocks located at the various Force Logistic Support Groups (FLSG) are recorded in the computer inventory record maintained at the Central Control Point of Force Logistic Command. All supply transactions will be accumulated by the appropriate Force Logistic Support Group or Logistic Support Activity and will be processed against this central record. Units which are supported by a Force Logistic Support Group or Logistic Support Activity will submit requisitions to the nearest collection point (FLSG, ISA) for forwarding to the Central Control Point. Regardless of the collection point used by the local supply source, the First Force Service Regiment (Routing Identifier MC1) will be used throughout this directive to identify all organizational elements of the First Force Service Regiment except the Retail Clothing Outlet, which is Routing Identifier Code M24.

\*402. REQUISITIONING

1. All requisitions which are submitted to First Force Service Regiment (MC1) (other than Classes III and V) will be on DD Form 1348 and will be prepared as outlined in Marine Corps Order P4400.15\_, except as modified below:

<u>BLOCK</u>	<u>LEGEND</u>	<u>ADDITIONAL INSTRUCTIONS</u>
A	Send to	Enter "MC100" on all requisitions submitted to local supply source. Requisitions to 3rd FSR, MR100 (Mod Kits, and Force Engineer Battalion Low Density Items and Crypto Repair Parts) will be submitted by message for release by this Headquarters in accordance with MCO P4400.15_, paragraph 4003.
2	Routing Identifier Code	Enter MC1 (First FSR), MR1 (3rd FSR), or M24 (individual clothing). Detailed instructions for requisitioning individual clothing are contained in Chapter 7 of this Order.
3	Media and Status Codes	Use Code "T" or "W".
14-15	Supplementary Address	Use this block when materiel is to be delivered to an AC other than the requisitioner or for internal control.

402.1

<u>BLOCK</u>	<u>LEGEND</u>	<u>ADDITIONAL INSTRUCTIONS</u>
16	Signal Code	If the supplementary address is blank use "B" for ASA, "C" for SFA. If the supplementary address is filled, use "K" for ASA, "L" for SFA.
17	Fund Code	Leave blank.
18	Distribution Code	892 will be shown on all requisitions unless the RDD is 999, then Project Code 888 will be used.
23	Cost Code	Enter 12 digit Cost Code in card columns 69-80 constructed in accordance with DivO P7000. 3, "SOP for Financial Management", Section III.

2. Advice Codes 4G or 4H will be used on requisitions for non-expendable T/E items. Definitions of all advice codes are contained in MCO P4400.15, Appendix "A".

3. Not Operationally Ready Supply (NORS) requisitions will be used for repair parts required to remove unserviceable combat essential equipment from deadline; MCO 4000.12 identifies combat essential equipment. Requisitions will be prepared in accordance with MCO P4400.15, paragraph 4013. NORS requisitions will be processed as walk-thru and prepared in accordance with paragraph 417 of this Order.

- a. Document Identifier (Block 1): A01
- b. Serial Number (Block 12): The first digit will be dropped and replaced with alpha character "G" (e.g., assuming the serial number is 2254 and a NORS requisition is submitted, the serial number would read "G254", and would be filed after serial number 2253 in the pending requisition file). The following serial numbers will not be used for NORS requisitions: 1000, 2000, 3000, 4000, 5000, 6000, 7000, 8000, 9000.
- c. Service Code (Block 14): "Y"
- d. Supplemental Address (Block 15): ID# (Drop First Digit "0")

- e. Project (Block 19): 888
- f. Priority (Block 20): 02
- g. RDD (Block 21): 999

4. Material qualified for expedited handling will be identified by Code "999" as follows:

a. Insert Code "999" in the RDD field of the MILSTRIP requisition.

b. All requisitions identified by Code "999" will be approved by the commanding officer or his designated representative and by the Division Supply Officer.

5. Where message requisitioning is warranted, a request release will be prepared in accordance with MCO P4400.15, Paragraph 4003.3, except that the Cost Code, card columns 69-80 will be included.

6. Requisitions for Guidons

a. Requisitions for unit guidons will be submitted to Marine Corps Supply Activity, Philadelphia (Code 826) via Third Force Service Regiment (MR1) in order to ensure proper funding. Requisitions will be submitted in the following format on a DD-1348:

- (1) "Send to Block": MCSA, Philadelphia, Pennsylvania (Code 826).
- (2) "From Block": The "in the clear" address of the requesting unit.
- (3) "DIC": A05
- (4) "RI": MPU
- (5) "FSN": 8345-262-3702
- (6) "Unit of Issue": Ea.
- (7) "Quantity": 00001
- (8) "Document Number": M11001/8116/9021
- (9) "Signal": "C"
- (10) "Priority": 12

403.1

- (11) "Cost Code":           Applicable Cost Code.
- (12) "Remarks Block":    Insert unit designation to be used on guidon.

403. CLASS I. Rations will be drawn as indicated below:

1. "A" Rations. Direct from Ration Platoon, First Force Service Regiment in accordance with schedules and requisition procedures issued by Division Mess Administrator and the Officer in Charge, Ration Platoon.
2. "B" Rations. Same as "A" Rations.
3. Meal Combat Individual (MCI). Submit DD-1348 to Ration Platoon, First Force Service Regiment.
4. Fuel Trioxane. Normally issued at the rate of one bar per MCI. Requisition as needed on a DD-1348 from Ration Platoon, First Force Service Regiment.
5. Sundries Pack. When commanders determine that sundries packs are required for a specific operation in accordance with paragraph 202 of this Order, a DD-1348 will be submitted to the Ration Platoon, via this Headquarters (DivSup0) for approval. The requisition will be justified, stating the personnel density. All requisitions will be signed by the commanding officer or his designated representative.

404. CLASS II. All Class II requisitions will be submitted directly to the nearest collection point (FLSG, LSA or WSR). The exceptions to this are noted in this order, paragraph 416.

405. CLASS III

1. Bulk and packaged POL products will be requisitioned in triplicate on a DD-1348. Drums are provided for initial issues of drummed POL; subsequent issues require the exchange of empty drums for full drums. Excess empty drums will be returned to the Bulk Fuel Platoon. All requisitions for Federal Group 9150, except WD-40 and Dry Slide, will be submitted directly to Bulk Fuel Platoon, First Force Service Regiment, and will be handled as walk-thru requisitions regardless of priority.
2. Ensure that vehicle drivers have the account code (AC) of their organization recorded on the vehicle trip ticket in order that all issues of MOGAS or diesel fuel to a unit vehicle at dispensing pumps are properly recorded. A listing of account codes is contained in Division Order P7000.3, Appendix "F".

406. CLASS IV. Requisitions for Class IV will be submitted to MCI via this Headquarters for approval by the Assistant Chief of Staff, G-4. Requirements for building and construction materiel are controlled by the Division Engineer Officer. Requisitions for other Class IV materiel are controlled by the Assistant Chief of Staff, G-4.

407. CLASS V. All Class V will be requisitioned on DD-1348 to the Class V Dump, ASP, MCI via the Division Ordnance Officer.

408. OPEN PURCHASE REQUEST. The supplies and services required by First Division units from commercial sources with appropriated funds will be requisitioned and/or purchased in accordance with this Order. The open market is a ready source for services and essential items not carried in the supply system. Due to the political situation and the limited items which are available on the open market, certain restrictions are enforced. All requests will be signed by the commanding officer or his designated representative.

1. Open purchase requests will be submitted to MCI on a DD-1348 (6 Part) (or DD-1150) to ensure that the original and four copies reach the Purchasing Office. A full description of the item or service will be shown.
2. In case of repair parts, the item name, part number, serial number, make and model of the end item, catalog identification, manufacturer and address of the end item (if known), will be shown.
3. If the item is a standard stock item and local purchase is desired because of the urgency of need, the DD-1348 (6 Part) will be annotated "if not available in stock request open purchase".
4. Submit all open purchase requests to MCI via this Headquarters (DivSupO) for approval. Open purchase documents will include the unit cost code.

409. MODIFICATION KITS. The control of Modification Kits will be in accordance with MCO 10010.27\_. The kits are ASA and procurement is based on the total Marine Corps assets of the item to be modified; a reporting system of completed installation is outlined in MCO 10010.27\_. Third Force Service Regiment has established an issue control point for distribution of Modification Kits and requires that the serial numbers of the end items concerned be furnished by the parent unit when the requisitions are submitted direct to the Third Force Service Regiment by message using the sample format in Figure 1.

410. RECOVERABLE ITEMS. A requisition for a replacement of a recoverable item will not be submitted until after one of the following determinations has been made.



410.1

1. The Fourth Echelon maintenance facility declares the repair would exceed the one-time or accumulated repair limits established in MCO 4710.2.
2. The Fourth Echelon maintenance facility determines that the repair is beyond Fourth Echelon capability.

411. CRYPTO REPAIR PARTS

\*1. Requisitions for crypto repair parts will be submitted to Third Force Service Regiment (MR100) by unclassified EFTO message in MILSTRIP format as listed in MCO P4400.15\_, including the following information:

- a. Publication Reference.
- b. Publication Date.
- c. Page Number.
- d. Item Number.
- e. Item Name.
- f. End Item Application (if publication is other than SL-4).
- g. Unit Estimated Price.
- h. Total Estimated Cost.

412. OBLIGATION RECONCILIATION

1. Back orders at the supply source will be reconciled periodically to ascertain the validity of the records and to determine whether the material is required. Instructions for the Reconciliation Request card and the Reconciliation Response card are contained in paragraph 4007 of MCO P4400.15\_.

2. When a requisition is held by the supply source for 90 days, a Reconciliation Request card (DIC AN1) and a Reconciliation Response card (DIC AP1) are created automatically by the supply source. Both cards will be forwarded to the organic account. These reconciliation request/response cards are created and forwarded to the unit on an individual item basis on the date that the requisition reaches an age of 90 days from computer induction or last status.

412.3

3. That portion of MCO P4400.15\_ paragraph 4007.1, which states that the reconciliation will be performed from a deck of cards received quarterly is not applicable for this Division. The reconciliation will be performed on an item basis on the date the reconciliation request/response is received. All other instructions contained in MCO P4400.15\_ apply.

4. After the reconciliation, the Reconciliation Request Card (DIC AN1) will be filed with the pending requisition as proof that a reconciliation has been made. The appropriate Advice Code (2M or 2N) will be entered in the Reconciliation Response Card (DIC AP1) and will be returned to the supply source.

#### 413. INTERNAL RECONCILIATION

1. All units with functional organic accounts, including Division Special Services (SRC 91100), will perform internal reconciliation. Following are the general steps which are to be performed in order to insure a total reconciliation:

a. An internal reconciliation will be scheduled by the unit supply officer monthly or more frequently, with customers to reconcile all back orders. The customer should review and determine the validity of outstanding requests and cancel any which are no longer required.

b. The customers pending requisition file will be matched with the Supply Officer's Back Order Record Card (NAVMC 10123-SD). The customer's log book should not be used for reconciliations. If a valid unfilled demand which was not previously recorded on the NAVMC 10123-SD is reported by the customer, the back order can be established or released at this time without further action by the customer.

c. By using a "tic-mark" on the NAVMC 10123-SD, those items for which no customer back order was furnished can be identified. Those back orders shown on the back order card which do not have a "tic-mark" are unmatched. If a clerical error was the cause of the back order still being shown as outstanding (e.g., the item was previously furnished) line out the back order and adjust the total column.

d. Any of the above actions may necessitate cancellation by the supply officer to the supply source. Any time a customer's back order is cancelled or modified, a review of outstanding requisitions will be made for possible cancellation action.

#### 414. MATERIEL PRIORITY DESIGNATORS

1. Guidelines for the assignment of priority designators originate with the Department of Defense. The implementation instructions for the Marine Corps are contained in MCO P4400.15\_ and MCO 4400.16\_. Because of geographical location, units of the First Marine Division will use those

4-7

414.2

priorities for Force Activity II, forces deployed. The priorities for Force Activity Designator I, forces in combat, will not be used unless specifically authorized by this Headquarters.

2. Priority Designators are assigned by the commander depending upon the urgency of need. Generally, required items will fall into the following categories:

a. Priority Designator 02

(1) Used for critical items without which the unit cannot perform its assigned mission.

(2) Used to requisition replacements for combat essential items.

(3) Used to requisition critical repair parts which are dead-lining combat essential equipment.

b. Priority Designator 03. Used for requisitioning medical or disaster supplies which are immediately required to prolong life in cases of critical injury, fatal disease, or calamity.

c. Priority Designator 05. Used for essential items, the lack of which impairs the operational capability or combat readiness of the organization. All requirements will be examined in light of whether the item is of such importance that without it the commander can expect a measureable impairment of his operational capability.

d. Priority Designator 12. Used to provide continuing support, initial outfitting, and other basic requirements.

e. Priority Designator 17. Used to requisition routine replenishment items.

415. USE OF REQUIRED DELIVERY DATES (RDD). Normally, an RDD is not assigned to a requisition unless the time limits established for processing the various priority designators within the supply system are unacceptable and would not provide the materiel when needed. These established time frames, called Priority Delivery Dates (PDD), are an integral part of the priority system and are never assigned. Complete details are contained in MCO 4400.16 and MCO P4400.15, paragraph 4022.

416. REQUISITION CONTROL AND ROUTING

1. The following supply actions will be forwarded for review at Division Headquarters before submission to the supply source.

416.2

- a. All requisitions assigned priorities Ø2 and Ø3.
  - b. All requisitions for Class IV material.
  - c. All requisitions for Class V material.
  - d. All open purchase requisitions.
  - e. All requisitions for sundries packs.
2. Each requisition meeting one or more of the established categories will be submitted to Division Headquarters for review. Requisitions for Class II, Type I items will be accompanied by the Stock Record Card (NAVMC 708-SD). Requisitions are screened to ensure that the requirement is valid. All requisitions in the above category will have noun nomenclature, and unit price annotated on the requisition.
3. Commanding officers or their designated representative will review and approve by signature all requisitions with priority designators Ø2, and Ø3. In order to preclude unnecessary delay in the review process, priority justification must be furnished with the requisition. This justification will be furnished separately or on the reverse of the requisition.
4. Priority Designators 05, 12, 17 not affected by the restrictions of this paragraph will be submitted direct to the normal source of supply.
- 417. WALK-THRU REQUISITIONS.** Walk-thru requisitions adversely affect the efficiency of supply operations. The processing of the requisition through a mechanized account, the warehouse, and the issue point disrupts scheduled work and slows processing of other requirements. Walk-thru requisitions will only be used under the following conditions:
1. Requirements for priority designator Ø2 or Ø3 must prevail.
  2. The reverse side of the requisition must be annotated walk-thru, and contain the nomenclature, unit price, justification, and signature of the unit commander or his designated representative.
  3. A prepared DD 1348-1 will accompany the DD-1348. An example of the DD 1348-1 is contained in Figure 2.
  4. All walk-thru requisitions will be forwarded via the Division Supply Officer for approval.
  5. Personnel walking through requisitions will have the unit ID card which authorizes pickup of material.

417.6

6. Upon receipt of an NIS (Not In Stock) on a walk-thru document, the mat (DD-1348-1) will be returned to the Division Liaison NCO the same day, prior to departure from Force Logistic Command to preclude the unit from being charged for the item.

\*418. FOLLOW-UP ACTION

1. Current knowledge of the requisition status is essential for effective supply management. As a part of the routine handling of all requisitions through each successive level of the mechanized supply system, information is fed back advising the customer of the requisition status. Whenever a breakdown in the system occurs and this information is not furnished on a timely basis, follow-up action is required.

2. Requisition status information is provided to the requisitioner by means of a key-punched status card. A full explanation of all the codes on the status cards is contained in MCO P4400.15\_. Prior to initiating follow-up action on a requisition, all status cards must be analyzed to determine the appropriate follow-up action.

3. Follow-up action will be taken in accordance with the following:

a. Follow-up action is required within thirty (30) days of the document draft date (DDD), and every ten (10) days thereafter until status has been received. Once status is received, no follow-up action is required. This follow-up action includes all priorities and all items shown on the Logistical Summary Report.

b. When status is received indicating passing action (e.g., Advice Codes BK, BL, BM), follow-up action will be initiated within thirty (30) days after passing date, and every ten (10) days thereafter until status is received. Submit the follow-ups to the unit receiving the pass as shown in card columns 67-69. Do not send the follow-ups to the passing unit indicated in card columns 4-6. (e.g., status is received from MR1 indicating BM TO MPB. Submit a follow-up to MPB, not MR1.)

4. Follow-ups will be prepared in accordance with MCO P4400.15\_, paragraphs 4001.6 and 4003.4.

419. CANCELLATIONS

1. Cancellations will be processed in accordance with MCO P4400.15\_, paragraph 4001.7 and the additional instructions contained herein.

2. All cancellations will be submitted for the total quantity due on the document. Partial cancellations cannot be processed. The need for a partial issue requires a cancellation of the total quantity required and the submission of a new requisition for the lesser quantity.

419.3

3. Where cancellation by message is warranted, a request release message will be prepared in accordance with MCO P4400.15\_, paragraph 4003.4.

\*420. RED BALL

1. FMFPacO 4400.7\_ establishes the nomination procedures for Red Ball. The following Red Ball nomination criteria is established:

a. A priority O2 requisition for the major end item and in the case of repair parts, priority O2/999 or O2/999 NORS requisition must have been submitted.

b. The item must be required to replace or repair a piece of Combat Essential Equipment defined by FMFPacO 4000.13\_.

c. Prior to nomination of an item for Red Ball it is recommended that the document be in the system for 30 days to allow for normal processing.

2. Nominations will be submitted to the Division Supply Officer in AF\_ format, and will include the following information:

a. End Item Application.

b. Identification Number of the End Item as listed in SL-6.

c. Nomenclature as listed in SL-6.

d. Status and Last Known Holder.

e. Examples of nominations are contained in Figure 3 for Major End Items and Figure 4 for Repair Parts. Any item which is nominated for Red Ball and does not meet the above criteria and is not in the format prescribed by Figures 3 and 4 will be returned to the originating unit by this Headquarters.

3. A monthly report will be submitted to this Headquarters (Division Supply Office) providing updated status on all Red Ball designations. The monthly report will be submitted in the format contained in Figure 5.

4. Upon receipt of a Red Ball Item, the receiving unit will immediately notify this Headquarters (Division Supply Office) by message/letter. An example of a Red Ball Receipt is contained in Figure 6.

421. LOGISTIC EARLY WARNING SYSTEM. CG, FMFPac has established a procedure for this Division to notify Force Logistic Command, III MAF and FMFPac of an expected shortage of supplies. Upon determination of a commander that the shortage of an item will become critical it is recommended that the following information be provided this Headquarters (Attn: Division Supply Officer) for evaluation:

4-11

21.1

1. Item and Federal Stock Number.
2. On Hand Quantity.
3. AMRD.
4. Projected six months requirement.

## SECTION V

FIELD OPERATIONS501. COMBAT REQUISITIONING

1. All requisitions will be submitted directly to the designated supply source.
2. Logistical reports of material deficiencies or operational reports of loss, damage or destruction of material will not be assumed to constitute a requisition unless specifically identified as a requisition and requested by the reporting unit to be treated as such. This prohibition is imposed to ensure that duplicated supply actions do not result. As a general rule, the fastest way to obtain needed material is to communicate directly with the source of supply.
3. Requisitions will be accepted by supply sources in any form in emergency situations (e.g., written, telephoned, radioed, transmitted by message, etc.). Written requisitions will be submitted to minimize possibilities for error, misidentification, or misunderstanding.
4. Requisitions must contain sufficient information to permit responsive supply action. Requisitions will state specific quantities required. In addition, requisitions must contain all information required by the source of supply (i.e., FSN, Quantity, Unit Identification or AC, Document Number, Priority Designator, Cost Code, Location, Date, and Time of Delivery).

502. ISA OPERATION

1. ISA's may be established for particular operations or when a unit is remote to Force Logistic Command and continuing support is required.
2. The request for the establishment of an ISA will be the responsibility of the senior participating unit and will be coordinated by the Assistant Chief of Staff, G-4.
3. Force Logistic Command will position all Class I, III, IV and V supplies and Class II high usage items as requested by the participating unit.



502.4

4. The ISA will be managed by personnel of Force Logistic Command and/or First Shore Party Battalion. Force Logistic Command manages permanent ISA's augmented by Shore Party Battalion.

5. Prior to an operation, the participating unit will determine the Class II resupply requirements. These supplies will be packaged, a locator deck prepared, and the supplies delivered to the ISA by the participating unit's supply element. The unit's supply element will consist of adequate personnel to properly manage the issue of the positioned supplies. Accounting for positioned stocks by the unit will be accomplished by recording these requirements in the operation deployment stock portion of the stock record card (NAVMC 708-SD) as shown in MCO P4400.15, Figure 3-1, page 3-5. When the operation deployment stocks are dropped from the available for issue balance of the stock record card (NAVMC 708-SD), the supply officer will immediately submit requisitions as indicated by the reorder point of the inventory control data on the stock record card. Upon completion of the operation and the return of material to the participating unit, the supply officer will inventory the returned material and pick up the Operation Deployment Stock in the available for issue column on the stock record card. The expended quantities will be based on the inventory and will be recorded on the stock record cards as a recurring demand. When this has been completed, a review of the total assets of the stock record card and a cancellation of the requisitions not justified by inventory control data will be completed. Excess stocks, which are generated as a result of the operation, may be retained until next computation of AMRD. When the Average Monthly Recurring Demands are next computed, the disposal of all excesses will be in accordance with current regulations.

503. SALVAGE OPERATION. Salvage operations are the responsibility of the commander. Normally, the logistics officer will exercise staff supervision over the organization and function of the operation. The prescribed procedures and responsibilities for salvage operations are detailed in FMFPacO 4010.1.

5-2

## SECTION VI

WAREHOUSING, ISSUE, RECEIVING AND INVENTORY

601. GENERAL. First Marine Division units will maintain organic stocks in a state of readiness. This requires that such supplies be preserved, packaged, packed, marked, and located in a manner which will permit their rapid and orderly access in forward areas with a minimum of confusion and loss of materiel.

602. FIELD WAREHOUSING. The Marine Corps Warehousing Manual, MCO P4450.7\_, Chapter 3 provides instructions for field warehousing, the techniques of which will be employed by Division units. The Stock Location File is a manual file and is described in MCO P4450.7\_, paragraph 303.2; this file will be maintained in a current status at all times.

603. ISSUE POINTS

1. All operating stocks are normally maintained in a centralized issue point under the control of the unit supply officer. Separate issue points (e.g., armory and communications) may be authorized by the unit commander. If separate issue points are authorized, all stock items will be carried on the stock records of the unit supply officer. Items which are consumed or issued will be reported to the supply officer on the Daily Drop Sheet. Format shown in Figure 3.

2. Pre-expended consumable supplies may be authorized for support units by the unit commander. These supplies will not exceed a 10-day stock and will be limited to those items with known consumption rates which are required to be on hand at all times for continuing support (e.g., toilet tissue, soap, scouring powder, foot powder, etc.).

\*604. ISSUE PROCEDURES

1. One of the following procedures (Method I or II) will be used for processing a responsible officer's (customer) request for those items designated for "over-the-counter" type issue. This method is normally used for issues of repair parts to support the organic maintenance effort. The detailed procedures outlined herein include certain basic steps that must be followed in any supply support operation. It is realized that any given unit may have to modify certain steps to adapt to a local situation.

2. The customer will determine the requirement and prepare a request for supplies using a DOD Single Line Item Requisition System Document (DD-1348) or a Tactical Equipment Repair Order. Insofar as possible, the customer will research the item and will ensure the submission of a valid stock number for the item required.

3. The customer/maintenance officer will indicate the urgency of need (e.g., whether the item deadlines combat essential equipment or other justification for determination of a priority designator by the command) and submit the request directly to the issue point.

604.4

4. The following action will be taken at the issue point:

a. The issue point stockman will screen the request against the locator deck; if stock is on hand, he will record the location, pull the requested stock, and issue the material.

b. Information must now be furnished to the accounting unit for issue posting action or other action to be taken in the event of a "Not in Stock" status:

(1) Method I

(a) Daily Drop Sheet (for format see Figure 3, Appendix "A") issues will be recorded on a locally-prepared form designated "Daily Drop Sheet" and will include the following information:

1 Federal Stock Number

2 Quantity Issued

3 Issued To

4 Quantity Remaining in Stock (optional - but where possible, it is recommended)

(b) Not in Stock (NIS) notice - prepared on a DD-1348 to include the following information:

1 Stock Number

2 Item Name

3 Unit of Issue

4 Quantity Required

5 Customer Identification

6 Urgency of Need Justification (for assignment of a priority designator)

7 NIS

(c) In the case of a partial issue, the quantity issued will be processed on the drop sheet and the quantity not furnished processed as a NIS.

(d) The drop sheet and NIS notices (DD-1348) will be forwarded to the Accounting Unit for action. In the event an NIS is on a high priority request, provisions must be made for rapid processing.

(2) Method II

(a) The prepared customer (DD-1348) request will be submitted to the issue point with sufficient copies for internal processing. Action will be taken by the stockman as outlined in sub-paragraph 4.a above.

(b) If the total quantity requested can be furnished, the materiel and a copy of the request will be turned over to the customer. The original copy of the request will be forwarded to the Accounting Unit for posting.

(c) If a partial issue is effected, action for the quantity furnished is as outlined in sub-paragraph (b) above. If it is determined that an immediate use requirement exists for the quantity not furnished, a new request will be prepared for the quantity required and issue point action will be as outlined in sub-paragraph (d) below.

(d) In the event the item requested is not in stock (NIS), a minimum of two copies of the request will be annotated "NIS" and forwarded to the accounting unit for action.

5. The accounting unit will accomplish the posting of items issued using the original copy of the request and take the following action on NIS requests:

a. Determine if an acceptable substitute item is available. If so, the request will be returned to the issue point directing the issue of the substitute.

b. If an available-for-issue quantity is indicated on the stock record card, a spot inventory will be requested and, depending on the result, issue or adjustment action will be taken.

c. If no substitute item is available or the available for issue balance is zero, the stock record clerk will review the inventory control data, and in the event the criteria for a high priority requisition is indicated, two separate requisitions will be required: one for the demand quantity with the high priority and one for the requisition objective on a replenishment priority.

6. Prepared requisitions will be reviewed by a control point for accuracy of information, format, and special instructions prior to distribution. If requisitions are changed in quantity or are not submitted, they must be returned to the stock record clerk in order to correct the stock record card expected receipt and the back order card postings.

7. Requests for Nonexpendable Supplies

a. Requests for nonexpendable supplies will be clearly annotated by the Accounting Unit, "NONEXPENDABLE ITEM", "NONEXPENDABLE COMPONENT", or "NONEXPENDABLE ACCESSORY".

604.7

b. The signed original request will be retained by the supply officer as a temporary receipt for the nonexpendable item which was issued and will be used to post to the Stock Record and Inventory Control Card (NAVMC 708-SD), the Custody Receipt Control Record (NAVMC 713-SD), and the Equipment Custody Record (ECR) (NAVMC 10359-SD). When the responsible officer signs the ECR, the temporary receipt may be destroyed.

c. The signed original request for a nonexpendable component or accessory may also be used to support the Miscellaneous Adjustment Voucher which is required to drop a nonexpendable component or accessory which is received and subsequently issued/installed.

#### 605. RECEIVING PROCEDURES

1. The detailed procedures outlined herein include certain basic steps that must be followed by every supply unit.

2. The following procedures will be used for processing supplies received from the supply source or other sources external to the unit:

a. The NCOIC of the Storage Section is directly responsible for the Receiving Section.

b. A central receiving area will be designated to receive and process all incoming supplies.

c. As material is received, receipt documents will be annotated with the date of materiel receipt, and the accounting copy of the shipping document will be removed from the materiel. This copy will become the receipt document which will be forwarded to a control point for transmittal to the appropriate accounting section for posting of receipts and release of backorders.

(1) Materiel will be retained in the receiving section until distribution is directed by the accounting unit.

(2) If only one copy of the shipping document is received, the receiving section will ensure that the materiel is marked with the document number, stock number, and quantity. The single copy available then becomes the accounting copy.

(3) If no shipping document is received with the material, a Report of Property Received will be prepared. A DOD Single Line Item Requisition System Document Form DD-1348 will be used with DIC B6K.

d. Receipt documents and RPR's will be posted by the accounting section as the first order of business daily. Backorders, if any will also be released at this time.

6-4

605.2

(1) In the event an RPR is received by the accounting unit, research will be required to determine the document number applicable to the material. If the document number is found, it will be annotated on the RPR. If the document number cannot be determined, a document number will be assigned and annotated on the RPR. The RPR will then be processed as a normal receipt document.

(2) In the event an expendable Phrase Code "F" item is received, the item will be taken up on the Phrase Code "G" stock record and the receiving section will be notified to re-identify the item to the Phrase Code "F" stock number.

(3) If review of the Back Order Record Card (NAVMC 10123-SD) indicates back-orders, the following steps will be taken:

(a) Contingent upon priority and quantity received, the quantity to be released will be determined; the oldest back-orders within a priority group take precedence.

(b) A posting will be made to the Back Order Record Card (NAVMC 10123-SD) to show the back-order furnished.

(c) The expendable item issue will be posted to the stock record card.

(d) A back-order release will be prepared.

(4) Posted receipt documents and RPR's will be forwarded to the Pending Requisition File for matching and subsequent filing in the Completed Transaction File.

(5) The receiving section will issue the back-order release and deliver the remaining materiel to the issue point for stock. At this time the receiving section will take action on the Phrase Code "F" to Phrase Code "G" consolidation. This will be done by lightly lining through the Phrase Code "F" stock number on the material in order not to lose the Phrase Code "F" identification, writing in the Phrase Code "G" stock number, and annotating "Phrase Code "G".

(6) After the issue of a back-order release, a signed back-order release document may be forwarded to the accounting unit for file with the applicable completed transaction as proof of delivery. There is no requirement to retain these documents unless desired locally.

606.1

606. INVENTORIES

1. A complete physical inventory of unit stocks of materiel will be conducted annually in accordance with MCO P4400.15, Paragraph 6010. In all cases, unit stock records will be reconciled with results of the physical inventory and any necessary adjustments and/or corrections made. In addition to the requirement for an annual inventory, units will conduct "spot" inventories whenever analysis of the supply operations indicates any unusual discrepancy between the office and warehouse records.

2. Physical inventories are investments of many man-hours of work and, if not properly planned and executed, are a waste of manpower with the organization realizing little, if any, benefit from the effort expended. Accurate physical inventories are essential to the accuracy of stock records and warehouse locator decks. Varying circumstances (e.g., type of account, time allotted, and number of personnel available) would require certain modifications to any inventory method that may be prescribed. The procedure described below is "a method" to aid in the accurate reflection of current stock on hand by the use of thorough and accurate physical inventory procedures.

3. Pre-inventory planning is one of the most important steps prior to taking a physical inventory. There are many steps to be taken prior to the actual count phase. They are as follows:

a. Specific time-frames for completing the inventory will be established. The inventory must be accomplished in the most rapid manner commensurate with accuracy.

b. Customers will be notified of the inventory dates and pre-inventory materiel requests required to maintain customers during the inventory period must be processed.

c. A plan must be completed to segregate and annotate all issue/receipt documents in order to reflect "Before Inventory" or "After Inventory" to ensure proper counting and recording action.

d. All on hand stock must have the correct FSN.

e. If necessary, additional men can be requested for this period in order to conduct the inventory. The count phase must be completed as quickly as possible in order to preclude delay in the resumption of customer service.

f. Depending on number of personnel available for the inventory, teams will be formed and assigned specific areas in order to ensure wall-to-wall coverage. One stockman/supervisor who is familiar with items in his areas must be with each inventory team. A team will be formed in order to monitor, collect, cross-check, total inventory tickets, and verify the accuracy of the locator deck.

g. Sufficient quantities of Inventory Tickets (NAVMC 105-SD) must be obtained for line items and multiple locations, or prepared locally (e.g., paper can be cut into workable single line item strips). Inventory tickets should be of sufficient size to include the following information:

- (1) Stock Number (FSN).
- (2) Item Name.
- (3) Unit of Issue. (If counted as other than "each" also show the U/I used when counting.)
- (4) Quantity.
- (5) Location.

h. Prior to the inventory, the teams must be briefed on areas of responsibility and the standardized procedures.

4. The teams will begin to inventory in their assigned areas, recording the FSN, item name, quantity, location, and unit of issue (if other than each) on the inventory slips, one line item to a single inventory slip.

5. As the inventory progresses, the inventory tickets will be collected at one point by the team assigned to the locator deck verification. This team will arrange the tickets in stock number sequence and may follow one of the two following methods.

a. Method I. The inventory ticket will be processed against the existing locator deck. Locations that agree on the locator deck will be "tick-marked" on the locator card. New locations will be added and also "tick-marked". New locator cards will be prepared where necessary. The inventory ticket will be initialed/marked to indicate its having been checked against the locator deck and it will be forwarded to the accounting unit.

b. Method II. The inventory tickets will be processed against the locator deck and the inventory quantity annotated beside the related location which will have been recorded on the locator card for the purpose of this inventory only. Additional locations or new locator cards will be recorded or prepared where necessary.

6. After all counts have been completed and the locator deck has been updated by Method I or II above, the following steps remain to be accomplished at the stock point:

a. If Method I was used, the locations recorded on the locator deck, but not "tick-marked", should be deleted.



606.7

b. If Method II was used, the locator deck will be purified by deletion of locations not reflecting inventory assets. The inventory quantities will be totaled (multiple locations) and a single total quantity annotated.

7. The inventory must now be checked against the stock record cards. Appropriate adjustment action and annotation of stock record cards reflecting the completed inventory will be accomplished. All stock record cards must be reviewed and those stock record cards showing an available-for-issue balance but no inventory posting should be annotated and zeroed. Appropriate action must be taken on losses of nonexpendable items. The inventory tickets may be retained in stock number sequence for several months and will prove to be a valuable management tool in the event of subsequent lost locations, spot inventories, etc.

8. During the "posting" phase, inventory tickets will appear that have no related stock record card. A new stock record card on found assets will be prepared.

9. During the "count" phase some items may appear that could not be identified. These items will be removed from location and set aside for identification. Research of supply publications and/or assistance of technicians will usually identify the item. Once identified, the item will be placed on location and the inventory recorded on the stock record card. This may or may not be completed during the inventory period.

10. The ideal method of inventory is the "two count" method, whereby all items are counted by two different teams and the results verified by a third count when differences in counts have occurred. However, if time and personnel are limited, a careful "one count" with the corresponding collation and adjustment of records will suffice.

11. After the inventory, the storage section will review their locator deck and consolidate multiple locations of single line items to as few locations as possible consistent with operating requirements. Consolidation of assets on location, of course, has no accounting effect on stock record cards.

## SECTION VII

INDIVIDUAL CLOTHING

701. ENTITLEMENT. Enlisted Marines are entitled to limited issues, without charge, of individual clothing while serving in the Republic of Vietnam. Officer personnel are not entitled to an issue of individual clothing without charge. Navy enlisted personnel serving with Marine Corps units in a combat area are entitled to in-kind clothing issues to maintain authorized Marine Corps uniforms. The Navy uniforms will be maintained with the monetary clothing maintenance allowance which is not suspended for Naval personnel.

702. REPLACEMENT OF AUTHORIZED CLOTHING. Enlisted Marines will be furnished replacement clothing, without charge, with issues made on an item-for-item basis. Monthly survey by the individual will be limited to those quantities of individual clothing authorized to be taken into combat areas. Instructions for the issue and replacement of organizational clothing are contained in Section III of this order.

703. AUTHORIZED ITEMS FOR IN-KIND ISSUES. Following are items of individual clothing authorized to be taken into the Republic of Vietnam by enlisted personnel and are authorized for replacement issues without charge.

<u>QTY</u>	<u>ITEM</u>
2	Badge, Rating, Blue on Khaki (Dental Tech. or Hospital Corpsman)
1	Bag, Duffle
2	Belt, Trousers, Web, Khaki
2	Boots, Combat, Leather or Nylon, Pr.
1	Buckle, Belt, Web, Khaki
2	Cap, Garrison, Cotton, Khaki
2	Cap, Utility, Cotton, Green
6	Drawers, Men's Cotton White/Green

703.

- 2 Insignia, Grade, Enl. Per., Green on Khaki, Pr.
- 3 Insignia, Grade, Enl. Per., Metal, Pr.
- 1 Insignia, Branch of Service, Left Only
- 1 Insignia, Branch of Service, Metal (Dental Tech. or Hospital Corpsman)
- 2 Laces, Footwear, Nylon, 64" Pr.
- 2 Laces, Footwear, Nylon, 30" Pr.
- 1 Raincoat, Men's cotton, Rubber Coated
- 2 Shirt, Men's Cotton Khaki, W/Qtr Lgth Sleeves
- 3 Shirt, Men's Cotton Green, Utility
- 1 Shoe, Dress, Pr.
- 4 Socks, Men's Cushion Sole, Pr.
- 2 Socks, Men's Black, Pr.
- 3 Trousers, Men's Cotton, Green, Utility
- 2 Trousers, Men's Cotton, Khaki
- 6 Undershirt, Men's Cotton, White/Green

704. REPLACEMENT ISSUE. Replacement issues will be limited to authorized items worn out in normal service. Replacement issues may be made if such clothing has been lost, destroyed, damaged, or abandoned incident to the service provided:

- 1. Such clothing was necessary or proper under attendant circumstances for the individual concerned.
- 2. The clothing lost was not in excess of authorized items.

706.1

(4) Status. Any unit may at any time request and receive the latest available status of their back orders by furnishing the outlet which holds the obligations with the document number and FSN of the subject requisitions.

b. Entries on the DD-1348 submitted to the clothing outlet will be typed or printed using a ball point pen. All copies must be legible. The following information is required:

<u>LEGEND</u>	<u>BLOCK</u>	<u>INSTRUCTIONS</u>
SEND TO	A	Enter "Retail Clothing Outlet" (FLSG "B", FLSG "A", FLSU 1 or 1st FSR) as appropriate.
REQUISITION	B	Enter "in the clear" name and address of requisitioner.
DOCUMENT IDENTIFIER CODE	1	Enter "A01".
ROUTING IDENTIFIER CODE	2	Enter "M24".
STOCK NUMBER	4, 5	Enter FSN of item required.
UNIT OF ISSUE	7	Enter two position alphabetic unit of issue for items requisitioned as reflected in current SL-8.
QUANTITY	8	Enter the quantity of item requisitioned. Use zero's preceding significant digits to complete the five digit field.
DOCUMENT	9-12	As follows.
SERVICE	9	Enter "M".
REQUISITIONER	10	Enter the AC of unit submitting requisition.
DATE	11	Enter the last digit of calendar year and the 3 digit julian date.

706.1

<u>LEGEND</u>	<u>BLOCK</u>	<u>INSTRUCTIONS</u>
SERIAL NUMBER	12	Enter the serial number of the requisition. Do not duplicate numbers on any one day.
DEMAND	13	Enter the appropriate demand code.
REMARKS	L	Enter the nomenclature of the item requisitioned (i.e., item name and size).

2. If the desired clothing is not in stock at the time the using units "Walk-Thru" their requisitions, the clothing outlet will place the requisitions on back order. Upon receipt of the material, the back orders will be released before all other transactions unless a higher priority intervenes. Using units should check at least twice monthly for material released to their activity code (AC).

#### 707. STOCKING OF INDIVIDUAL CLOTHING

1. The following items of individual clothing may be stocked in accordance with paragraph 204 of this Order.

BELT, Trouser, Web Khaki

BUCKLE, Belt, Web Khaki

CAP, Utility, Cotton, Green

SOCKS, Men's Cushion Sole, etc.

No other items of individual clothing will be stocked at the unit level.

7-5

708.

708. DETAILED PROCEDURES

1. Administration of the "in-kind" issue of clothing to individuals is the responsibility of unit commanders. Commanders are advised that they are responsible to ensure that all "in-kind" issues of clothing are within the limits prescribed in paragraph 704 of this Order. Individuals will not be allowed to exceed the limit of any one item within a thirty day period. All clothing issue documents for sergeants and below will be verified and signed by the Commanding Officer having custody of the individual's service record book.
2. The clothing issue document Figure 8 will be originated at the platoon/section level in an original and one copy. All entries under "quantity" will be completed by responsible individuals (e.g., platoon leader, section head) prior to approval by the commanding officer.
3. Personnel originating clothing issue documents will ascertain that all requested clothing was actually "worn out in service" and not willfully destroyed and/or damaged in order to obtain new clothing. When willful destruction is detected the individual will be required to pay for the destroyed clothing and will be referred to the commanding officer for disciplinary action as deemed appropriate.
4. Company supply sections will be responsible for consolidation of all company clothing issue documents. These consolidated requirements will be submitted to the unit supply officer using a form or listing prescribed by that officer. The company supply section will be required to submit only the total quantity, by size, and nomenclature to the unit supply officer. The unit supply officer will be responsible for the assignment of appropriate Federal Stock Numbers and the preparation of necessary requisitioning documents. The company supply section will maintain a file of completed clothing issue documents (Duplicate) to substantiate the disposition of all clothing requested and received.
5. The unit supply officer will be responsible for the timely submission of clothing requisitions required by companies under his cognizance. The unit supply officer will ensure that clothing requisitions are not submitted during the last two days or the first three days of each month, since inventories are conducted by the Force Logistic Command during this period as outlined in ForceO 10120.\_.

6. Actual physical inventories will be taken by the unit supply officer upon initial receipt of individual clothing items from the clothing outlet. Factory packed and sealed boxes will not be opened; however, if after opening these boxes during subsequent issues it is found that they are short of the actual quantity indicated, a requisition will be submitted to cover the shortages. All clothing will be segregated by requested sizes and quantities at the unit supply section. All subordinate supply sections will verify quantities received at the time of issue and prior to departure from the unit supply issue point.

7. The unit supply officer is not authorized to stock individual clothing items, except those items authorized in paragraph 707 of this Order. However, it is envisioned that nondeliverable items of individual clothing will result due to rotation, transfers, etc. When this situation occurs, such clothing will be returned to the unit supply officer. Issue of these items will be made to subordinate units prior to submission of requisition documents to the clothing outlet for additional like items.

8. Individual clothing items which have not been issued after a sixty-day period will be invoiced and returned to the clothing outlet.

9. Units which originate clothing issue documents will be responsible for delivery of the individual clothing to the individuals concerned. The completed original clothing issue document will be retained by the company. Company commanders will ensure that this retained copy is inserted on the document side of the individual's service record book and retained for the duration of the individual's tour in RVN. If the individual is not present at the time of the clothing issue, the company supply section will be responsible for storage and safeguarding of the clothing until such time as it can be delivered to the individual. In the event the individual has been transferred or rotated from the unit and there is no immediate requirement for the requested clothing, such items will be returned to the unit supply officer.

10. Company commanders will ensure that unserviceable clothing is recovered from individuals upon issue of new like items. Such unserviceable clothing will be turned over to the unit supply officer immediately upon completion of the above recoveries. The unit supply officer will, in turn, periodically forward all unserviceable clothing to the salvage section of the Force Logistic Command.

708.11

11. Unit supply officers are not authorized to originate clothing issue documents or process individual issues of clothing to personnel at any time.

\*709. SPECIAL SIZE CLOTHING AND FOOTWEAR. MCO P10120.28 provides information on procedures to obtain special measurement Clothing and Footwear.

1. Special size clothing will be ordered direct from MCSA, Philadelphia in accordance with MCO 4400.76 using form DD-358.
2. Special size footwear will be ordered direct from MCSA, Philadelphia in accordance with MCO 4400.76 using form DD-150.
3. If assistance in preparing the requisition for Special Size Clothing and Footwear is desired, contact the Officer in Charge, Clothing Account, Force Logistic Command.

7-8



## SECTION VIII

EXCESS, MISSING, OR FOUND GOVERNMENT PROPERTY

801. DISPOSITION OF EXCESS MATERIEL. Disposition of materiel encompasses all necessary accounting and physical handling procedures involved in purging unit stock records and unit storerooms of materiel that is no longer capable of being issued and/or authorized for issue or retention. Disposition action of one form or another is appropriate and required for: excess or obsolescent, unserviceable materiel (worn out, damaged, or otherwise rendered unsuitable for its intended use), salvage or scrap materiel. Excess materiel includes all items held in unit stocks or under unit control that exceeds authorized levels of supply or authorized T/E-T/A Allowances. It is the responsibility of the commanding officer to ensure that effective measures are taken to prevent accumulation of property in excess of authorized stock levels or prescribed allowances. Appropriate measures will be taken on a continuing basis for reporting and disposing of excess property to the best interests of the government. These measures are considered necessary to ensure adequate supply support, combat readiness, and effective supply management. Procedures for the disposition of excess property are contained in MCO P4400.15, paragraph 3013. All T/E-T/A excesses will be reported to the Assistant Chief of Staff, G-4 on an "as occurring" basis for disposal/redistribution instructions.

802. RECOVERABLE ITEMS. Listings of recoverable items are published in MCO 4400.4. Items so designated are subject to strict monitoring and control by the Commandant of the Marine Corps. Recoverable items determined to be excess to the allowance of a unit will be processed in the following manner:

1. The using unit will perform and complete all first and second echelon maintenance. When such maintenance is unable to be completed due to lack of parts, the equipment will be retained by the unit until all parts are received to complete such maintenance.
2. A Tactical Equipment Repair Order (NAVMC 10245-SD) will be prepared requesting a condition code and a limited technical inspection (when applicable). A DD-1348-1 document invoice will be prepared and delivered with the TERO and the equipment to the applicable maintenance facility.
3. Upon completion of condition coding and/or limited technical inspection of the equipment, the maintenance facility will notify the unit and the following steps will be accomplished:
  - a. The unit will deliver the equipment with the completed copy of the TERO, a copy of the LTI, and the invoice to MC1.
  - b. The equipment will be inspected for any discrepancies prior to acceptance. Upon acceptance, MC1 will return an "acceptance copy" of the invoice to the unit. The unit will use this copy as authority to adjust their property records.

803. EXPENDABLE NON-RECOVERABLE ITEMS. Expendable non-recoverable items, dependent upon condition code, will be processed back to the designated source. Items in condition code "E-Z" will be turned in to salvage. Items in condition code "A-D" will be disposed of in the following manner.

1. The unit will package one line item per container (e.g., paperbag, box, etc.).
2. The FSN and the quantity will be annotated on the container.
3. A DD-1348-1 invoice will be prepared for each line item (FSN). In block 25 the unit of issue, the noun name, the word "excess" and the condition code will be annotated. Each invoice must be signed by an officer to certify that the materiel is in the condition code indicated. If SMC "F" items are being turned over to a disposal agency, the unit will comply with MCO P4400.15, paragraph 3001.2e(3).
4. The original and two copies of the invoice will be delivered to MC1. Additional copies may be prepared for local records.
5. The unit will coordinate with the Storage Officer, Supply Company, MC1 for the date and time that the materiel may be delivered to the Storage Warehouse.

804. NON-EXPENDABLE NON-RECOVERABLE ITEMS. The unit will process items in this category as outlined in paragraph 802.

805. MISSING/FOUND GOVERNMENT PROPERTY. The Commandant of the Marine Corps maintains a record of all lost, stolen, missing, or recovered Government property considered to be of a highly negotiable nature, as well as other property when it is considered that the recording of the loss or recovery should be a matter for future reference. Specific procedures have been established to report the loss of these items expeditiously, and also to endeavor to recover as many of the items as possible. The instructions necessary to administer this program are contained herein.

1. Missing Property. Immediately upon discovery that a highly negotiable or serialized item of Government property has been lost, or missing, the following action will be taken:

a. Initial Report. The unit commander concerned will submit a report to Commanding General, First Marine Division (Attn: Division Supply Officer) describing the incident. The format illustrated in Figure 9, will be used for this report for either message or letter.

b. Division-Wide Search. Upon receipt of the above written report, the Division Supply Officer will publish a Division Bulletin listing missing/ found weapons. A Division-Wide search will be conducted for major items of equipment less weapons.

c. Unit Search. Commanders receiving the search request message will:

805.2

(1) Conduct search within their unit.

(2) If the item is found, notify the organization that reported the loss and Division Supply Officer.

d. Follow-On Report. In the event that the missing item is not found, the unit commander of the organization losing the item will:

(1) Initiate investigative action in accordance with MCO P4400.19\_, Chapter 4, Part B.

(2) If no response is received within 10 days after the date of the current missing/found Division Bulletin the following organizations will immediately be notified:

Division Provost Marshal  
Division G-2  
U. S. Naval Investigative Service Representative, Danang,  
Vietnam  
Federal Bureau of Investigation District Office, Honolulu,  
Hawaii  
Commandant of the Marine Corps (Code CSX)

e. MCO P4400.19\_, paragraphs 104116.2a and 104116.2d and MCO P4400.15\_, paragraph 6070 contain additional instructions related to missing property. A sample missing property letter is contained in MCO P4400.15\_, Chapter 6.

2. FOUND PROPERTY. The following actions will be taken when government property is found, but for which there is no report of loss.

a. Item will be turned in to the nearest Marine Corps Supply Officer.

b. The Supply Officer receiving the item will report the recovery to the Commanding General, First Marine Division using the same format for missing property. The report will indicate "Found" Property in subject line.

c. In the event the item remains unclaimed in excess of 10 days after date of current Missing/Found Property Division Bulletin, the item if authorized and required, will be picked up on the Unit Property account. If the item is not authorized or not needed, it will be invoiced directly to supply source.

d. Reports of recovered property will be submitted in accordance with MCO P4400.15\_, paragraph 104116.2, and MCO P4400.15\_, paragraph 6072.

8-3

806.1

3. Special Services Property. If a Special Services item is found, the units will report as outlined above and will annotate "Special Services Item" in paragraph "E" of the report.

\*806. REPORTS OF INVESTIGATIONS

1. MCO P4400.19 (Marine Corps Supply Manual, Vol. I) establishes the procedures for initiating investigations and specifies officers authorized to convene investigations.
2. MCO P4400.19, paragraph 104115 states that reports of investigation consisting of findings of fact, opinions, and recommendations, and substantiating statements, when appropriate, will be returned to the convening authority for review and required action.
3. Reports of investigations submitted to Division for review should be only those investigations where neglect or responsibility has been determined. All other investigations will be resolved at convening authority level. Prior to forwarding reports of investigations, MCO P4400.19, paragraph 104107, 104114, and 104115 should be reviewed.

\*807. COMBAT LOSS OR DAMAGE TO CONTROLLED ITEMS OF EQUIPMENT

1. FMFPacO 4400.10 establishes the procedure for reporting and replacement of combat losses or damage to controlled items.
2. The following actions are required by Division units:
  - a. Submit a combat damage report by request release message to this Headquarters in the format prescribed by Enclosure (2) to FMFPacO 4400.10.
  - b. Upon receipt of a letter of unserviceable property from Force Logistic Command, submit a priority 02/999 requisition within 24 hours using Advise Code 4G in block 22 and "Combat Loss" in the remarks block.
  - c. Upon receipt of a letter of evacuation from Force Logistic Command, take no action to requisition a replacement until so advised by Third Force Service Regiment.
  - d. Upon receipt of a letter of unserviceable property from Third Force Service Regiment, submit a priority 02/999 requisition within 24 hours using Advise Code 4G in block 22 and "Combat Loss" in the remarks block.
  - e. Upon receipt of a letter of evacuation from Third Force Service Regiment, submit a priority 02/999 requisition within 24 hours using Advise Code 4H in block 22 and "Combat Loss" in the remarks block.

807.3

3. All combat losses of items contained in FMFPacO 4400.10 and MGO P4440.19C require the submission of a controlled items reporting update card. Requisitions for replacements of combat loss controlled items will be submitted to Division Supply Office or Supply Officer Task Force X-Ray, and will be accompanied by a controlled items reporting update card.

8-5

## SECTION IX

CUSTODY AND HANDLING OF PUBLIC FUNDS

901. AUTHORIZED CUSTODIAN. All battalions and separate companies having an organic supply account will appoint an authorized custodian to collect monies derived from the sale of government property.

902. ALTERNATE AUTHORIZED CUSTODIAN. An alternate authorized custodian may also be appointed to serve in the event of a prolonged absence of the authorized custodian.

903. APPOINTMENTS. Appointments of authorized custodians and alternate authorized custodians will be made by letter to the appointee from the commanding officer. Sample formats are shown in Figure 10. The letter of appointment must contain: (1) The effective date of the appointment, (2) The name of the individual relieved (if any), (3) Duties, and (4) Limitations. The duties may be enumerated in an enclosure. The appointee must endorse the original and all copies of the letter of appointment (with enclosures), stating "I accept the appointment as authorized custodian (or alternate authorized custodian), and I agree to hold myself accountable to the United States for all public funds received." The original letter of appointment (with enclosures) will be held on file for a period of five years after the authorized custodian (or alternate authorized custodian) ceases to serve. Letters of appointment need not be reissued by successors of appointing officers. A change fund will not be authorized for custodians. In addition to the duties and limitations which may be imposed by the appointing officer, the following duties and limitations are mandatory and will be included in letters of appointment. They may be rephrased to suit the individual's appointing letter:

1. The alternate authorized custodian will serve only in the prolonged absence of the authorized custodian.
2. Principal and alternate custodians must maintain separate records to show source, disposition and balance of funds on hand at all times.
3. The authorized custodian will be provided a safe for his exclusive use and accessible only to him. The combination will not be kept in a sealed envelope in another safe. During the prolonged absence of the principal, the alternate may use the same safe, provided the combination is changed by the alternate. The principal must have turned in his funds

903.3

to the Disbursing Officer prior to absenting himself from duty except in emergencies. In emergencies, the authorized custodian will deliver his funds to a commissioned officer within the command and obtain a receipt and leave the safe unlocked so that it can be used by the alternate. The funds will then be turned over to the alternate custodian. The supply officer will prepare the necessary paperwork to deliver the funds to the Disbursing Officer. The Cash Collection Voucher, resulting from the transaction, signed by the officer delivering the funds and by the Disbursing Officer, will become a part of the official records of the supply office.

4. Public funds collected by two or more authorized custodians will not be merged. This means that the alternate custodian cannot merge his funds with those of the principal.

5. Public funds collected by custodians will not be merged with any other funds.

6. Custodians will deliver funds collected to the Disbursing Officer when the amount on hand reaches \$100.00 or at the end of the month, regardless of the amount collected. If adequate facilities are not available custodians will deliver the collected funds to the Disbursing Officer daily.

7. Custodians will be required to familiarize themselves with MCO P4400.15\_\_, paragraphs 6000, 6001, 6002, 6100 and 6101 and the Navy Comptroller Manual, chapter 1, Part "C", Volume IV.

904. CASH SALES SLIPS (NAVMC 734-SD). In addition to the requirements of MCO P4400.15\_\_, paragraph 6001.3, each authorized custodian and alternate authorized custodian will have a book of cash sales slips clearly marked "CASH SALES". Each cash sales book will be prenumbered. The cash sales slips will be numbered in sequential order throughout the cash sales slips book prior to use, without regard to fiscal year or calendar year. The absence of sales does not relieve the authorized custodian of the requirement to maintain a cash sales book. Replacement sales will be abstracted and posted to the stock records in accordance with MCO P4400.15\_\_, paragraph 6001.4c. The original cash sales slip will support the copy of the cash collection voucher (signed by the disbursing officer and the supply officer) held as official records by the supply office. The duplicate copy of the cash sales slip will be maintained in the cash sales book. The triplicate

9-2

905.

copy of the cash sales slip will be given the purchaser. The purchaser will sign the cash sales slips, using his payroll signature.

905. AUDIT AND VERIFICATION OF FUNDS. Audit and verification of funds, vouchers, and transactions of the custodians will be performed regularly as prescribed by MCO P4400.15\_, paragraph 6101.4. A verification officer will be appointed in writing to conduct the audit and verification of funds, records and transactions of custodians. Figure 11 is a sample format for verification officer appointing letter. The verification will be a surprise verification in every respect at completely unannounced and irregular intervals, no less than once per quarter. The custodian will be provided a copy of the verification report submitted to the commanding officer by the verification officer and the custodian will maintain a permanent file of these reports. Individuals appointed to perform verifications of the public funds will thoroughly familiarize themselves with the following:

1. The duties and limitations in the custodian's letter of appointment.
2. MCO P4400.15\_, Paragraphs 6000, 6001, 6002, 6100 and 6101.
3. The Navy Comptroller Manual, Chapter 1, Part "C", Volume IV.

9-3



APPENDIX A

FM: UNIT SUBMITTING MESSAGE

TO: CG FIRST MARDIV

REQUEST RELEASE

FM: CG FIRST MARDIV

TO: THIRD FSR

INFO: (UNIT SUBMITTING MESSAGE)

UNCLAS EFTO

MILSTRIP REQUISITION(S)

1. A05/MR1/W/2520-278-4201/EA/00002/M11001/7255/0001/N/BLNK/B/BLNK/  
BLNK/892/12/BLNK/BLNK/8A0AA11F1000

REF: ML 882-25-25, EIA M-422, SER 230479, 274158

BT

Figure 1. Format for MILSTRIP Message for Modification Kit

Figure 2. Sample DD-1348-1

HEADQUARTERS COMPANY, FIFTH MARINES  
 First Marine Division (Rein), FMF  
 FPO, San Francisco, California 96602

21:RIC:rjn  
 4400  
 1 April 1968

From: Commanding Officer  
 To: Commanding General, First Marine Division (Attn: DivSupO)

Subj: Red Ball Nomination

1. In accordance with reference (a), the following item nominated for "RED BALL".

ITEM NAME: Telephone Set, TA-1/PT

AF1/MR1/BLNK/\*5805-521-1320/EA/00022/M11154/7285/0004/R/BLNK/B/  
 00/BLNK/892/02/999/4H/BLNK/8ADEB11N1000

WTH - MR1

STATUS - BV FM MR1 8009

MAJOR END ITEM EFFECTED

\*Telephone Set, TA-1/PT

ID NUMBER

\*008261

\*NOTE: Use the Item Name, FSN, and ID Number as  
 listed in the SL-6. Limit one item per  
 letter/message.

Figure 3. Format for Red Ball Nomination for Major End Item

HEADQUARTERS  
 Seventh Engineer Battalion  
 First Marine Division (Rein), FMF  
 FPO, San Francisco, California 96602

4:JSB:jww  
 4400  
 1 April 1968

From: Commanding Officer  
 To: Commanding General, First Marine Division (Attn: DivSupO)  
 Subj: Red Ball Nomination  
 Ref: (a) DivO P4400.7\_

1. In accordance with reference (a), the following item is nominated for "RED BALL".

\*ITEM NAME: Clevis

AF1/MPB/BLNK/737782/EA/00003/M21300/8032/G304/R/\*Y1522B/C/BLNK/  
 BLNK/892/02/999/BLNK/BLNK/8A0WN11F1000

IKH - MPB

STATUS - BG FM MPB 8078

MAJOR END ITEM AFFECTED

ID NUMBER

\*Semi-Trailer, Low Bed,  
 M172A1

\*01522B

\*NOTE: Use the Item Name, FSN, and ID Number as listed in the SL-6. Limit one item per letter/message.

Figure 4. Format for Red Ball Nomination for Repair Parts

HEADQUARTERS  
 First Reconnaissance Battalion  
 First Marine Division (Rein), FMF  
 FPO, San Francisco, California 96602

21:TCI:csu  
 4400  
 1 April 1968

From: Commanding Officer  
 To: Commanding General, First Marine Division (Attn: DivSupO)  
 Subj: Monthly Red Ball Report  
 Ref: (a) DivO P4400.7\_

1. In accordance with reference (a), the following report is submitted:

COMM-ELECT

DESIGNATING MESSAGE

270440Z, Jan68  
 270442Z, Jan68

CHANGES SINCE LAST REPORT

None  
 Removed FM Red Ball

ENGINEERS

No Designations

GEN-SUP

No Designations

MOTOR TRANSPORT

283240Z, Feb68

Status Change BB FM MR1 8078

ORDNANCE

040611Z, Jan68

None

Figure 5. Format for Red Ball Monthly Report

HEADQUARTERS  
Seventh Engineer Battalion  
First Marine Division (Rein), FMF  
FPO, San Francisco, California 96602

4:CSU:jsc  
4400  
1 April 1968

From: Commanding Officer  
To: Commanding General, First Marine Division (Attn: DivSup0)  
Subj: (a) DivO P4400.7\_

1. Request the following item be removed from Red Ball:

<u>ITEM</u>	<u>FSN</u>	<u>DOCUMENT NUMBER</u>
Shaft	3810-545-3276	M21300/8065/G521
<u>DESIGNATING MESSAGE</u>		<u>COMMODITY GROUP</u>
140826Z, Mar68		Engineer

2. Received from Albany 8095.

T. R. BAISLEY  
By direction

Figure 6. Permat for Red Ball Receipt

A-6

(ORGANIZATIONAL HEADING)

---

(DATE)

FSN	QTY ISSUED	ISSUED TO	QUANTITY IN STOCK	REMAINING	REMARKS

---

(ISSUED BY)

---

(POSTED BY)

Figure 7. Format of Daily Drop Sheet

CLOTHING ISSUE DOCUMENT FORMAT

CLOTHING ISSUE DOCUMENT

CO: \_\_\_\_\_

BN: \_\_\_\_\_

(NAME)

(RANK)

(SER.NO.)

(DATE)

It is requested that the below listed articles be furnished for my personal use:

(SIGNATURE OF INDIVIDUAL)

(SIGNATURE OF INSPECT OFFICER)

<u>ITEM AUTHORIZED</u>	<u>QUANTITY</u>	<u>ITEM AUTHORIZED</u>	<u>QUANTITY</u>
BAG, DUFFLE. . . . .	_____	BELT, TROUSERS. . . . .	_____
BUCKLE, F/WEB BELT. . .	_____	CAP, GARRISON, KHAKI. . . .	_____
CAP, UTILITY. . . . .	_____	DRAWERS, COTTON. . . . .	_____
INSIGNIA, BOYS, LEFT. .	_____	RAINCOAT. . . . .	_____
SHIRT, KHAKI, 1/4-LENGTH SLEEVE. . . .	_____	SHIRT, UTILITY. . . . .	_____
SHOES, DRESS. . . . .	_____	SOCKS, CTN, DRESS. . . . .	_____
BOOTS, COMBAT. . . . .	_____	SOCKS, WOOL, WORK. . . . .	_____
TROUSERS, KHAKI. . . . .	_____	TROUSERS, UTILITY. . . . .	_____
UNDERSHIRT, COTTON. . .	_____		

APPROVED:

DATE: \_\_\_\_\_

The individual named hereon is authorized to draw the clothing requested under the "in-kind" issue system.

I CERTIFY that I have received the above listed clothing and that it fits properly.

(SIGNATURE OF COMDG OFFICER)

(SIGNATURE OF INDIVIDUAL)

I CERTIFY that I have witnessed the above issue and that all clothing was delivered to the individual and was the proper size requested.

(SIGNATURE OF WITNESSING OFFICER)

Figure 8. Format for Clothing Issue Document

A-8



FM: (UNIT SUBMITTING REPORT)  
TO: CG FIRST MARDIV REIN

UNCLAS EFTO

(MISSING) (FOUND) GOV'T PROPERTY

1. (FSN)
2. (SERIAL NUMBER OF ITEM)
3. (ITEM NAME)
4. (ORGANIZATION REPORTING LOST/FOUND ITEM)
5. (ADDITIONAL INFORMATION WHICH WILL AID IN SEARCH (E.G., DATE/TIME, LOCATION, AND CIRCUMSTANCES REGARDING THE LOSS/RECOVERY OF THE SUBJECT PROPERTY))

BT

Figure 9. Format for Report of Missing/Found Government Property

HEADQUARTERS  
First Tank Battalion  
First Marine Division (Rein), FMF  
FPO, San Francisco, California 96602

21:RCH:baw  
7210  
1 April 1968

From: Commanding Officer  
To: Master Sergeant W. R. DYER, 1084254/3091, USMC

Subj: Authorized Custodian; appointment of

Ref: (a) FirstTankBn ltr 21/CSU/hes over 4400 of 9May67  
(b) NavComptMan, Vol. IV  
(c) MCO P4400.15\_  
(d) MCO P10110.14\_

1. In accordance with paragraph 041512 of reference (b), you are hereby appointed as Authorized Custodian for this unit.

2. Reference (a) is hereby cancelled.

3. Duties. To collect funds from the sale of government property and packaged operational ration for the First Tank Battalion. You will not serve concurrently with the alternate agent. A portable (field) safe represents the absolute minimum security that must be used for the safe-keeping of funds in your custody. No other funds will be merged with these funds. No other individual will have access (nor the sealed combination) to the place of safekeeping. You will thoroughly familiarize yourself with the instructions contained in reference (c), concerning the cash sales procedures and reference (d), which provides instructions in regard to the sale of packaged operational rations, and conduct cash sales accordingly.

4. Limitations. Funds collected will be turned in immediately after the close of business each month or when the amount exceeds \$100, whichever occurs first.

5. Effective Date. 2 April 1968.

6. Individual Relieved. GySgt. Edward L. RIPPLE, 1408643/3041, USMC

7. If you agree to accept this appointment, you will indicate by endorsement hereto your acceptance of this position and agree to hold yourself accountable to the United States for all government funds received.

H. E. SPRINGSTEEN

Figure 10. Format for Appointment of Authorized Custodian

21:RDE:rjw  
721C  
1 April 1968

FIRST ENDORSEMENT

From: Master Sergeant W. R. DYER, 1084254/3091  
To: Commanding Officer

1. Returned.

2. I accept the position of Authorized Custodian and agree to hold myself accountable to the United States for all public funds received.

W. R. DYER

Figure 10. Format for Appointment of Authorized Custodian (continued)

A-11

HEADQUARTERS  
First Anti-Tank Battalion  
First Marine Division (Rein), FMF  
FPO, San Francisco, California 96602

21:WKE:jso  
4400  
1 April 1968

From: Commanding Officer  
To: Second Lieutenant L. A. GROVES, 0000000/3002, USMC  
Subj: Audit and Verification Officer; appointment of  
Ref: (a) MCO P4400.15\_  
(b) NavComptMan, Vol. IV

1. In accordance with reference (a), you are hereby appointed as the Audit and Verification Officer for this unit. You will thoroughly familiarize yourself with the instructions contained in reference (a) and (b) pertaining to the sale of government property.
2. You will perform these verifications at irregular intervals, not less frequently than once per quarter. Upon completion of your verification, you will submit your report of findings to the Commanding Officer, with a copy to the custodian.

B. A. WALKER

Figure 11. Format for Appointment of Audit and Verification Officer

HEADQUARTERS  
1st Marine Division (Rein), FMP  
FPO, San Francisco, California 96602

15:LC:smc  
4700  
1 August 1968

From: Commanding General  
To: Distribution List

Subj: Restoration of Vietnam National Railroad

Encl: (1) CG, III MAF ltr 44/rac over 11230 of 19Jun68 same subj:  
w/enclosure (1)

1. Enclosure (1) is forwarded for information.



J. E. WILSON  
By direction

DISTRIBUTION: "A"

HEADQUARTERS  
 III Marine Amphibious Force  
 Military Assistance Command, Vietnam  
 c/o FPO San Francisco, California 96602

4A/rac

11230

19 JUN 1968

From: Commanding General  
 To: Distribution List

Subj: Restoration of Vietnam National Railroad

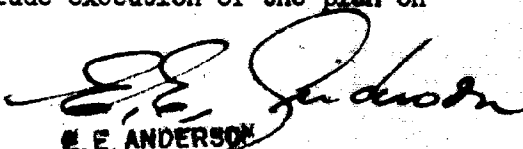
Ref: (a) COMUSMACV 0646/050455Z Mar 68  
 (b) COMUSMACV 12957/071216Z May 68

Encl: (1) Plan for Restoration of Vietnam National Railroad from  
 Danang to Hue

1. References (a) and (b) recommended that action be taken in coordination with CG, I Corps and VNRS to restore to operational condition the railroad from Danang to Hue when required security forces are available.

2. Enclosure (1) is the combined plan for restoration of the Danang to Hue segment of the railroad, which has been developed in conjunction with I Corps and the VNRS. Since the date requisite security will be available cannot be determined at this time, the plan provides for initiation of construction on D-Day, which will be designated on minimum 7 days notice.

3. Addressees are requested to take appropriate preparatory actions to execute the plan in accordance with the time schedule set forth therein. It is requested that this Headquarters be notified of problems encountered which would preclude execution of the plan on 7 days notice.

  
 E.E. ANDERSON  
 CHIEF OF STAFF

Distribution List:

COMUSMACV (DC)  
 CG, I Corps  
 DCG, USARV  
 CG, PCV  
 CG, 1st MarDiv  
 CG, First Log Cmd LB RVN  
 COMNAVSUPACT  
 COMNAVFORV REP Dng

COM, 3d NCB  
 COM, 30th NCB  
 COM, 45th Eng Grp  
 DSA, I Corps  
 USAID Sgn  
 Supt VNRS Dng  
 DSA, VNRS  
 CG, ForLogCmd

ENCLOSURE (1)

4A/rac  
11230

19 JUN 1968

PLAN FOR RESTORATION OF NATIONAL RAILROAD FROM DANANG TO HUE

I. CONCEPT

A. The restoration of National Railroad from Danang to Hue is planned to commence when forces can be made available to provide required security. Since the time when forces will be available cannot be accurately determined at present, the plan of restoration is developed relative to a D-Day, which is designated as the day security forces will be in position and actual construction can commence.

B. The restoration of the Danang to Hue railroad is to be accomplished by the coordinated efforts of the Vietnamese National Railroad Service (VNRS) and U. S. construction forces. VNRS will repair and replace components of the railway system, while U. S. Naval Construction Forces will rebuild major bridges and U. S. Army Engineers will clear debris from the tunnel immediately north of Lien Chieu. Restoration of present railway stations and rail sidings will be completed by VNRS as construction progresses along the route.

II. ASSUMPTIONS

A. That adequate security forces will be made available at some future date to permit execution of this plan.

B. That, in the interim period, no further significant damage or destruction to the railroad and facilities will occur.

C. That funds will be made available to procure the required construction materials.

D. That rock required for gabions and ballast will be available in sufficient quantities to meet construction schedules.

III. PLAN OF CONSTRUCTION

A. Construction Forces

1. VNRS has overall responsibility for the restoration of the railroad, with assistance from U. S. Forces as assigned herein.

2. Commander 30th Naval Construction Regiment, as tasked by Commander 3d Naval Construction Brigade, will repair and rebuild major railroad bridges as follows:

4A/rac  
11230  
19 JUN 1966

<u>BRIDGE</u>	<u>COORD'S</u>	<u>PROJECT</u>
NAMO	AT929839	Repair overhead beams
LANG CO North #1	AT867952	Rebuild
LANG CO North #2	AT863948	Rebuild
LANG CO North #3	AT844954	Rebuild
TRUOI	YD966063	Rebuild

3. Commander 45th Engineer Group, U. S. Army, will provide assistance in clearing debris including mines, barbed wire and fill, from the railroad tunnel between coordinates AT935866 to AT943873.

B. Pre D-Day Preparations

1. VNRS:

a. Continue to stockpile required materials and equipment in Danang area.

b. Prepare to provide required work trains and work crews to commence construction on one week notice.

c. Continue to upgrade railroad facilities in Danang secure area to include spur lines and loading ramps as requested by prospective shippers and authorized by Vietnamese authorities.

d. Be prepared to offer for shipment to Hue the materials and equipment necessary to commence work train operations from Hue to the South. III MAF Transportation Control Center (TCC) will coordinate with I Corps and schedule transportation means when required.

2. Commander 30th NCR:

a. Develop BOM for construction of bridges listed par A.2. above. Submit request for materials and/or funds to COMUSMACV DC via this Headquarters. Be prepared to utilize TSFC materials in the interim.

b. Maintain required construction crews and equipment, earmarked to start construction on one week notice.

C. Construction Schedule. Construction/restoration will commence on D-Day from Danang north, and concurrently from Hue south. In addition, the rebuilding of the Truoi bridge (Coords YD966063) will commence on D-Day. The concurrent plans are scheduled to proceed in



4A/rac

11230

19 JUN 1964

accordance with the following schedule.

1. North from Danang

a. Namo to Lien Chieu - VNRS work train #1 commences restoration on D-Day with estimated completion of Namo to Lien Chieu segment on D+10. Work train returns to Danang as required for relief crews and supplies.

b. Lien Chieu to Lang Co

(1) 45th Engr Grp commences operations to clear debris from tunnel #1 on or about D+5 to complete the clearance by D+10.

(2) VNRS work train #1 continues repair of railbed and track along route, with completion by D+25. Work train will return to Danang as required for supplies.

c. Lang Co to Thua Luu

(1) On or about D+25 VNRS transports by rail from Danang to Lang Co the MCB-1 construction equipment and materials for rebuild of bridges north of Lang Co. VNRS commences movement and staging of materials to Lang Co for continued construction of the railbed and track.

(2) VNRS completes railway repair to bridge at AT867952 by D+25.

(3) Working from work train #1, MCB-1 completes rebuild of bridge at AT867952 by D+55.

(4) Utilizing work train #1 for movement of equipment and materials, MCB-1 rebuilds bridge at AT853949 during period D+56 to D+85.

(5) MCB-1 completes construction of bridge at AT844954 during D+86 to D+115.

(6) VNRS restores Lang Co siding and railway station during period of delay for bridge repairs.

(7) VNRS continues restoration of railbed and tracks to Thua Luu with completion by D+120.

4A/rac  
11230

19 11 1965

d. Thua Luu to Phu Loc

(1) VNRS continues railbed and track restoration with completion by D+145.

(2) VNRS continues rail movement of construction materials from Danang to Lang Co area.

e. Phu Loc to Truoi. VNRS work train #1 continues to restore railbed and track until link-up with work train #2. (Upon completion of Truoi bridge, work train #2 from Hue will proceed south. It is estimated that the work trains will meet near Phu Loc).

2. South from Hue

a. Hue to Truoi Bridge

(1) Commencing on D-Day, VNRS work train #2 begins restoration of railbed and track with completion to Truoi bridge site by D+30.

(2) VNRS commences restoration of Hue marshalling yard and Phu Bai station on D-Day and D+10 respectively.

b. VNRS work train #2 continues restoration operations south of Truoi bridge to link-up with train #1 upon completion of the bridge on D+102. This requires movement of materials, less rock, from Lang Co staging area to Phu Bai railway station to resupply work train #2. This movement to be scheduled by III MAF TCC as required.

3. Truoi Bridge Rebuild. Commencing on D-Day, MCB-62 begins restoration of Truoi railroad bridge. Initial construction equipment and materials will be moved to bridge site by MCB-62. Material required after completion of railway to bridge site on D+30 will be transported by VNRS work train #2.

IV. COORDINATING INSTRUCTIONS

A. Movement of Materials

1. VNRS will move all necessary materials via work train as segments of the railroad are completed.

2. Except for rock required for work train #2 operating from Hue, materials will be transported from Danang by truck over Route

4A/rac  
11230

19 Apr 1968

#1. Initial movement of materials, including 33 S/T of rails and ties, will be transported to arrive at Hue prior to D-Day. The remaining 140 S/T will be positioned at Hue by D+10. III MAF TCC will task available transportation assets to meet the above dates.

B. Prepositioning of Rock. Rock requirements are estimated to be approximately 3200 cubic meters of which some 500 cubic meters are stockpiled by VNRS at Danang. The remaining requirements will be provided by local quarries and positioned by dates required as follows:

<u>By-Date</u>	<u>Rock Ballast</u>	<u>Coords</u>	<u>KM Sta</u>
D-Day	500 Cu Meters	Danang Sta	- - - -
D+20	100 Cu Meters	AT904955	- - - -
D+115	100 Cu Meters	AU805009	743.003
D+120	525 Cu Meters	ZD197009	740.963
D+125	65 Cu Meters	ZD148009	736.058
D+130	320 Cu Meters	ZD128010	733.928
D+135	350 Cu Meters	ZD096006	730.363
D+120	240 Cu Meters	ZD073010	727.661
D+20	200 Cu Meters	YD967062	715.064
<u>D-Day</u>	<u>400 Cu Meters</u>	<u>YD866155</u>	<u>700.664</u>

TOTAL 2,800 Cu Meters

<u>By-Date</u>	<u>Gabion Rock</u>	<u>Coords</u>	<u>KM Sta</u>
D-Day	200 Cu Meters	Danang Sta	- - - -
<u>D+100</u>	<u>200 Cu Meters</u>	<u>ZD148009</u>	<u>733.928</u>
TOTAL	400 Cu Meters		

### C. Security Forces

#### 1. Military Railway Security (MRS) Forces

a. Provide for security of the work trains, crews and work sites to a distance not to exceed a 500 meter radius from the rail line. (200 meters during hours of darkness).

b. Conduct patrols during daylight hours, and establish ambush sites during hours of darkness.

c. Establish communications with MRS Headquarters in Danang or Hue and with the sub-sector commander.

4A/rac

11230

19 JUN 1967

d. Coordinate with local military units for conduct of night operations.

e. Security of railroad will be turned over to I Corps Forces as major segments of the railroad line are completed.

f. Provide following security forces:

Danang to Lien Chieu - 1 Platoon, 2 Armored cars.

Lien Chieu to Lang Co - 1 Company, 4 Armored cars.

Lang Co to Phu Loc - 2 Companies, 6 Armored cars.

Phu Loc to Truoi - 1 Company, 4 Armored cars.

Hue to Truoi - 1 Company, 4 Armored cars.

2. RF Railroad Security Companies

a. Provide security necessary to prevent interdiction or sabotage of Rail LOC from Lang Co to Hue.

b. Coordinate security operations with MRS in the area.

3. U. S. Military Forces

a. Provide security necessary to prevent interdiction or sabotage of railroad from Danang to Lang Co.

b. Provide security for U. S. construction forces at Truoi bridge and work sites vicinity AT853949 and AT844954.

c. Coordinate security operations with MRS forces in the area.

HEADQUARTERS  
1st Marine Division (Rein), FMF  
FPO, San Francisco, California 96602

DivO P4700.6B  
15:LC:smc  
1 Aug 1968

DIVISION ORDER P4700.6B

From: Commanding General  
To: Distribution List

Subj: Standing Operating Procedure for the Maintenance of Engineer Equipment

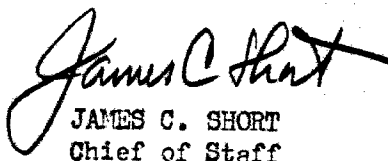
Encl: ✓(1) LOCATOR SHEET

Reports Required: I. Combat Essential Deadline par. 608  
II. Engineer Support Equipment par. 609

1. Purpose. To provide a standing operating procedure for the operation and maintenance of engineer equipment and engine generators for all elements of this Division.

2. Cancellation. DivO P4700.6A..

3. Action. All commanding officers who have items of engineer equipment under their cognizance will insure that operation and maintenance of these items is in accordance with the provisions of this Order and the references hereto.

  
JAMES C. SHORT  
Chief of Staff

DISTRIBUTION: "A" & "B"

Copy to: CMC	(2)	CG, 4th MarDiv (Nucleus)	(1)
CG, MCD&BC, Quant Va	(2)	CG, 5th MarDiv	(1)
CG, FMFPac	(2)	CG, 1st MAW	(1)
CG, FMFLant	(2)	CG, 2nd MAW	(1)
CG, MCB CLNC	(1)	CG, 3rd MAW	(1)
CB, MCB Campen	(1)	CG, ForTrps FMFPac	(1)
CG, 2nd MarDiv	(1)	CG, ForTrps FMFLant	(1)
CG, 3rd MarDiv	(1)	CG, MCB 29 Palms	(1)

DivO P4700.6B

1 Aug 1968

LOCATOR SHEET

Subj: Standing Operating Procedure for Maintenance of Engineer  
Equipment.

Location:

(Indicate the location(s) of the copy(ies) of this  
publication.)

ENCLOSURE (1)

RECORD OF CHANGES

Log completed change as indicated

Change Number	Date of Change	Date Received	Date Entered	Signature of Person Entering Change

STANDING OPERATING PROCEDURE FOR THE MAINTENANCE  
OF ENGINEER EQUIPMENT

TABLE OF CONTENTS

SECTION I

INTRODUCTION

	<u>PARAGRAPH</u>	<u>PAGE</u>
General Provisions.....	101	1-1
Maintenance Defined.....	102	1-1

SECTION II

ENGINEER EQUIPMENT DEFINED

Engineer Equipment.....	201	2-1
Engine Generators.....	202	2-1
Other Equipment.....	203	2-1

SECTION III

MAINTENANCE CATEGORIES AND ECHELONS

Maintenance Categories.....	301	3-1
Maintenance Echelons.....	302	3-1
Source of Maintenance Authority.....	303	3-1

SECTION IV

RESPONSIBILITIES

General.....	401	4-1
Staff Responsibility.....	402	4-1
Command Responsibility.....	403	4-1

SECTION V

MAINTENANCE PROCEDURES AND CHANNELS

Essentials of Maintenance Program.....	501	5-1
Unit Equipment Officer.....	502	5-2
Unit SOP.....	503	5-2



<u>SECTION V (Cont'd)</u>	<u>PARAGRAPH</u>	<u>PAGE</u>
Preventive Maintenance.....	504	5-2
Daily "A" Service.....	504 a	5-2
Lubrication "L" Service.....	504 b	5-2
Quarterly "Q" Service.....	504 c	5-3
Application of Maintenance Echelons.....	505	5-3
Maintenance Channels.....	506	5-4
Contact Maintenance Teams.....	507	5-4
Technical Inspection Teams.....	508	5-4
Maintenance Publications.....	509	5-4
Repair Criteria.....	510	5-5
Cannibalization.....	511	5-5
Maintenance of Engine Generators.....	512	5-5
Modification of Equipment.....	513	5-6
Maintenance Requests.....	514	5-6
Evacuation Procedures.....	515	5-6
Unserviceable Equipment.....	516	5-7
Repair Parts Support.....	517	5-7
New Equipment Items.....	518	5-8
Unsatisfactory Equipment Reports.....	519	5-8
Demolition or Destruction of Equipment.....	520	5-8
Requisitioning of Combat Essential T/E Shortages...	521	5-8

#### SECTION VI

##### ENGINEER EQUIPMENT RECORDS AND REPORTS

Engineer Equipment Records System.....	601	6-1
Applicability of Records.....	602	6-1
Disposition of Records.....	603	6-1
Lost, Incomplete or Missing Records.....	604	6-1
Records for Non-Tactical Generators.....	605	6-2
Engineer Equipment Blank Record Forms.....	606	6-2
Inspection of Records.....	607	6-2
Combat Essential Deadline Report.....	608	6-2
Engineer Support Equipment Report.....	609	6-2

#### SECTION VII

##### TRAINING, TESTING AND LICENSING OF OPERATORS

Background.....	701	7-1
Responsibility for Training.....	702	7-1
Testing and Licensing Procedures.....	703	7-1

SECTION VII

<u>INSPECTIONS</u>	<u>PARAGRAPH</u>	<u>PAGE</u>
General.....	801	8-1
Maintenance Inspections.....	802	8-1
Types of Inspections.....	803	8-1
Command Inspections.....	803.a.	8-1
Technical Inspections.....	803.b.	8-1
Informal Inspections.....	803.c.	8-1
Preventive Maintenance Indicators.....	804	8-2

<u>APPENDIX A</u>	<u>FIGURE</u>	<u>PAGE</u>
List of Engine Generators Which Are Engineer Maintenance Responsibility.....	1	A-1

<u>APPENDIX B</u>		
List of Items for Which Engineer Records are Required.....	1	B-1

<u>APPENDIX C</u>		
Reportable Engineer Support Equipment.....	1	C-1

<u>APPENDIX D</u>		
Engineer Support Equipment Report Format.....	1	D-1

LIST OF REFERENCES

- (a) TM 11275.1 - Subj: U.S. Marine Corps Technical Manual, Maintenance of Engineer Equipment.
- (b) MCO 4400.4 - Subj: Marine Corps Recoverable Items Program.
- (c) MCO 4400.28 - Subj: Replacement and Evacuation Program.
- (d) MCO 4442.3 - Subj: Management of Secondary Repairable Items in the Marine Corps.
- (e) MCO 4710.2 - Subj: Engineer Equipment Repair Criteria.
- (f) TM 11240-15/1A - Subj: Preventive Maintenance of Tactical Motor Transport Vehicles.
- (g) MCO 10010.27 - Subj: Management Procedure for Modification of Marine Corps Equipment.
- (h) DivO 10010.1 - Subj: Management Procedure for Modification of Marine Corps Equipment.
- (i) DivO P4400.7 - Subj: Instructions and Procedures for Supply Operations.
- (j) MCO 4400.15 - Subj: Organic Property Control Procedures Manual.
- (k) FMFPacO 4408.1 - Subj: Standard Stock Control and Requisitioning Procedures for Repair Parts in Support of New Marine Corps Items of Equipment.
- (l) MCO 4400.32 - Subj: Policy for Support of New Equipment Introduced into the Marine Corps.
- (m) FMFPacO 4400.3 - Subj: Procedures for Handling and Reporting New Items of Equipment Being Placed in Service.
- (n) DivO 4700.1 - Subj: Submission of Unsatisfactory Equipment Report Form NAVMC 10293-SD.
- (o) MCO 4700.1 - Subj: Unsatisfactory Equipment Report, Form NAVMC 10293-SD.

- (p) DivO 4000.11 - Subj: Report of Deadlined Combat Essential Equipment.
- (q) DivO 4700.9 - Subj: Required Records for Commercial and NSA  
Temporary Loan Generators.

SECTION IINTRODUCTION

101. GENERAL PROVISIONS. Every element of this Division and all Force units attached to this Division have items of engineer equipment authorized by T/E and/or special allowances. It is mandatory that all commanders and supervisory personnel exercising cognizance over engineer equipment become familiar with the contents of this Order. An aggressive maintenance program must be pursued in order to ensure that the engineer equipment of this Division is constantly maintained in a high state of combat readiness. It is impossible to achieve or maintain the required degree of operational capability without integrating operations and maintenance into an effective maintenance program. A high degree of technical competence must be maintained by all personnel at all times if the desired results are to be obtained.

102. MAINTENANCE DEFINED. Maintenance is action taken to keep material in a serviceable condition or to restore it when it has become unserviceable. Maintenance includes proper operation of the equipment, servicing, supply of repair parts, repair, modification, overhaul, testing, upkeep of records, training of personnel, evacuation and reclamation of equipment.

SECTION IINTRODUCTION

101. GENERAL PROVISIONS. Every element of this Division and all Force units attached to this Division have items of engineer equipment authorized by T/E and/or special allowances. It is mandatory that all commanders and supervisory personnel exercising cognizance over engineer equipment become familiar with the contents of this Order. An aggressive maintenance program must be pursued in order to ensure that the engineer equipment of this Division is constantly maintained in a high state of combat readiness. It is impossible to achieve or maintain the required degree of operational capability without integrating operations and maintenance into an effective maintenance program. A high degree of technical competence must be maintained by all personnel at all times if the desired results are to be obtained.

102. MAINTENANCE DEFINED. Maintenance is action taken to keep material in a serviceable condition or to restore it when it has become unserviceable. Maintenance includes proper operation of the equipment, servicing, supply of repair parts, repair, modification, overhaul, testing, upkeep of records, training of personnel, evacuation and reclamation of equipment.

SECTION IIENGINEER EQUIPMENT DEFINED

201. ENGINEER EQUIPMENT. Items of engineer equipment include all T/E or Special Allowance items cataloged in the Table of Allowances as Class II Type 1, Class II Type 2 or Class IV engineer items. All models listed under a T/A number are included.

202. ENGINE GENERATORS. Certain engine generators are also included since engineer personnel are assigned maintenance responsibility for these items. These generators are listed in Appendix B. Generators will be maintained on the same basis as engineer equipment.

203. OTHER EQUIPMENT. Other selected items of equipment may, at the discretion of the commander, be maintained on the same basis as engineer equipment when adequate instruction pertaining to the maintenance of such equipment is not prescribed.

SECTION IIIMAINTENANCE CATEGORIES AND ECHELONS

301. MAINTENANCE CATEGORIES. All maintenance within the Marine Corps is divided into three categories. These categories are:

- a. Organizational Maintenance
- b. Field Maintenance
- c. Depot Maintenance

302. MAINTENANCE ECHELONS. Additional definition of maintenance within the Marine Corps is provided by the further subdivision of the categories of maintenance into echelons of maintenance. Echelons of maintenance serve to define the scope of the maintenance effort to be made by each organization. The echelons of maintenance are as follows:

- a. First and Second Echelon, under the category of Organizational Maintenance.
- b. Third and Fourth Echelon, under the category of Field Maintenance.
- c. Fifth Echelon, under the category of Depot Maintenance.

303. SOURCE OF MAINTENANCE AUTHORITY. Each unit's Table of Organization specifies the echelon of maintenance authorized to be performed by that unit. This information will normally be located in the "Logistics Capabilities" section of each Table of Organization. Performance of maintenance beyond the echelon authorized is strictly forbidden except in those cases specifically authorized by this Headquarters.



SECTION IVRESPONSIBILITIES

401. GENERAL. Maintenance responsibilities vary within the units of this Division from preventive or first echelon maintenance operations to highly specialized repair and reconditioning techniques. This maintenance responsibility, coupled with supervision and inspection techniques, is necessary to ensure that the equipment is ready for combat use.

402. STAFF RESPONSIBILITY. The Division Engineer Officer is assigned staff cognizance over all matters pertaining to the operation and maintenance of engineer equipment.

403. COMMAND RESPONSIBILITY. Each commander is responsible for the establishment, control and supervision of an effective maintenance program, and for the safe and efficient operation of all items of engineer equipment under his jurisdiction.

a. Every unit commander within this Division is responsible for the performance of first echelon maintenance on all items of engineer equipment within his unit. Commanders must ensure that individual operators are properly trained in maintenance procedures.

b. Commanders at all echelons, having cognizance over engineer equipment, are responsible for the following:

(1) Taking action as necessary to provide the essentials of an effective maintenance program.

(2) Ensuring that schedules are established to allow adequate time for the performance of maintenance tasks.

(3) Balancing requirements between maintenance and operational commitments.

(4) Taking timely corrective action to maintain engineer equipment in a combat ready condition.

(5) Bringing to the attention of higher commanders any factors beyond their control which limit their ability to maintain engineer equipment in a combat ready condition.

(6) Bringing to the attention of higher commanders any deficiencies in supply, maintenance or other areas which limit their ability to maintain engineer equipment in a combat ready condition.

SECTION VMAINTENANCE PROCEDURES AND CHANNELS

501. ESSENTIALS OF MAINTENANCE PROGRAM. .The essentials of a sound maintenance program include the effective, efficient and economic utilization of time, facilities, men, money, and material. An effective maintenance program requires:

- a. Command attention.
- b. A responsible supervisor to manage and coordinate the maintenance effort.
- c. Maintenance responsibilities and procedures that are efficiently organized and clearly defined.
- d. A records system that is up-to-date and accurate.
- e. That required technical publications are on-hand.
- f. That a training program for supervisory, operator and maintenance personnel be completed on a continuing basis.
- g. That supply support be responsive and capable of anticipating and meeting the demands of the maintenance system.
- h. Coordinated and close liaison between all elements in the maintenance chain.
- i. Availability of necessary funds to ensure that the means required to sustain the maintenance program are available on a timely basis.
- j. Maintenance of appropriate levels of repair parts and other supplies to support both garrison and combat conditions.
- k. The submission of timely and adequately justified recommended changes to equipment allowances, in keeping with the requirements of the unit's mission.
- l. The prompt submission of unsatisfactory equipment reports (UER's) so that Headquarters, Marine Corps can take timely action to correct deficiencies which limit or prohibit full utilization of the equipment.

502.

502. UNIT EQUIPMENT OFFICER. One of the requirements for an effective maintenance program is a responsible supervisor to manage and coordinate the maintenance effort. Accordingly, each organization down to battalion or separate company level will appoint in writing, an officer or SNCO to act as the unit's Equipment Officer. The Unit Equipment Officer may have any MOS, however, a background of mechanical experience or aptitude is preferred. The Unit Equipment Officer shall be responsible for providing technical guidance to his immediate commander, and to commanders and maintenance elements of lower echelons throughout the organization. He will act as Liaison Officer with higher echelon maintenance organizations. He will be guided in the performance of his duties by the contents of this Order and TM 11275.1.

503. UNIT SOP. In keeping with the foregoing essentials of an effective maintenance program, all units down to battalion or separate company level will maintain a unit SOP dealing with the operation and maintenance of engineer equipment. This SOP will define the unit's mission with respect to the use and employment of its engineer equipment; provide for assignment of staff and supervisory personnel; define the scope of the unit's maintenance responsibility; define maintenance and supply support procedures within the organization; provide guidance for the training and licensing of operator and maintenance personnel; and delineate appropriate safety regulations for the safe and efficient operation of the maintenance program.

504. PREVENTIVE MAINTENANCE. Preventive maintenance is the most important single phase of maintenance operations and is one of the most critical and most difficult responsibilities of command. Engineer equipment quickly ceases to be operable without an effective preventive maintenance program. Effective preventive maintenance decreases the requirements for extensive repair at higher echelons and contributes directly to a savings in time, personnel and money and increases operational availability of equipment. Preventive maintenance consists of the following services. (These services will be performed on a scheduled basis, utilizing the forms as listed in TM 4700-15/1A for this purpose.)

a. Daily "A" Service. Performed by the assigned operator of the equipment. They normally consist of the "before", "during" and "after" services or checks required to keep the equipment in sound operating condition.

b. Lubrication "L" Service. Performed by organizational maintenance personnel. These services normally consist of periodic lubrication services predicated on hours of operation or lapse of time, usually on a weekly basis. They are of increasing thoroughness and culminating in the quarterly service lubrication requirements.

5-2

505.

c. Quarterly "Q" Service. Performed by organizational maintenance personnel. This service includes all lesser services, is the most comprehensive lubrication service, and includes necessary "seasonal" checks and adjustments. This service will also include a detailed quarterly technical inspection so as to ascertain the mechanical suitability of the equipment. The quarterly technical inspection will be accomplished utilizing the form "Work Sheet for Preventive Maintenance and Technical Inspection of Engineer Equipment, NAVMC 10560-SD".

(1) The requirements for performing preventative maintenance services vary according to the type of equipment involved. Specific instructions are contained in the Technical Manual which applies to each make or model of equipment. A listing of these and related publications is contained in Marine Corps Stock List, SL-1-2, Index of Authorized Supply and Maintenance Publications.

d. Preventive maintenance services are the primary responsibility of the using organization, or the unit which has storage responsibility for the equipment. However, when equipment is evacuated to higher echelon for repair or disposition, it shall be the responsibility of the higher echelon to accomplish the required preventive maintenance services. It is not to be construed, however, that the using organization will cease to have responsibility or interest in whether or not preventive maintenance services are properly accomplished on their equipment when it is in a maintenance facility, or on loan to another organization. Commanders are encouraged to provide operator personnel to higher maintenance echelons whenever possible so as to foster training of operators, to assist in reducing the work load on the higher echelon maintenance facility, and to insure the continued high state of maintenance of their equipment.

505. APPLICATION OF MAINTENANCE ECHELONS. Each echelon of maintenance is authorized to perform any of the repair operations or functions of all lower echelons. Each organization will, to the maximum extent possible, accomplish repair of its own equipment within the echelon(s) of maintenance authorized. When the necessary means to accomplish the echelon of maintenance authorized is not available within an organization, the item of equipment will be reported to the next higher echelon with a request for contact maintenance team support, or evacuation to the next higher echelon, as appropriate. When tactical considerations or other circumstances dictate that higher echelon maintenance be performed at a lower level, it will be undertaken only when approved by higher echelon, and only when the capabilities of personnel, tools, test equipment, and repair parts are on-hand and the repairs can be completed expeditiously. Such repair work must be accomplished under the direct supervision of the higher echelon maintenance officer or his designated representative and under the authority of the higher echelon's Tactical Equipment Repair Order and Job Order Number.

5-5

506.

506. MAINTENANCE CHANNELS. The using organization and the Force Logistic Command (FLC) engineer maintenance facility comprise the maintenance channel for technical inspection, repair, evacuation, reclamation, and disposal of engineer equipment. This is a direct channel between maintenance elements at each respective echelon. When maintenance requirements on an item of engineer equipment exceed the echelon of maintenance authorized, the necessary support will be requested from the Force Logistic Command maintenance facility. Equipment evacuated or support requested through this channel will be returned via this same channel.

a. The Force Logistic Command also has responsibility for performing third and fourth echelon maintenance support, and second echelon backup support for Force Troops units. Maintenance support requirements for Force Troops units attached to this Division will be processed directly to and from FLC engineer maintenance facility.

507. CONTACT MAINTENANCE TEAMS. Those organizations having engineer equipment or engine generators in their Table of Equipment, but do not have the required engineer equipment mechanics to perform preventive maintenance services or the echelon of maintenance authorized, must rely in great part for contact maintenance team support to accomplish their maintenance.

a. Contact maintenance team support for preventive maintenance requirements beyond the capability of using units will be provided by the Force Logistic Command. There will be occasions, however, because of heavy or urgent work load, or other reasons, when it will be impracticable to field contact maintenance teams without serious loss to other maintenance requirements. Under these circumstances, using units must be prepared to evacuate their equipment to the higher echelon maintenance facility. The decision as to whether or not contact maintenance team assistance can be provided will rest with the Force Logistic Command. When contact maintenance teams are requested, transportation to and from the equipment site must be provided by the requesting unit.

508. TECHNICAL INSPECTION TEAMS. Technical inspection teams may be composed of personnel from any organization which has the necessary technical qualification to conduct the inspection required. Requests for such assistance will be directed to the Division Engineer's Office at least seven working days prior to the date required.

509. MAINTENANCE PUBLICATIONS. Maintenance publications covering each specific make or model of equipment on-hand in a unit are a necessity if proper operation, preventive maintenance services, and repairs are to be accomplished. Further, these publications must be made available at the using level, and supervision applied to ensure that they are used appropriately.

5-4

510.

a. Each of the various maintenance and/or operating sections within a unit will maintain up-to-date publications and directives which relate to each specific item of equipment which they are required to maintain and/or operate, and in sufficient numbers to support both garrison and combat deployment requirements. Marine Corps Stock List, SL-1-2, Index of Authorized Supply and Maintenance Publications, provides a listing of authorized publications required for support of equipment.

510. REPAIR CRITERIA. The criteria for repair of engineer equipment, engine generators, and secondary repairable items thereof, will be as established in MCO 4400.4, MCO 4400.28, MCO 4442.3 and MCO 4710.2. MCO 4442.3 is a part of the maintenance guide for secondary repairable items.

511. CANNIBALIZATION. Removal of parts from one deadlined item to maintain others will only be utilized on a case-by-case basis as authorized by this Headquarters.

512. MAINTENANCE OF ENGINE GENERATORS. As provided in paragraph 202, certain engine generators are included within the purview of this Order for maintenance purposes. First echelon maintenance (operator maintenance) to include frequency and voltage adjustment and electrical load connection, and the specified services for the electronic portion of engine generators (e.g., voltage regulator and static exciter) will be the responsibility of the assigned, trained, and licensed operator regardless of his MOS. All second through fourth echelon maintenance of engine generators will be performed by engineer personnel possessing the following MOSs, with division of responsibility generally as follows:

<u>COMPONENT OR ASSEMBLY</u>	<u>RESPONSIBLE MOS</u>		
Engine-Mechanical	1341	1349	
Electrical Generators	1141	1142	1169
Instruments-Controls	1141	1142	1169
Housing-Body Work	1316		

a. The above assignment of MOS responsibility does not preclude the utilization of qualified communications-electronics repairmen and technicians to assist engineer personnel in the repair of engine generators at the third and fourth echelon levels of maintenance when such assistance is required.

b. Maintenance of Motor Transport vehicular components of engine generators will be in accordance with TM 11240-15/1A.

5-5

513.

513. MODIFICATION OF EQUIPMENT. Modification is any change in the design of an item of equipment from ~~its~~ **original state as procured** and issued by the Marine Corps. Authorization for performing modifications to items of equipment is given in the form of Modification Instructions issued by the Commandant of the Marine Corps. Modifications, in any form, will not be made without such authorization.

a. Procedures for managing and effecting modifications to items of equipment are contained in MCC 10010.27 and DivO 10010.1.

514. MAINTENANCE REQUESTS. Work requests shall be prepared on Tactical Equipment Repair Order (TERO) (NAVMC 10245-SD (Ref. 2-61)) in accordance with the instructions contained in Chapter 2 of TM-470C-15/1A and delivered to the appropriate maintenance shop with the Motor Vehicle and Engineer Equipment Record Folder, NAVMC 696d-SD, at the same time that the equipment is turned in for repair. The following additional information will be included in the "Remarks" section of the Repair Order:

a. Activity Code (AC) of the unit requesting repair.

b. Priority to be used when requisitioning repair parts will be assigned in accordance with Marine Corps Order 4400.16B. However, when critical logistical items are imperative the Red Ball program will be initiated in accordance with DivO P4400.7.

c. Whether or not the item is "combat essential".

d. Job Order Number (JON).

e. Required delivery date (RDD).

f. In the event a component being turned in for repair deadlines - combat essential item of equipment, the end item deadline and its ~~serial~~ **serial/USMC number will be indicated..**

g. The date the equipment became inoperative.

h. If an "On Deadline Report" has been submitted, indicate if the deadline is of a voluntary or involuntary nature, and the date the report was submitted.

515. EVACUATION PROCEDURES. Engineer items of equipment requiring evacuation to third and fourth echelon maintenance facilities will be delivered by the using unit and/or forwarding unit. Each item will be accompanied by a TERO, NAVMC 10245-SD, prepared in accordance with the instructions contained in paragraph 514 of this Order.

5-6

516.

a.. Organizational maintenance will be completed to the maximum extent practicable within the unit's capability prior to delivery of the equipment to the higher echelon maintenance facility. A copy of all requisitions (DD Form 1348) or **its supply equivalent for repair** parts outstanding to complete organizational maintenance repair will be appended to the repair order when equipment is evacuated to higher echelon support facility. A listing of missing components or parts to the equipment, together with a statement as to reasons therefore, will also be appended to the Repair Order.

b.. All "On Equipment Material" (OEM) (e.g., tools, canvas, spare tires, accessories, etc.) will be removed by the unit having custody of the equipment prior to its evacuation to the higher echelon maintenance facility. Batteries and other essential functioning components or accessories will remain with the equipment.

c.. Equipment requiring maintenance for causes other than normal wear will have a statement attached to the TEKO that appropriate investigations or reports have been completed. If such certification is not furnished, the maintenance facility concerned will report details to this Headquarters and suspend further inspection or repair actions pending instructions.

d.. Upon completion of third or fourth echelon repairs, the using unit will be notified by the maintenance facility. The equipment must be picked-up within 48 hours after such notification. Arrangements for moving or transporting the repaired item will be the responsibility of the using unit.

e.. Repaired items will be inspected at time of pick-up, jointly by qualified personnel designated by the using unit commander and the maintenance facility inspector, **to insure that necessary repairs have been accomplished** and that components or other items are not missing.

516. UNSERVICEABLE EQUIPMENT. When an item of equipment has been evacuated to FLC and determined to be condition Coded "H", the using unit will be notified by a Letter of Unserviceable Property prepared by the FLC. This letter constitutes authority for the using unit to drop the item from their account and to requisition a replacement. Direct liaison is authorized between the owning unit and FLC maintenance facility in order to eliminate possible delays in processing combat essential equipment and to resolve any difficulties that may arise.

517. REPAIR PARTS SUPPORT. Stock control and requisitioning procedures for repair parts shall be conducted in accordance with DivO 4400.7, MEO 4400.15 and FMFPacO 4406.1.

5-7



518.

518. NEW EQUIPMENT ITEMS. Guidance relative to action to be taken for placing new items of equipment in service is contained in MCO 4400.32, FMFPacO 4408.1 and FMFPacO 4400.3.

519. UNSATISFACTORY EQUIPMENT REPORTS. Submission of unsatisfactory equipment reports (UER) is one of the most vital tools that can be employed to assist in the correction of equipment deficiencies, since a field report of a noted deficiency is the first step required to institute corrective action. A lack of unsatisfactory equipment reports indicates to higher commands that the equipment is satisfactory. The commander of a unit at which a reportable deficiency is detected is responsible for submission of a completed report of that deficiency. All UERs will be submitted in accordance with instructions contained in DivO 4700.1 and MCO 4700.1.

520. DEMOLITION OR DESTRUCTION OF EQUIPMENT. When capture or abandonment of an item of equipment to the enemy is imminent, the responsible unit commander will make the decision either to destroy the item or otherwise render it inoperative. If time permits, permission to destroy equipment must be requested from the Division G-4. Explosives and mechanical means, either alone or in combination, are the most effective methods to employ in such circumstances. Proper methods, type and quantity of explosives for destruction of equipment are described in the applicable Technical Manual for each item of engineer equipment. A report of such destruction will be submitted to this Headquarters.

521. REQUISITIONING OF COMBAT ESSENTIAL T/E SHORTAGES. Combat essential T/E shortages of engineer equipment will be requisitioned and designated "Red Ball" in accordance with the procedures contained in DivO 4400.7.

SECTION VIENGINEER EQUIPMENT RECORDS AND REPORTS

601. ENGINEER EQUIPMENT RECORDS SYSTEM. Engineer equipment records are essential management tools. These records are devised so as to provide a standardized means throughout the Marine Corps for control over the operation and maintenance of engineer equipment, and for the recording of information required in the management of the maintenance system at the using level through Headquarters, Marine Corps level. A thorough understanding of the use of these records is the first basic requirement toward establishing and conducting an efficient maintenance program.

602. APPLICABILITY OF RECORDS. Samples of the engineer equipment records authorized for use with engineer equipment, together with instructions for preparation and maintenance of these records are contained in TM-4700-15/1A. The use of all records listed in TM-4700-15/1A is mandatory for all equipment items listed in Appendix B hereto. Temporary records will be opened for each item of equipment requiring such records in accordance with MCO 4710.2.

a. Commanders may use these records as they desire for other items of equipment when records for such equipment items are not otherwise prescribed, and when engineer equipment records provide a logical means for management of such equipment. When so utilized, these records will conform to requirements established in TM-4700-15/1A.

603. DISPOSITION OF RECORDS. When an item of equipment is evacuated to higher echelon for repair, all equipment records required to be maintained in the Motor Vehicle and Engineer Equipment Record Folder, NAVMC 696d-SD, will be forwarded with the equipment. It will be the responsibility of the maintenance echelon effecting repair to make appropriate entries and include additional records for each repair order completed. The Motor Vehicle and Engineer Equipment Record Folder, and all records maintained therein will be returned by the higher maintenance echelon with the item of equipment upon completion of repairs.

604. LOST, INCOMPLETE OR MISSING RECORDS. The actions prescribed in paragraph 6b of MCO 4710.2 will be initiated immediately upon determination that records are lost or misplaced, and within 30 days after receipt of an item of equipment without required records. A log of actions initiated and results obtained, together with a copy of correspondence forwarded to other commands, will be maintained in the Motor Vehicle Folder until such time as the required records are updated and complete.

605.

605. RECORDS FOR NON-TACTICAL GENERATORS Records for these generators will be maintained in accordance with DivO 4700.9.

606. ENGINEER EQUIPMENT BLANK RECORD FORMS. In the interest of supply economy and in keeping with organic property control procedure, engineer equipment blank record forms will not be retained in Motor Vehicle and Engineer Equipment Record Folder, but will be kept in a central location within a unit or facility for ready issue and use as required. Only those forms containing appropriate entries will be maintained in the Motor Vehicle and Engineer Equipment Record Folder.

607. INSPECTION OF RECORDS. The third echelon engineer maintenance facility will inspect all records for completeness and accuracy for each item of equipment submitted for repair and will note in the "remarks" section of the applicable (TERO) comments as to discrepancies found and corrections required.

608. COMBAT ESSENTIAL DEADLINE REPORT. DivO 4000.11 sets forth procedures for maintaining and preparing reports of deadlined combat essential equipment.

609. ENGINEER SUPPORT EQUIPMENT REPORT. This report will be submitted to this Headquarters (Attn: DEO) on a weekly basis. Reports are required from each Battalion and Separate Company in the format shown in Appendix D. Reports are to reach this Headquarters not later than 1600 each Monday and will cover the 7 day period of 0001 Sunday to 2400 Saturday of the preceding week. A list of reportable items is provided in Appendix C.

SECTION VIITRAINING, TESTING AND LICENSING OF OPERATORS

701. BACKGROUND. The efficient and full utilization of an item of equipment on a continuing basis within any organization is dependent primarily upon two factors; qualified supervision, and proficient operator capability. An organization that does not have the capability to properly supervise the operation and servicing of its equipment does not have the capability to effectively employ such equipment in combat. It follows, therefore, that supervisory capability within each unit must keep pace with operator capability if true combat readiness is to be maintained. One proven method for ensuring that supervisory capability is maintained at the highest possible level is to place responsibility for the training of subordinates upon supervisory personnel; for inherent with the ability to instruct is the requirement for knowledge of the subject. By this means, both the instructor and the student benefit from the instruction.

702. RESPONSIBILITY FOR TRAINING. In accordance with the foregoing precepts, using units will be responsible for conducting their own training for qualification of operators to the extent necessary to meet their operational needs and to conform with the requirements of safe and efficient operation of the equipment. Adequate guidance for such training is contained in the Technical Manual which applies to each item of equipment.

a. By separate directive, this Headquarters will schedule training for special requirements or when circumstances will not permit training at the organizational level.

b. An Engineer Equipment Maintenance Instruction Team will be established by separate directive. This team will have the capability of training and licensing engineer equipment operators.

703. TESTING AND LICENSING PROCEDURES. Items of engineer equipment and engine generators, for which an operator's license is required, are indicated in Appendix B by an asterisk. No person may operate any of these items of engineer equipment unless he has a valid operator's license on his person, for that particular item of equipment, and the use of the item of equipment has been authorized by competent authority on an approved operational record form.

a. The form, U.S. Government Motor Vehicle Operator's Identification Card (Standard Form 46) only, will be used to license operators of engineer equipment.

703.

b. No person may be issued an operator's license for an item of engineer equipment, or engine generator, until he has satisfactorily completed a proper training course pertaining to that item of equipment, and has satisfied the requirements of a written and/or performance test given by an authorized licensing official. Organizations conducting training may issue a learner's permit to students or on-the-job trainees after they have completed appropriate preliminary instructions. This will be a Standard Form 46, with the inscription "Learner" stamped indelibly across the face of the form and the specified item of equipment indicated on the reverse of the form. The learner's permit authorizes the trainee to operate the equipment specified thereon while he is under the direct supervision of the assigned instructor or examiner, and only when he is operating within a prescribed training or licensing area.

c. Only officers with an MOS of 1310 are authorized to issue and validate a license for items of engineer equipment. Only officers with an MOS of 1310 or 2805 are authorized to issue or validate a license for engine generators.

SECTION VIIIINSPECTIONS

801. GENERAL. Each commander is responsible for conducting inspections in order to keep informed of the status of engineer equipment under his control. The basic purpose of each inspection is to determine whether or not the equipment will do its assigned job and whether or not it is being properly operated and maintained.

802. MAINTENANCE INSPECTIONS. Maintenance inspections should be conducted periodically to determine the following:

a. The serviceability, correct utilization and operational readiness of all items.

b. The effectiveness of the organization's program of preventive maintenance.

c. The effectiveness of the organization's supply procedures.

d. The proficiency of maintenance personnel.

e. Future maintenance, personnel and supply requirements.

f. Inadequacies in programs and needed corrective action or improvements.

803. TYPES OF INSPECTIONS. There are three types of inspections that may be utilized within each organization. They are:

a. Command Inspection. This type of inspection is characterized by the personal participation of the commander. The command inspection enables the commander to determine personally the operational readiness of his equipment and the status of his preventive maintenance program.

b. Technical Inspection. This inspection is performed by technically qualified personnel. The findings provide the commander with detailed information on equipment and maintenance discrepancies. Technical inspection teams may be requested in accordance with paragraph 508 of this Order.

c. Informal Inspection. This inspection is performed as a spot check of equipment and maintenance procedures. It may be conducted by the commander, his designated representative, or other qualified personnel designated for such inspections. The results obtained from this sampling provide the commander with additional information on engineer equipment and maintenance. Daily inspection of preventive maintenance falls into this category.

804.

804. PREVENTIVE MAINTENANCE INDICATORS. Preventive maintenance indicators are specific items selected for inspection to provide a sampling of the status of preventive maintenance on each item of engineer equipment. These lists are intended for use by non-specialists and are not a substitute for detailed inspection by technically qualified personnel. Detailed preventive maintenance indicators for items of engineer equipment may be found in the following publications:

a. Preventive Maintenance Guide for Commanders, DA Pamphlet 750-1, June 1964.

b. Engineer Equipment Preventive Maintenance Indicators for Commanders, TM 11275.2.

c. In addition to the specific indicators in the publications listed above, certain general indicators may be used. These include adjustments, color and marking, cleanliness, equipment records, lubrication, safety features, smell and stowage.

APPENDIX A

<u>I.D. NO.</u>	<u>NAME OF EQUIPMENT</u>
00018A.....	Generator Set, PE-210, 450 Watts DC
00038A.....	Generator, 60 KW 60 CPS, Skid Mtd
00241A.....	Generator Set, PE-75, 2.5 KW
00242A.....	Generator Set, PE-197, 8 KW
00243A.....	Generator Set, PE-214, 450 Watts DC
00243B.....	Generator Set, PE-214C, 450 Watts DC
00258E.....	Generator Set, Trlr Mtd, PU-239D/G, 20 KW
00258F.....	Generator Set, Trlr Mtd, PU-239E/G, 20 KW
00258G.....	Generator Set, Trlr Mtd, PU-239F/G, 20 KW
00260A.....	Generator Set, PU-296G, 45 KW
00262A.....	Generator Set, PU-344/G, 20 KW
00262B.....	Generator Set, PU-344A/G, 20 KW
00263A.....	Generator Set, PU-346/G, 8 KW
00263B.....	Generator Set, PU-346A/G, 8 KW
00910A.....	Generator, 7.5 KW 60 CPS, HOKAN 9.4 Trlr Mtd.
00910B.....	Generator, 7.5 KW 60 CPS, CDEC 1040
00920G.....	Generator Set, Trlr Mtd, PU-482/M, 30 KW
01471A.....	Generator Set, PU-345/G, 4 KW
01472A.....	Generator Set, PU-347/G, 4 KW
01473A.....	Generator Set, PU-348A/G, 8 KW
02365A.....	Generator Set, PU-454/G, 4 KW
02365B.....	Generator Set, PU-454A/G, 4 KW
03905A.....	Generator Set, PU-549/G, 4 KW
04074A.....	Generator Set, Trlr Mtd, PU-587/M, 4 KW
04354A.....	Generator Set, PU-607/M, 45 KW
04355A.....	Generator Set, PU-608/G, 45 KW
00038B.....	Generator Set, 60 KW, 60 CPS, Trlr Mtd, 60 KW
	.....Generator, 36 KW, Williams and Lane, 36 KW
	.....Generator, DED, 150 KW
4804A .....	Generator Set, DE PU-648/M, 45 KW
	.....Generator Set, PU-667/G, 5 KW
	.....Generator Set, PU-668/G, 5 KW
	.....Generator Set, PU-669/G, 10 KW
	.....Generator Set, PU-670/G, 10 KW
	.....Generator Set, PU-692/G, 5 KW
	.....Generator Set, PU-693/G, 5 KW
	.....Generator Set, PU-694/G, 10 KW
	.....Generator Set, PU-695/G, 10 KW

**Figure 1. List of Engine Generators which are Engineer Maintenance Responsibility**

A-1



APPENDIX B

<u>T/A NO</u>	<u>NAME OF EQUIPMENT</u>
30070	*Bath Unit, Trlr mtd
30090	Blast Cleaning Machine, 1000 lb
30130	*Boat, Bridge Erection, 27 ft
30317	Compressor, Reciprocating, 4 CFM
30340	*Compressor, 125 CFM, Trlr mtd
30350	*Compressor, 125 CFM, Self Propelled
30360	*Compressor, 315 CFM, Trlr mtd
30410	*Crane-Shovel, Crawler mtd, Bay City mod 37
30420	*Crane-Shovel, Crawler mtd, Koehring mod 2N
30430	Crane, Tractor Towed M20
30440	*Crane, Truck mtd, Bay City mod 150-T46
30445	*Crane, Wheeled mtd, 3-Ton, M60
30450	*Crusher, Jaw, 15 TPH
30457	Darkroom, Photo, Trlr mtd
30470	*Distributor Bituminous, Trk mtd
30530	Drill, Pneumatic Drifter
30540	*Drilling Machine, Percussion, Trlr mtd
30550	*Edger, Sawmill
30630	*Floodlight Set, Electric, Trlr mtd
	*Pump, Centrifugal (Component of Amphibious Assault Fuel System)
30670	*Grader, Road, Motorized
30680	*Grader, Road, Towed
30690	Grinding Machine, Saw Tooth
30720	Ice Cream Plant
30730	Ice Making Machine, Flake
30815	*Loader, Scoop Type, Sectionalized
30850	*Mixer, Concrete
30870	Outboard Motor, Gasoline, 10 HP
30880	*Outboard Motor, Gasoline, 22 HP
30910	Photographic Printing and Processing Section, Trk mtd
30960	*Power Unit, Diesel, f/Sawmill, Trlr mtd
31030	Pump, Reciprocating
31040	Pump, Rotary, Deep Well, 250 ft Head
31050	Pump, Centrifugal, 55 GPM
31080	*Recharging Unit, Carbon Dioxide
31090	Refrigerating Unit, Mechanical, f/100 cu ft Refrigerator
31100	Refrigerating Unit, Mechanical, f/630 cu ft Refrigerator
31110	Refrigerator, Household Type

Figure 1. List of Items which Engineer Records are required.

<u>T/A NO</u>	<u>NAME OF EQUIPMENT</u>
31150	Reproduction Equipment, Topographic, Trk mtd Div set
21025	*Pump Assembly, Expedient Refuler
31170	*Roller, Tandem, 5 to 8 Ton, DED
31180	Roller, Pneumatic Tired
31190	Roller, Towed, Sheepfoot
31200	Rooter, Road, f/Heavy Tractor
31210	Rooter, Road f/Medium Tractor
31220	Saw, Chain, Portable, Gasoline Driven
31230	*Saw, Radial, Overarm, Trlr mtd
31240	*Saw, Mill, Circular
31260	Scraper, Earth Moving, Towed, 16 cu yd
31270	Scraper, Earth Moving, Towed, 10 cu yd
31275	Scraper, Earth Moving, Towed, 8 cu yd
31280	*Search light Set, Trk mtd
31370	Spray Outfit, Paint
31690	*Tractor, Industrial, MRS-200
31700	*Tractor, Full Tracked, TD-15
31710	*Tractor, Full Tracked, W/AD, TD-18
31715	*Tractor, Full Tracked, W/BD, TD-18
31720	*Tractor, Full Tracked, W/AD & DDPCU, TD-24
31730	*Tractor, Wheeled, Industrial, MRS-100
31760	*Tractor, Wheeled, Warehouse
31783	*Truck, Lift, Fork, RT, 3000 lb cap
31785	*Truck, Lift, Fork, RT, 6000 lb cap
31850	*Truck, Lift, Fork, RT, 4000 lb cap
31900	*Truck, Lift, Fork, RT, 15000 lb cap
31940	*Water Purification Unit, 1500 GPH
31980	*Welding Machine, Trlr mtd
31982	*Welding Machine, Hard Surfacing
83050	*Crushing & Screening Plant, 50 TPH
83060	*Distillation Unit, Trlr mtd
83070	*Drilling Machine, Rotary, Trlr mtd
83080	*Grader, Road, Motorized, mod 212
83100	*Melter, Ice & Snow
83115	*Mixer, Rotary Tiller
83120	Pump, Centrifugal, 3 in
83210	Pump, Rotary, Deep well
83220	Refrigerator Unit, Mech, Gasoline Eng Driven, F/630 cu ft Refrigerator

Figure 1. List of Items for which Engineer Records are required  
(continued)

<u>T/A NO</u>	<u>NAME OF EQUIPMENT</u>
83230	*Sawmill, Circular, Stationary
83240	Scraper, Earth Moving, Towed, 7.5 cu yd
83280	*Tractor, Full Tracked, mod D6S
83290	*Tractor, Walking, Power Driven, mod 22-4E
83300	*Tramway Set, Aerial
83310	*Water Purification Unit, 300 GPH, Trlr mtd
31725	*Tractor, Full Tracked, Eimco
	*All engine driven generators

\* Denotes - Equipment for which Operators License are required.

Figure 1. List of Items for which Engineer Records are Required  
(continued)

B-3

APPENDIX C

<u>Q/A No.</u>	<u>ID NO.</u>	<u>NOMENCLATURE</u>
20520	3701A	Detecting Set, Mine, Portable P-153/158
20520	89	Detecting Set, Mine AN/PRS-3
20530	90A	Detecting Set, Mine AN/PRS-4
20740	910B	Generator, 7.5 KW 60 CPS CDED 1040
20740	90A	Generator, 7.5 KW 60 CPS Hekan 9.4 TRLR mtd
20800	38B	Generator Set DE TRLR mtd PU-651/G
20800	38A	Generator, 60 KW CPS DE SKID mtd
20820	258	Generator Set DE SKID mtd PU-239
20930	1473A	Generator Set DE PU-348A/G
20930	242A	Generator Set CE PE-197
20945	920G	Generator Set DE PU-482/M TRLR mtd
30050	847A	Backhoe, Bay City Mod 37
30070	848	Bath unit, TRLR mtd
30130	853A	Boat, Bridge Erection 27 Ft
30170	1063A	Bucket, Clamshell $\frac{1}{2}$ yd Mod N38
30190	857	Bucket, Clamshell $\frac{3}{4}$ yd
30200	1267A	Bucket, Dragline $\frac{1}{2}$ yd non-perforated
30210	860A	Bucket, Dragline $\frac{3}{4}$ yd non-perforated
30220	859A	Bucket, Dragline, $\frac{3}{4}$ yd perforated
30317	3967A	Compressor, Reciprocating Power driven, 4 CFM
30320	1116B	Compressor, 2-7 CFM Bell-Cross SYC 5-1
30340	865	Compressor, 106 CFM Schramm 105 COM
30350	2123A	Compressor, Wheeled, 125 CFM
30360	869	Compressor 315 CFM Schramm 315
30410	872A	Crane-Shovel Crawler mtd Bay City mod 37
30420	873A	Crane-Shovel Crawler mtd Koehring mod 2N
30430	878A	Crane Tractor Towed M20
30440	1551	Crane Trk mtd DED BC 150 T 46
30445	3197A	Crane Wheel mtd 3T mod M60
30450	880	Crusher, Jaw 15 TPH
30470	888	Distributor, Bituminous
30530	891	Drill, Pneumatic Drift
30540	990A	Drilling Machine Percussion Star 71-P
30630	903	Floodlight Set, Electric TRLR mtd
30635	3976A	Forklift Assembly for loader scoop type, TL-16
30670	922	Grader Road, Motorized Adams mod 550
30680	924	Grader Road, Towed Model 125
30700	202A	Hammer, pile driver BC mod 37

Figure 1. Reportable Engineer Support Equipment.

<u>T/A NO.</u>	<u>ID NO.</u>	<u>NOMENCLATURE</u>
30760	244A	Leads, pile driver BC mod 37
30815	2695	Loader Scoop Type Sectionalized, mod TL-16
30850	947	Mixer Concrete
30870	1144	Outboard Motor Gas 10HP
30880	4434A	Outboard Motor Gas 25HP
		Outboard Motor 35HP
31030	971	Pump, Reciprocating Marlow Mud-Hog
31040	974	Pump, deep well
31050	970B	Pumb Set 55GPM
31080	978A	Recharging Unit Carbon Dioxide
31090	980A	Refrigeration Unit ME-10
31100	981B	Refrigeration Unit MQ-51E
31110	984	Refrigerator Scu f+ ER-836
31170	992	Roller, Tandem, 5 to 8 Ton
31180	1000	Roller, Pneumatic Tired
31190	994	Roller, Towed Sheeps Foot
31200	1009A	Rooter, Road CR-4 F/Heavy Tractor
31210	1008	Rooter, Road F/Med Tractor
31220	1011	Saw, Chain McCulloch Model 99
		Saw, Chain one man
31230	1016	Saw, Radial Overarm TRLR mtd
31240	1145	Saw, Radial Overarm
31260	1314B	Scraper, Earth Moving Towed 45-85
31270	325A	Scraper, Earth Moving Towed 05-100B
31370	1031	Spray Outfit Paint
31470	1034A	Tank Fabric 3000 gal Nylon
31670	1040A	Torch Outfit, Cutting and Welding
31690	1046A	Tractor, Industrial MRS-200
31700	4075A	Tractor, Full Tracked mod TD-15
31710	1041	Tractor, Full Tracked mod TD-18
31720	1043	Tractor, Full Tracked mod TD-24
31725	4471A	Tractor, Full Tracked mod MC-103 (M64) Eimco
31730	4078A	Tractor, Industrial MRS-100
31783	4060A	Truck, Forklift RT 3000 lb. Cap ART 30
31785	2550B	Truck, Forklift RT 6000 lb. Cap RFK 060
31930	1055A	Water distribution equipment
31932	3970A	Water distribution equipment set M-62

Figure 1. Reportable Engineer Support Equipment (continued)

<u>F/A NO.</u>	<u>ID NO.</u>	<u>NOMENCLATURE</u>
31935	3957A	Water purification set, Erdlator
31940	1056A	Water purification unit, WUF 1157
31980	4055	Welding Machine, ARC TRLR mtd
31982	4076	Welding Machine, Hard Surfacing
45415	12430	Laundry Unit M532 TRLR mtd
51230	659	Truck dump, 5T, 6x6 M-51A2
50300	1522B	Semi-trailer low bed 25 Ton
51530	665	Truck, tractor, 5T, 6x6 M-52A2
83050		Crushing and Screening Plant 50TPH
80370	983A	Drilling Machine, Rotary TRLR mtd
83290	1044	Tractor, Walking, Power driven
83310	1057A	Water Purification Unit, WUF 1160
		Truck, dump, Euclid
		Compressor, 600 CFM
		Drill Track
		Roller, Grid
		Plow, Rome P-3
		Disc harrow
		Kelly Cable layer
		Rome KG blade
		All engine driven generators, regardless of manufacturer or source from which received.

Figure 1. Reportable Engineer Support Equipment (continued)

APPENDIX D

<u>Reporting Unit</u>				<u>Account Code</u>				<u>Date</u>				
T/A NO		Auth		D/L Ech	Reason for	T/E, S/A	Date Evac	FLC	Date	Date	3rd FSR	Item in
ID NO	Nomen	T/E S/A	O/H	2 3 4 Avail	Deadline	Shortages	to FLC	TERO	Evac to	Rec'd	TERO	Maint design
						Designated			3d FSR	3d FSR		Red Ball by:
						Red Ball by:						

Figure 1. Engineer Support Equipment Report.

**SECRET**SECRET

Copy \_\_\_\_\_ of \_\_\_\_\_ Copies  
 3d Bn (Rein), 7th Marines  
 DAI LOC, VIETNAM  
 030800H August 1968

@ file  
*[Signature]*

Operation Plan 11-68 (Contingency for THOUNG DUC CIDG Camp)

- Ref: (a) Maps; VIETNAM, 1:50,000, AMS Series L7014 Sheets 6540 I, II, 6640 III, IV  
 (b) 1stMarDiv OperO 303-68  
 (c) 7th Marines msg 080145Z May 68  
 (d) 1stMarDiv msg 230555Z Jun 68

3RD BN, 7TH MAR CONTROL NO

67-68 COPY # 29 OF 60

SERIAL NO 06768

Time Zone: Hotel

Task Organization

3d Bn (Rein), 7th Marines

LtCol QUINN

H&S Co (-)

Det, 1st SP Bn (HST)

Co (Rein)

**S & C FILES**

**HEADQUARTERS**

**1ST MARINE DIVISION, FMF**

Capt \_\_\_\_\_

**68 3226**

Copy 13 of 25 copies

Co

Det, H&S Co

Det, Comm Plt

Det, Med Plt

FAC Tm

Det, 1st SP Bn (HST)

Det, Btry I, 3d Bn, 11th Marines (FO Tm)

Co (Rein)

Capt \_\_\_\_\_

Co

Det, H&S Co

Det, Comm Plt

Det, Med Plt

FAC Tm

Det, 1st SP Bn (HST)

Det, Btry I, 3d Bn, 11th Marines (FO Tm)

Co (Rein)

Capt \_\_\_\_\_

Co

Det, H&S Co

Det, Comm Plt

Det, Med Plt

FAC Tm

Det, 1st SP Bn (HST)

Det, Btry I, 3d Bn, 11th Marines (FO Tm)

**SECRET**

DOWNGRADED AT 3 YEAR INTERVAL

DECLASSIFIED AFTER 10 YEARS

DOD DIR 5200.10

SECRET



SECRET81mm Mort Plt (-)

Lt \_\_\_\_\_

Bn Reserve

Co \_\_\_\_\_ (Rein)

Capt \_\_\_\_\_

Cc \_\_\_\_\_

Det, H&amp;S Co

Det, Comm Plt

Det, Med Plt

FAC Tm

Det, 1st SP Bn (HST)

Det, Btry I, 3d Bn, 11th Marines (FO Tm)

## 1. SITUATION

a. Enemy Forces. Current INTSUMS and PERINTREPS.b. Friendly Forces

(1) 7th Marines continue operations in assigned TAOR.

(2) Artillery

(a) 3d Bn, 11th Marines DS 7th Marines.

(b) Btry K, 4th Bn, 11th Marines GS/Reinforcing 3/11.

(c) 2 - 105mm Hcw (ZC11/532) GS.

(3) Air. 1st MAW provides helicopter and fixed wing aircraft as required.c. Attachments and Detachments. Task Organization. All attachments effective on order.d. Assumptions. Upon execution 3d Bn, 7th Marines will have sufficient forces available to accomplish its assigned mission within its TAOR.

## 2. MISSION

3d Bn (Rein) conducts unilateral or coordinated operations to reinforce/counterattack or relieve THUONG DUC CIDG Camp under attack; re-establish camp if siezed; and pursue and destroy enemy forces in zone.

## 3. EXECUTION

a. Concept of Operations. 3d Bn (Rein) conducts heliborne assault or ground attack to destroy enemy forces/facilities in the THUONG DUC area. Annexes A and B (Operations Overlays).

SECRET

SECRETb. Co (Rein)

- (1) On order from present position conduct a heliborne assault or ground attack to LZ Owl, vicinity ZC151539.
- (2) Be prepared, on order, to attack in a southwesterly direction into the THUONG DUC CIDG Camp, vicinity ZC144531, and reinforce/relieve the perimeter.
- (3) Kill, capture or destroy enemy in zone.
- (4) Be prepared to establish defensive positions in assigned sector.

c. Co (Rein)

- (1) On order from present position conduct heliborne assault or ground attack to LZ King Fisher, vicinity ZC141537.
- (2) Secure western portion of LZ King Fisher.
- (3) Kill, capture or destroy enemy in zone.
- (4) Be prepared to establish base of fire and support by fire Co\_\_ assault on Objective 1, vicinity ZC138535.
- (5) Be prepared, on order, to close on Objective 1, then attack to secure Objective 2, vicinity ZC139531.
- (6) Be prepared to establish defensive positions on Objective 2, vicinity ZC139531.

d. Co (Rein)

- (1) On order from present position conduct heliborne assault on ground attack to LZ King Fisher, vicinity ZC141537.
- (2) Secure eastern portion of LZ King Fisher.
- (3) Kill, capture or destroy enemy in zone.
- (4) Be prepared, on order, to attack in a southwesterly direction to secure Objective 1, vicinity ZC138535.
- (5) Be prepared to establish defensive positions on Objective 1 and support by fire the attack on Objective 2.

e. 81mm Mort Plt (-)

- (1) On order from present position land in, or move overland, to LZ Owl, vicinity ZC151539.
- (2) Be prepared to support by fire the assault on Objective 1, vicinity ZC138535; Objective 2, vicinity ZC139531; THUONG DUC CIDG Camp, vicinity ZC144531.

SECRET

(3) Be prepared to displace to new position on order.

f. Bn Reserve

Co (Rein)

- (1) On order from present position land in, or move overland to LZ Owl, vicinity ZC151539.
- (2) Be prepared to assume the mission assigned any of the assault companies.

g. Coordinating Instructions

- (1) This plan effective for planning on receipt, execution on order.
- (2) Artillery Support. Annex C (Target List).
- (3) Air Support. Annex D (Preplanned Air Targets).
- (4) The use of riot control agents is authorized. Report use to this headquarters.
- (5) Ensure flank and rear security is maintained at all times.
- (6) Succession of command in the event of casualties passes to the senior line officer present.
- (7) Utilize current Thrust Points.
- (8) No change in Rules of Engagement.
- (9) No fires are to be delivered into areas containing friendly populations without clearance by the Thuong Duc Army Advisor. All artillery and air support will be pre-cleared either by area or on a mission basis through the Thuong Duc Army Advisor.

4. ADMINISTRATION AND LOGISTICS

a. Supply

(1) Prescribed Loads

- (a) Class I - 3 MCI, 2 canteens per individual
- (b) Class II - As required
- (c) Class III - N/A
- (d) Class IV - N/A
- (e) Class V - EA, plus 3 DOA per individual

SECRET

(2) Resupply. Resupply requests will be made over the HST Net.

b. Evacuation and Hospitalization

(1) Utilize medevac procedures currently in effect.

(2) All combat essential equipment is to be removed from medevac personnel and returned to the rear.

5. COMMAND AND COMMUNICATIONS-ELECTRONICS

a. Communications-Electronics

(1) BnO P2000.2\_\_

(2) Numerical Authentication: To be announced

(3) Brevity Code: To be announced

(4) Tango Time: No change

(5) Utilize current Thrust Points

b. Command Posts

(1) 3d Bn, 7th Marines - Hill 37

(2) Location of OP Group to be announced.

(3) Subordinate units report as established.

*Francis X. Quinn*  
FRANCIS X. QUINN

Lieutenant Colonel, U. S. Marine Corps  
Commanding

ANNEXES:

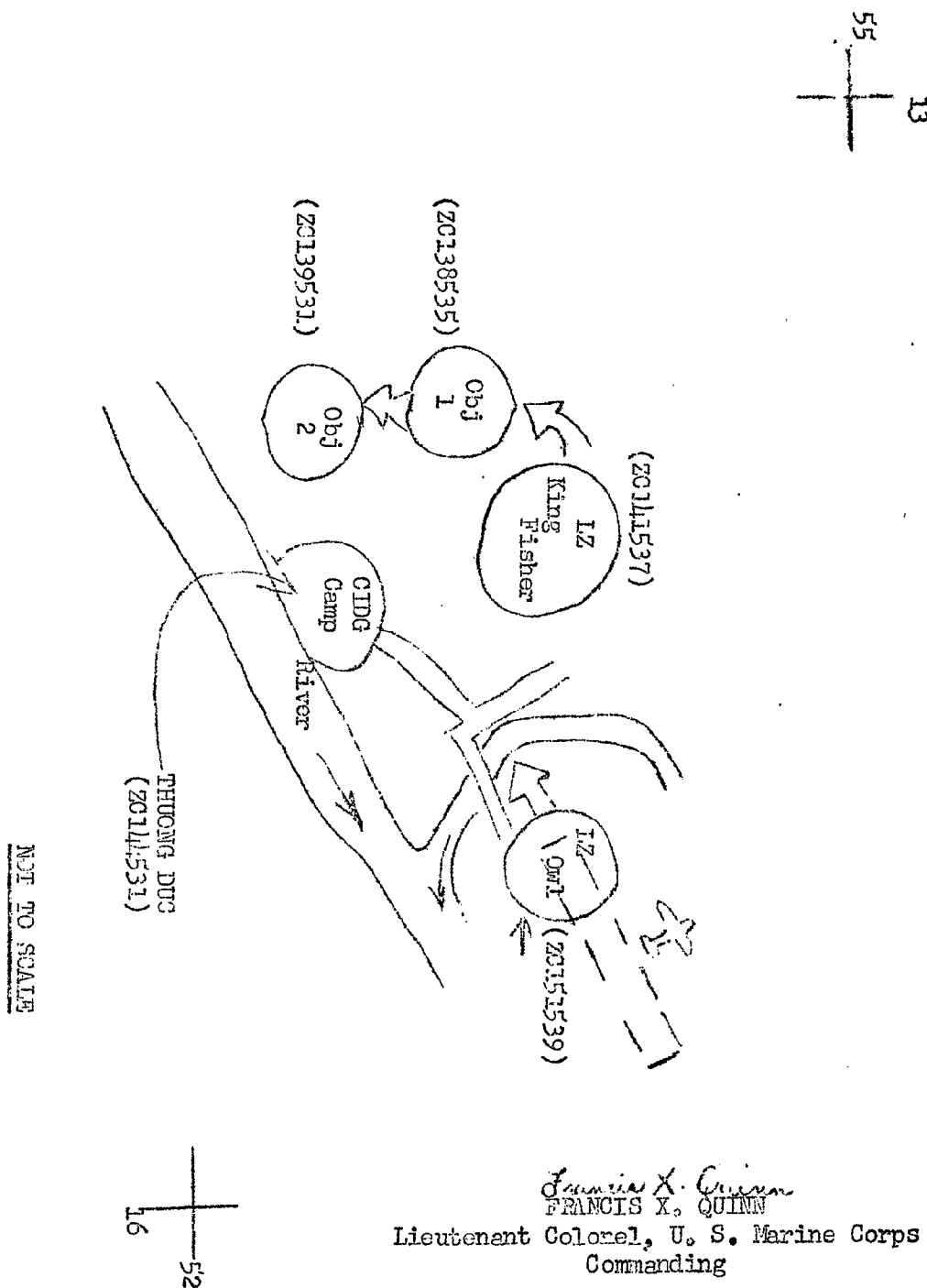
- ✓ A - Operations Overlay-Heliborne Attack
- ✓ B - Operations Overlay-Ground Attack
- ✓ C - Artillery Target List
- ✓ D - Preplanned Air Targets
- ✓ E - Distribution

DISTRIBUTION: Annex E (Distribution) to Operation Plan 14-68

SECRET

Copy      of      Copies  
 3d Bn (Rein), 7th Marines  
 DAI LOC, VIETNAM  
 030800H August 1968

Annex A (Operation Overlay-Heliborne Attack) to Operation Plan 14-68

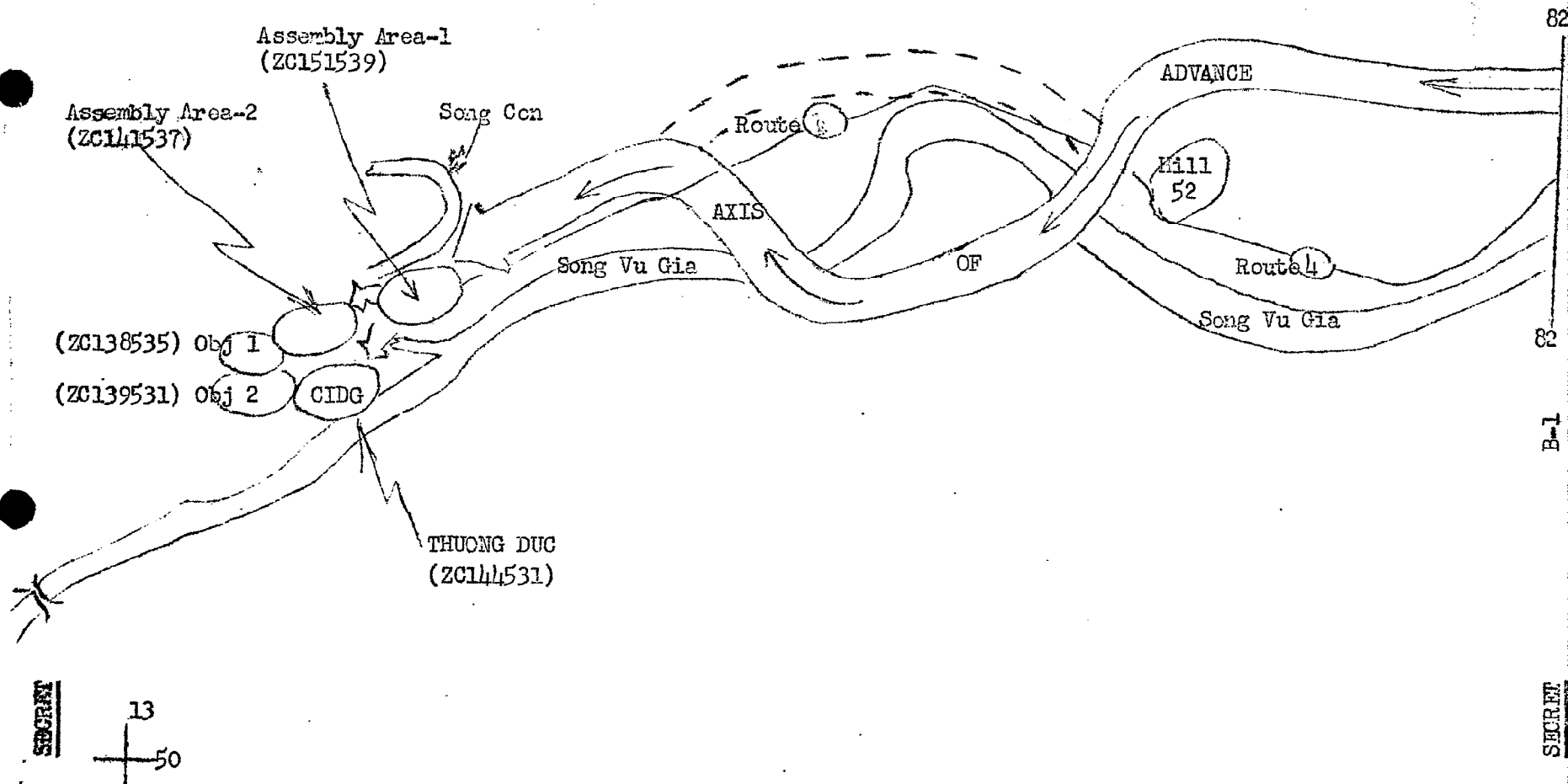


DISTRIBUTION: Annex E (Distribution) to Operation Plan 14-68

Copy of Copies  
3d Bn (Rein), 7th Marines  
DAI LOC, VIETNAM  
030800H August 1968

58-8

Annex B (Operation Overlay-Ground Attack) to Operation Plan 14-68

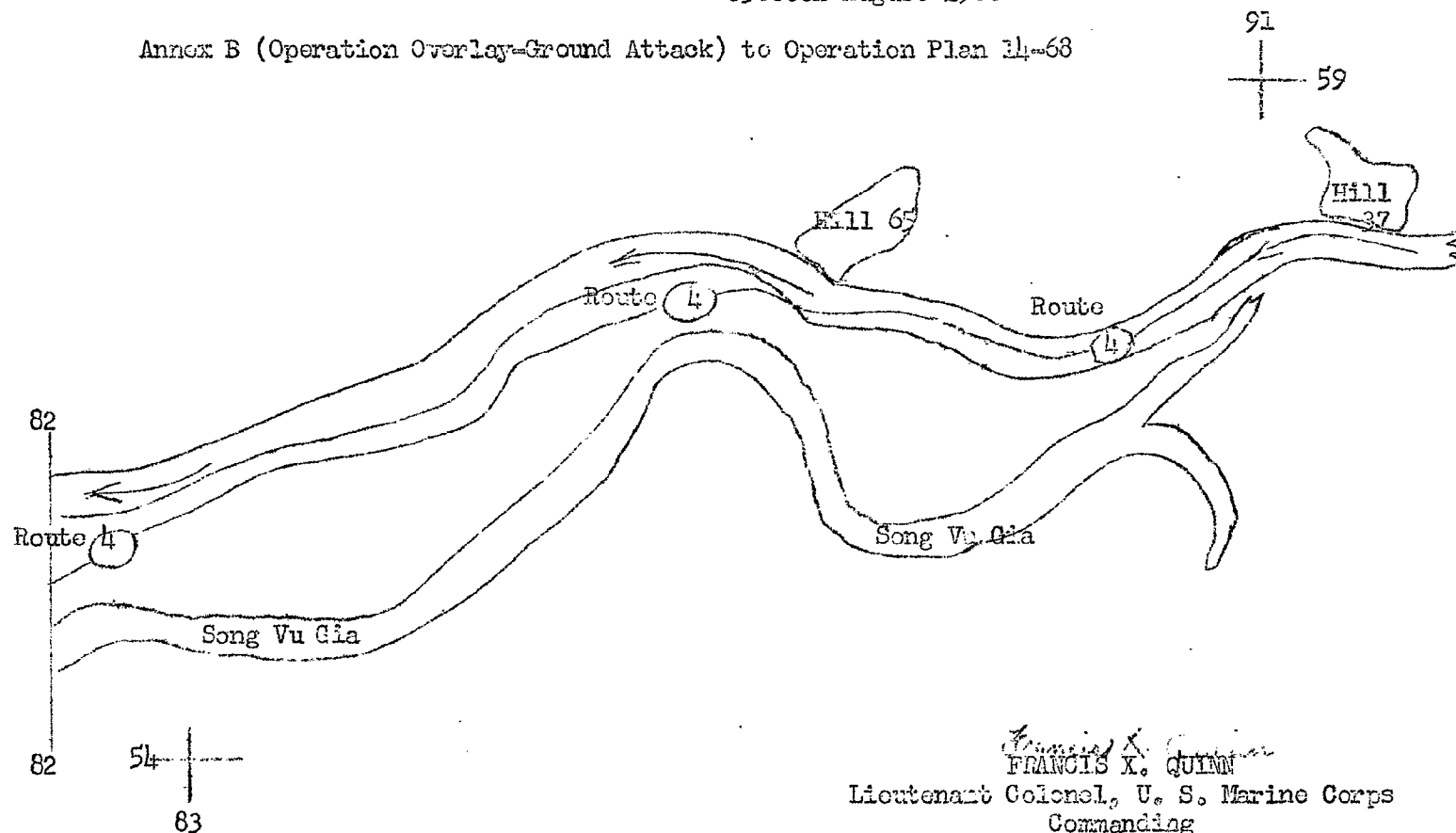


DECLASSIFIED

DECLASSIFIED

Copy of Copies  
 3d Bn (Rein), 7th Marines  
 DAI LOC, VIETNAM  
 030800H August 1968

Annex B (Operation Overlay-Ground Attack) to Operation Plan 14-68



*Francis X. Quinn*  
 FRANCIS X. QUINN  
 Lieutenant Colonel, U. S. Marine Corps  
 Commanding

DISTRIBUTION: Annex E (Distribution) to Operation Plan 14-68

SECRET

SECRET

B-2

SECRET

Copy of Copies  
 3d Bn (Rein), 7th Marines  
 DAI LOC, VIETNAM  
 030800H August 1968

Annex C (Target List) to Operation Plan 14-68

Ref: (a) Maps; VIETNAM, 1:50,000, AMS Series L7014, Sheets 6540 I, II  
 6640 III, IV  
 (b) 1stMarDiv OperO 303-68

Time Zone: Hotel

1. Target List:

<u>TGT NR</u>	<u>TGT LOCATION</u>	<u>TGT DESCRIPTION</u>
DG 001	ZC150525	Village
DG 002	ZC171533	Village
DG 003	ZC161536	Village
DG 004	ZC164543	Village
DG 005	ZC172547	Village
DG 006	ZC157547	Treeline
DG 007	ZC159549	Hilltop
DG 008	ZC115544	Knoll
DG 009	ZC159555	Ridge
DG 010	ZC145534	Trail Junction
DG 011	ZC183538	Village
DG 012	ZC168508	Knob
DG 013	ZC159501	Finger
DG 014	ZC153504	Knob
UK 625	AT789548	Village
UK 627	AT792566	Saddle
UK 633	ZC211536	Draw
UK 332	AT815560	Village
UK 986	ZC192562	Draw
UK 987	ZC181564	Hilltop
UK 988	ZC167559	Finger
UK 992	ZC198542	Trail Junction
UK 993	AT307533	Finger
TI 980	AT807533	Hilltop
TI 981	AT829566	Saddle
TI 982	AT839568	Hilltop
TI 983	AT857575	River Bend
TI 984	AT827543	Trail, River, Junction
TI 985	AT856555	Village

*Francis X. Quinn*  
 FRANCIS X. QUINN

Lieutenant Colonel, U. S. Marine Corps  
 Commanding

DISTRIBUTION: Annex E (Distribution) to Operation Plan 14-68



SECRET

Copy \_\_\_\_\_ of \_\_\_\_\_ Copies  
 3d Bn (Rein), 7th Marines  
 DAI LOC, VIETNAM  
 030800H August 1968

## Annex D (Preplanned Air Targets) to Operation Plan 14-68

Ref: (a) Maps; VIETNAM, 1:50,000, AMS Series L7014, Sheets 6540 I, II  
 6640 III, IV  
 (b) 1stMarDiv OperO 303-68

Time Zone: Hotel

## 1., Target List:

TGT NR	TGT LOCATION	ELEVATION	TGT DESCRIPTION
I 1	ZC114539	110 meters	Defensive positions
I 2	ZC099504	10 "	Supply route
I 3	ZC112526	190 "	Draw
I 4	ZC148549	10 "	Approach route
I 5	ZC195551	10 "	Way station
I 6	ZC169529	30 "	Possible cache area
I 7	ZC198542	10 "	Defensive positions
I 8	ZC148563	90 "	Approach route
I 9	ZC139561	10 "	Possible mortar positions
I 10	ZC181561	70 "	Infiltration route
I 11	ZC114522	30 "	Ridge finger
I 12	ZC165559	30 "	Possible cache area
I 13	ZC156566	70 "	Possible cache area
I 14	ZC117534	250 "	Knoll
I 15	ZC118529	296 "	Knoll
I 16	ZC128570	10 "	Infiltration route
I 17	ZC145573	170 "	Infiltration route
I 18	ZC173555	10 "	Infiltration route
I 19	ZC153504	670 "	DAI HIEP (3) (possible cache area)
I 20	ZC155516	330 "	Ridge finger
I 21	ZC148514	230 "	Hillside
I 22	ZC190521	570 "	Edge of plateau
I 23	ZC195549	30 "	Friendly OP
I 24	ZC165554	10 "	HOANG PHUOC (1) (possible VC staging area)
I 25	ZC096565	63 "	Hill 63 (possible VC OP)
I 26	ZC127523	430 "	Ridge finger
I 27	ZC133563	10 "	Rice paddy (possible cache area)
I 28	ZC125564	10 "	Bottom of hill
I 29	ZC104576	70 "	Middle of draw
I 30	ZC169555	10 "	Bottom of hill
I 31	ZC169560	30 "	Stream bank
I 32	ZC166567	10 "	Stream bank
I 33	ZC160526	10 "	Trail/stream crossing
I 34	ZC165537	10 "	LONG PHUOC (1) (possible cache area)
I 35	ZC161536	10 "	DONG PHUOC (1) (possible VC mortar position)
I 36	ZC127537	50 "	Draw
I 37	ZC113498	05 "	River bank

SECRET

I 38	ZC189556	05	"	River bank
I 39	ZC191559	10	"	Bridge
I 40	ZC132530	70	"	Draw
I 41	ZC130260	110	"	Ridge finger
I 42	ZC133531	110	"	Ridge finger
I 43	ZC155580	310	"	Trail cross hill (possible VC base area)
I 44	ZC131527	130	"	Ridge finger
I 45	ZC137557	10	"	TAI SON Village (possible VC mortar position)
I 46	ZC144520	10	"	Village (possible staging area)
I 47	ZC104551	10	"	House (possible staging area)
I 48	ZC127562	10	"	River bank
I 49	ZC152554	10	"	Houses (possible staging area)
I 50	ZC084556	10	"	Bridge

*Francis X. Quinn*  
FRANCIS X. QUINN

Lieutenant Colonel, U. S. Marine Corps  
Commanding

DISTRIBUTION: Annex E (Distribution) to Operation Plan 14-68

SECRET

Copy      of      Copies  
 3d Bn (Rein), 7th Marines  
 DAI LOC, VIETNAM  
 030800H August 1968

## Annex E (Distribution) to Operation Plan 14-68

CO, 7th Marines	16
CO, 1st Bn, 7th Marines	5
CO, 2d Bn, 7th Marines	5
CO, 3d Bn, 11th Marines	5
Sr Army Advisor Thuong Duc Dist.	5
CO, Co C, 5th Special Forces (ABN)	5
S-1	1
S-2	1
S-3	5
S-4	1
S-5	1
CO, H&S Co	1
CO, Co I	1
CO, Co K	1
CO, Co L	1
CO, Co M	1
S&C Files	1

*Francis X. Quinn*  
 FRANCIS X. QUINN

Lieutenant Colonel, U. S. Marine Corps  
 Commanding

DISTRIBUTION: Annex E (Distribution) to Operation Plan 14-68

~~4074~~  
302  
20-21

HEADQUARTERS  
1st Marine Division (Rein), FMF  
FPO, San Francisco, California 96602

CONFIDENTIAL  
**NOFORN**  
CONFIDENTIAL NOFORN

DivO 03850.2B Ch 1  
2/GFW/jjh  
5 Aug 1968

DIVISION ORDER 03850.2B Ch 1

From: Commanding General  
To: Distribution List

Subj: Missing, Detained or Unauthorized Absence Personnel; Reporting of  
(U)

1. Purpose. To transmit a pen change to the basic Order.

2. Action

a. Add the following words to the final sentence in subparagraph  
5b(2): "as will a copy of the individual's SF 603, Dental Record."

*S. A. Hannah*  
S. A. HANNAH

Chief of Staff

DISTRIBUTION: "A" & "B"

Copy to: CG, III MAF (1)  
1st CIT (2)  
3d CIT (2)

S & C FILES  
HEADQUARTERS  
1ST MARINE DIVISION, FMF

68 2474/ch-1  
Copy 20 of 337 copies

CONFIDENTIAL  
**NOFORN**  
CONFIDENTIAL NOFORN

## SECTION IX

901. INTELLIGENCE PERSONNEL REPORT

1. This report will be submitted monthly by regiments and separate battalions and will list all personnel filling intelligence billets and/or possessing primary or secondary MOSs in the intelligence field. The report will reflect information as of the last day of the month and will be forwarded to arrive at this Headquarters (Attn: G-2) not later than the 10th of the following month. The report will include the following information:

Name, rank, primary MOS and (if applicable) secondary MOS, billet to which assigned and RTD.

2. Losses of personnel possessing primary or secondary MOSs in the intelligence field will be reported to this Headquarters (Attn: G-2) as they occur if the cause is other than normal rotation. Such losses should be reported promptly in order that replacements may be provided on a timely basis.

9-1  
Ch. 2

**SECRET** C

HEADQUARTERS  
1st Marine Division (Rein), FMF  
FPO, San Francisco, California 96602

3/JLO/jjm

5400

Ser No: 00249-68

7 August 1968

SECRET Unclassified upon removal of Enclosure (1)

From: Commanding General  
To: Distribution List

Subj: Task Organization (U)

Encl: ✓ (1) Task Organization as of 31 July 1968

1. Enclosure (1) is forwarded for information.

S & C FILES  
HEADQUARTERS  
1ST MARINE DIVISION, FMF

**68 3104**

Copy 21 of 200 copies



H. PRESTON  
By direction

Distribution: "A" and "C"

Copy to:  
26th Mar (12)

DOWNGRADED AT 3 YEAR INTERVALS  
DECLASSIFIED AFTER 12 YEARS  
DOD DIR 5200.10

**SECRET**

SECRET

SECRET

TASK ORGANIZATION AS OF 31JUL68

1st MarDiv (Rein)

Hq Bn (Rein)

Hq Bn

Hq Co (-) (Rein)

Hq Co (-)

Det Hq Co, Hq Bn, 5th MarDiv

Comm Co (-)

Serv Co (-) (Rein)

Serv Co (-)

Det Serv Co, Hq Bn, 5th MarDiv

MP Co (-) (Rein)

MP Co (-)

MP Plt, MP Co, Hq Bn, 5th MarDiv

1st Dental Co (-) (Rein)

1st Dental Co (-)

Det 15th Dental Co

3d CIT (Rein)

3d CIT

Det 19th CIT

2d SSCT (a)

3d AA Plt 29th CA Co USA

DOWNGRADED AT 3 YEAR INTERVALS  
DECLASSIFIED AFTER 12 YEARS  
DOD DIR 5200.10

Enclosure (1)

SECRET

Task Force X-Ray

Hq Co (Rein)

Hq Co

1st CIT

7th IT

3d ITT (-)

Det, 2d SSCT

Det, 1st Dental Co

26th Marines (-) (Rein)

Hq Co

1st Bn, 26th Mar

3d Bn, 26th Mar (Rein)

H&S Co

Co I

Co K

Co L

Co M

Co K, 3d Bn, 5th Mar

1st For Recon Co (Rein)

1st For Recon Co

Co C (Rein), 1st Recon Bn

Co C

3d Plt, Co D, 1st Recon Bn

Enclosure (1)

2

SECRET



SECRET

Co A (-) (Rein) 1st Tank Bn

Co A (-)

Det H&S Co

Co A (Rein) (AT)

Co A

Det, H&S Co, 1st AT Bn

1st Plt, Co B, 5th AT Bn

1st MT Bn (-)

H&S Co

Co B

Co C

1st Plt, Co C, 3d MT Bn

Comm Co (-) (Rein), 7th Comm Bn

Comm Co (-)

Det, Comm Co, Hq Bn

Det, Comm Spt Co

1st Med Bn

H&S Co

Co A

Co B

Co C

Co D (-)

Enclosure (1)

SECRET

SECRET

Btry D (-), 44th Arty, USA

7th AA Plt, 29th CA Co, USA

5th Marines (-) (Rein)

Hq Co

A Trp, 1st Sqdn, 9th Cav, 1st ACD

1st Bn, 5th Mar (Rein)

Co A

Co B

Co C

Co D

Co F, 2d Bn, 5th Mar

2nd Bn, 5th Mar (-)

Co E

Co G

Co H

7th Marines (-) (Rein)

Hq Co

Co K, 3d Bn, 1st Mar

1st Bn, 7th Mar (Rein)

Co A

Co B

Co C

Co D

Co L, 3d Bn, 5th Mar

Enclosure (1)

4

SECRET

SECRET

3d Bn, 7th Mar (Rein)

3d Bn, 1st Mar

Co I

Co L

Co M

Co I, 3d Bn, 5th Mar

3d Bn, 5th Mar (-)

Co L

Co M

27th Marines (Rein)

Hq Co

1st Bn, 27th Mar

H&S Co

Co A

Co B

Co C

Co D (-)

2d Bn, 27th Mar

3d Bn, 27th Mar

BLT 2/7

Enclosure (1)

SECRET

SECRET

11th Mar (-) (Rein)

Hq Btry

1st FAG

Hq Btry

1st 155 Gun Btry (SP)

Btry L, 4th Bn, 11th Mar

2d Plt, 3rd 8" How Btry (SP)

1st Bn, 13th Mar (-)

Btry A

Btry C

Mtr Btry

2d Bn, 11th Mar

3d Bn, 11th Mar (-)

Hq Btry

Btry G

Btry I

Btry C, 1st Bn, 11th Mar

4th Bn, 11th Mar (-) (Rein)

Hq Btry

Btry K

Btry M

Prov 155 Btry, 11th Mar

Det, 3d 155 Gun Btry (SP)

Prov 155 Btry, 12th Mar

Enclosure (1)

6

SECRET

SECRET

2d Bn, 13th Mar

3d 8" How Btry (-) (SP)

Btry Hq

1st Plt

3d Plt

3d 155 Gun Btry (-) (SP)

1st Armd Amphib Co (-)

Co Hq

Serv Plt

1st Plt

2d Plt

Btry B, 8th Bn, 4th Arty (SP), USA

Btry G, 29th Arty (Searchlight), USA

1st Recon Bn (-) (Rein)

H&S Co

Co A

Co B

Co D (-)

Co E

Co B, 5th Recon Bn

1st Tank Bn (Rein)

H&S Co (Rein)

Enclosure (1)

SECRET

SECRET

H&amp;S Co (-)

1st Plt, Co A

Co B (Rein)

Co B

3rd Plt, Co C

Det, Co A

Det, H&amp;S Co

Co C (-) (Rein)

Co C (-)

Det, H&amp;S Co

Co B (Rein), 5th Tank Bn

Co B

Det, H&amp;S Co, 5th Tank Bn

1st Engr Bn (-)

H&amp;S Co (-)

Engr Spt Co (-) (Rein)

Engr Spt Co (-)

1st Plt, Co B, 5th Engr Bn (-) (Rein)

1st Plt, Co A, 3rd Engr Bn (Rein)

Det, H&amp;S Co, 3rd Engr Bn

Det, Engr Spt Co, 3rd Engr Bn

Co B (-) (Rein)

Co B (-)

Enclosure (1)

8

SECRET

SECRET

Det, H&S Co

Det, Engr Spt Co

Co C (Rein)

Co C

3rd Plt, Co B, 1st Engr Bn

1st SP Bn (-) (Rein)

H&S Co (-)

Co B (Rein)

Co B

Det, H&S Co

Co C (-)

Co A (-) (Rein), 3rd SP Bn

Co A (-)

Det, H&S Co, 1st SP Bn

Det, Co B, 5th SP Bn

Co B (-) (Rein), 5th SP Bn

Co B (-)

Det, H&S Co, 5th SP Bn

1st Hosp Co (Rein)

1st Hosp Co

Co B, 5th Med Bn

Clearing Plt, Co D, 1st Med Bn

Enclosure (1)

SECRET

SECRET

3rd Amtrac Bn (Rein)

H&S Co (Rein)

H&S Co

1st Plt, Co B, 5th Amtrac Bn

Co A

Co B (-) (Rein)

Co B (-)

1st Plt, Co B, 1st Amtrac Bn

7th Comm Bn (-)

Hq Co

Comm Spt Co (-)

Rad Rel & Const Co (-)

9th ITT (Rein)

9th ITT

13th ITT

19th ITT

1st IT

15th IT

Det, 3d ITT

11th MT Bn (Rein)

11th MT Bn

1st Plt, Co B, 5th MT Bn

2nd Plt, Co A, 1st MT Bn

Enclosure (1)

10

SECRET



SECRET

1st Marine Division (Rein), FMF  
DA NANG, Republic of Vietnam  
070800H August 1968

Operation Plan 101-69 (Relief of CIDG Camps)

Ref: (a) Maps: VIETNAM, 1:50,000, AMS Series L7014: Sheets: NONG SON:  
6539 I; 6540 II; 6639 IV; 6640 III. THUONG DUONG: 6540 I, II;  
6640 III, IV.

- (b) III MAF LOI 17-67
- (c) CG III MAF 170748Z Jun68
- (d) 1st MarDiv OperO 301-68

Time Zone: H

## 1. SITUATION

a. Enemy Forces

- (1) Annex A (Intelligence).
- (2) Current INTSUMS and PERINTREPS.

b. Friendly Forces. Ref (b).

- (1) I ARVN Corps conducts operations against VC and NVA Forces throughout ICTZ. Major subordinate commands I Corps include 1st ARVN Div (11th Division Tactical Area (DTA), QUANG TRI and THUA THIEN Provinces), 2d ARVN Div (12th DTA, QUANG TIN and QUANG NGAI Provinces), QUANG NAM Separate Sector and DA NANG Special Sector (QUANG NAM Province), Luc Long Dac Biet (LLDB, VN Special Forces) and Civilian Irregular Defense Groups (CIDG).
- (2) CG III MAF/SA I Corps exercises OPCON of U.S. Army Special Forces (USASF) "A" Detachments at CIDG camps in ICTZ through Deputy Senior Advisor, I Corps and C-1 Detachment 5th USASF Group (Airborne). USASF Detachment Commanders serve as advisors to corresponding echelons of LLDB.
- (3) 7th Air Force operates MSQ-77 "Sky Spot" radar controlled bombing systems at PLEIKU (AR 7850), PHU BAI (YD 8712) and QUANG TRI (YD 3450) in support of all-weather air operations in ICTZ. I Corps DASC provides for delivery of air support to CIDG camps and provides FAC (Airborne) to support camps under attack.

DOWNGRADED AT 3 YEAR INTERVALS  
DECLASSIFIED AFTER 12 YEARS  
DOD DIR 5200.10

SECRET

S & C FILES  
HEADQUARTERS  
1ST MARINE DIVISION, FMF

68 3118

Copy 50 of 175 copies

SECRET

SECRET

SECRET

- (4) FMAW provides air support to include TPQ-10 system at DA NANG (AT 9574), PHU BAI (YD 8712) and CHU LAI (BT 5211) in support of all-weather air operations in 1st Marine Division area of responsibility.
- (5) LLDB, in coordination with Det C-1 5th USASF Group (Airborne) maintains nine CIDG camps in I Corps Tactical Zone (ICTZ), two of which are in the 1st Marine Division area of responsibility.

c. Assumptions

- (1) Mission and priority of tasks of division will not change. (Reference (d)).
- (2) Normal combat and combat service support elements will be available.

2. MISSION

On order, in coordination with I Corps forces and U.S. Advisory personnel, 1st Marine Division provides supporting arms fire in defense of THUONG DUC (ZC 142533) and NONG SON (AT 814384) CIDG Camps, conducts spoiling attacks in vicinity of camps if threatened with attack; conducts operations to reinforce or relieve camps when under attack; reestablishes camps if seized, and pursues and destroys enemy forces involved.

3. EXECUTION

- a. Concept of Operations. Experience indicates enemy attacks on CIDG camps are most likely during extended periods of reduced visibility when friendly capabilities to relieve or support camps are minimized; enemy will establish ambushes along major avenues of approach likely to be used by ground relief forces; and enemy will interdict likely helicopter zones within their capability. Survival of a camp under attack will be dependent largely upon the speed with which friendly air, artillery, and/or ground support can be rendered.
- (1) Primary responsibility for support of THUONG DUC CIDG Camp is assigned to the 7th Marines and primary responsibility for the NONG SON CIDG Camp is assigned to 5th Marines to ensure continuity of planning and minimum response time in execution. Secondary responsibility for both camps is assigned to 27th Marines to ensure flexibility in readiness to execute plans and to provide additional forces if required in support of the camps. Through frequent liaison with "A" Detachment at THUONG DUC and NONG SON CIDG Camps, assigned units will keep continually abreast of friendly and enemy situations.

SECRET

## SECRET

- (2) Three successive phases of support are envisioned in execution of this plan. Sequence of phases depends on speed with which they can be brought to bear. Normal sequence is tactical artillery support, air support and commitment of ground forces.
  - (a) Artillery support may be provided by artillery within camp, ARVN or US artillery within supporting range, or USMC artillery deployed to within supporting range of camp. Through liaison, preplanned concentrations are prepared. Coordinated plans are developed for USMC artillery in support of ARVN ground forces moving to assist THUONG DUC and/or NONG SON CIDG Camps when under attack. Primary and alternate landing sites and firing positions are preselected where possible to ensure rapid deployment. USMC artillery may be deployed either prior to or in conjunction with infantry forces. The security element with the artillery will pass to OPCON of the USMC infantry force on its commitment.
  - (b) All weather tactical air support is provided by TPQ-10 and MSQ-77 radar systems located to enable radar controlled bombing in vicinity of CIDG camp. Camp is equipped with UHF radios to control air strikes under emergency conditions, and allow conduct of UHF/automatic DF homing, and to provide emergency communications via any U.S. aircraft to higher headquarters. If camp is unable to operate UHF, a TAC (A) must be provided.
  - (c) Relief forces may be ARVN, ARVN supported by USMC artillery, coordinated ARVN/USMC, or unilateral USMC. Initial USMC ground force is envisioned as one infantry battalion reinforced. When USMC ground force is committed, OPCON of USASF "A" Detachment passes to the senior USMC infantry commander in area of operation.

b. 7th Marines (Rein)c. 27th Marines (Rein)

- (1) When directed, conduct unilateral or coordinated operations to reinforce or relieve THUONG DUC CIDG Camp (Annex B) when that camp is under attack, reestablish camp if seized, and pursue and destroy enemy forces involved. 7th Marines is assigned primary responsibility; 27th Marines has secondary responsibility.
- (2) Develop contingency plans for relief/reinforcement/counter-attack for THUONG DUC CIDG Camp.

SECRET

- (3) Conduct rehearsals of plans developed (notify this headquarters).
- (4) Prepare defensive positions in coordination with CIDG forces as appropriate.
- (5) Maintain liaison with USASF "A" Detachment at THUONG DUC CIDG Camp to coordinate planning and maintain current intelligence of threat to camp.
- (6) Submit recommendations to this headquarters for operations in vicinity of THUONG DUC Camp to exploit intelligence developed concerning camp.
- (7) When directed, provide security elements when artillery units are deployed to support the besieged camp.
- (8) Operations may be conducted inside the CIDG camp TAOR after local coordination with the "A" Detachment Commander at the CIDG camp.

c. 5th Marines (Rein)27th Marines (Rein)

- (1) When directed, conduct unilateral or coordinated operations to reinforce or relieve NONG SON CIDG Camp (Annex B) when that camp is under attack, reestablish camp if seized, and pursue and destroy enemy forces involved. 5th Marines is assigned primary responsibility; 27th Marines has secondary responsibility.
- (2) Develop contingency plans for relief/reinforcement/counter-attack for NONG SON CIDG Camp.
- (3) Conduct rehearsals of plans developed (notify this headquarters).
- (4) Prepare defensive positions in coordination with CIDG forces as appropriate.
- (5) Maintain liaison with USASF "A" Detachment at NONG SON CIDG Camp to coordinate planning and maintain current intelligence of threat to camps.
- (6) Submit recommendations to this headquarters for operations in vicinity of NONG SON Camp to exploit intelligence developed concerning that camp.
- (7) When directed, provide security elements when artillery units are deployed to support the besieged camp.
- (8) Operations may be conducted inside the CIDG camp TAOR after local coordination with the "A" Detachment commander at the CIDG camp.

## SECRET

d. 11th Marines (-) (Rein)

- (1) When directed, immediately deploy artillery units, reinforced with security element to provide fire unilaterally or in coordination with ARVN artillery in besieged CIDG camp. Annex C (Artillery Support).
- (2) Be prepared to deliver fires as soon as possible in support of besieged camp from artillery located within supporting range of camps. Annex C (Artillery Support).
- (3) Assist in preparation and maintenance of plans as requested by 5th, 7th and 27th Marines.

e. Hq Bn (Rein)1st Recon Bn1st Tk Bn (Rein)3d AMTrac Bn (-)1st Engr Bn (-)11th MT Bn (Rein)1st SP Bn (-)1st Hospital Co (Rein)

- (1) Assist in preparation and maintenance of plans as requested by 5th, 7th and 27th Marines.
- (2) When directed, provide forces and support in accordance with plans of 5th, 7th and 27th Marines.

f. Coordinating Instructions

- (1) In event information received that THUONG DUC/NONG SON CIDG Camp is threatened or has come under attack, immediately notify 1st Marine Division COC G-3 Watch Officer.
- (2) On notification of attack, this headquarters will execute procedures of Annex D (COC/FSCC Immediate Action).
- (3) Notify this headquarters immediately when current or planned operations would prevent execution of this plan.

## SECRET

- (4) Submit requests for external support to this headquarters.
- (5) Direct liaison is authorized between all 1st Marine Division units and FLC.
- (6) Artillery support: Annex C (Artillery Support). Air support: reference (d).
- (7) This plan supersedes and cancels Operation Plan 303-68.
- (8) No change in rules of engagement: Reference (d).
- (9) Direct liaison authorized with Senior Advisor QUANG NAM Sector and 2d ARVN Division, as appropriate, in discussing coordinated plans.
- (10) Nickname for specific operations will be assigned by Frag Order implementing this plan.
- (11) Provide this headquarters with ten copies of all contingency plans developed in accordance with this plan.
- (12) This plan effective for planning on receipt, execution on order.
- (13) Political clearance to employ supporting arms within THUONG DUC/ NONG SON TAOR's will be obtained from Special Forces "A" detachments located in the respective areas.
- (14) Overlay: Annex B (Overlay of THUONG DUC and NONG SON TAOR's).

## 4. ADMINISTRATION AND LOGISTICS

- a. 1st Marine Division units will be supported in accordance with Administrative Order 301-68.
- b. Emergency resupply of Free World Forces will be conducted in accordance with paragraph 509 of ForO 4000.5A.

## 5. COMMAND AND COMMUNICATIONS-ELECTRONICS

- a. Communications-Electronics. Annex F (Communications-Electronics).
- b. Command

(1) As matter of U.S. policy, U.S. forces will not be placed under command or OPCON of allied commanders. However, this restriction does not preclude temporary tactical direction of U.S. Forces by

SECRET

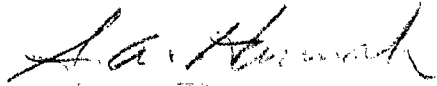
ARVN commanders under exceptional circumstances and by mutual agreement, or temporary direction of ARVN Forces by U.S. commanders under certain circumstances. Matters of this nature will be referred to this headquarters.

(2) Command Relationship

- (a) CO, 5th USASF Group (Airborne) exercises command less OPCON over Company "C", 5th USASF Group (Airborne).
- (b) CG, III MAF exercises OPCON over all Special Forces elements in I CTZ through CO, Company "C", 5th USASF Group (Airborne).
- (c) Direct liaison between Company "C", 5th USASF Group (Airborne) and US/FWMA Forces is authorized for purposes of coordinating operations and contingency support. This authority may be further delegated to "A" Detachment commanders as necessary to ensure thorough local coordination.

(3) Command Posts. Reference (d).

BY COMMAND OF MAJOR GENERAL YOUNGDALE

  
S. A. HANNAH  
Colonel, U. S. Marine Corps  
Chief of Staff

ANNEXES:

- ✓ A - Intelligence
- ✓ B - Overlay of THUONG DUC and NONG SON TAOR's
- ✓ C - Artillery Support
- ✓ D - COC/FSCC Immediate Action
- ✓ E - Communications-Electronics
- ✓ F - Distribution

DISTRIBUTION: Annex F (Distribution) to Operation Plan 101-69

SECRET

1st Marine Division (Rein), FMF  
DA NANG, Republic of Vietnam  
070800H August 1968

Annex A (Intelligence) to Operation Plan 101-69

- Ref: (a) Maps: VIETNAM 1:50,000, AMS Series L7014  
(b) Tactical Scale Study Base Area - THUONG DUC Valley and Vicinity,  
Hq MACV, of 5 March 1968 (C)  
(c) Tactical Scale Study Base Area - 116, Hq MACV, of 30 March 1967 (C)  
(d) DivO P3800.1 w/Ch 1  
(e) DivO 3461.2 \_  
(f) DivO 3460.2 \_  
(g) DivO 3460.1 \_

Time Zone: H

#### 1. SUMMARY OF ENEMY SITUATION

- a. See reference (b) for a study of the THUONG DUC CIDG Camp/Area.
- b. See reference (c) for a study of the NONG SON CIDG Camp/Area.
- c. See current 1st Marine Division INTSUMS and PERINTREPS.

#### 2. ESSENTIAL ELEMENTS OF INFORMATION WITHIN 15 KILOMETERS OF CIDG CAMPS

- a. Determine if enemy will attack CIDG camps at THUONG DUC and/or NONG SON. If so, when? Where? In what strength? With what units?
- b. Determine if enemy will use reinforcements in attack. If so, when? In what strength? With what units? From what direction?
- c. Determine if enemy will employ rockets, artillery, heavy mortars and/or recoilless rifles in support of attack. If so, what type and caliber of weapon?
- d. Determine current combat effectiveness of enemy units that could be employed in attacks.
- e. Determine what avenues of approach enemy will use to reach CIDG camps.
- f. Determine if enemy will attempt to infiltrate CIDG camps prior to conduct of attack.

DOWNGRADED AT 3 YEAR INTERVALS  
DECLASSIFIED AFTER 12 YEARS  
DOD DIR 5200.10

A-1

SECRET



## SECRET

- g. Determine if enemy will attempt sabotage within CIDG camps.

## 3. RECONNAISSANCE AND OBSERVATION MISSIONS

- a. Orders to Subordinate Units. 5th, 7th, and 27th Marines. Prepare detailed intelligence annexes in support of this Operation Plan utilizing references (b) and (c), current INTSUMS and other estimates provided by this headquarters. References (b) and (c) are available at 1st Marine Division G-2 Section.
- b. Requests to Higher, Adjacent and Supporting Units. III MAF is requested to supplement and revise special photographic studies as required and to provide other intelligence studies of the THUONG DUC and/or NONG SON areas as they become available.
- c. Coordinating Instructions
  - (1) Beleaguered CIDG camps will receive priority consideration for reconnaissance available to this headquarters.
  - (2) All will report as obtained:
    - (a) Information concerning significant enemy movement and activity which could threaten CIDG camps.
    - (b) Condition of overland lines of communication which could be utilized as approach routes for friendly reaction forces.

## 4. MEASURES FOR HANDLING PERSONNEL, DOCUMENTS AND MATERIAL

- a. Detainees. Reference (e) applies.
- b. Captured documents. Reference (f) applies.
- c. Captured materials. Reference (g) applies.

## 5. MAPS AND PHOTOGRAPHS

- a. Reference (a) is the standard tactical map series for operations under this plan.
- b. Requisition and distribution will be in accordance with reference (d).
- c. Map Corrections. All units will maintain record of map corrections. Corrections will be reported to this Headquarters (G-2) as encountered. Units will pass on map corrections and any additional geographic information to relieving units.

SECRET

d. Photographs. See paragraph 404 of reference (d).

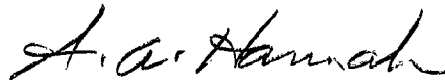
6. COUNTERINTELLIGENCE

See Section VI of reference (c).

7. REPORTS AND DISTRIBUTION

- a. Submit standard intelligence reports as prescribed in Section VII of reference (d), and as amplified below.
- b. Specific Intelligence Collection Requirements (SICR). SICRs will be promulgated by this headquarters to direct collection effort of specific tactical and technical intelligence requirements. Pertinent SICRs will be forwarded to subordinate units for inclusion in their collection effort.

BY COMMAND OF MAJOR GENERAL YOUNGDALE



S. A. HANNAH  
Colonel, U. S. Marine Corps  
Chief of Staff

DISTRIBUTION: Annex F (Distribution) to Operation Plan 101-69

SECRET

SECRET

1st Marine Division (Rein), FMF  
DA NANG, Republic of Vietnam  
070800H August 1968

Annex C (Artillery Support) to Operation Plan 101-69

Ref: (a) Maps: VIETNAM, 1:50,000, AMS Series L7014

Time Zone: H

### 1. SITUATION

a. Enemy Forces. Annex A (Intelligence).

b. Friendly Forces

(1) ARVN artillery provides support when available.

(2) FMAW provides air support.

(3) 7th USAF provides air support.

### 2. MISSION

When directed, 1st Marine Division provides artillery support for relief of the beleaguered THUONG DUC/NONG SON CIDG Camps.

### 3. EXECUTION

a. Concept of artillery employment

(1) Provide artillery support for THUONG DUC/NONG SON Camp when under attack from artillery within camp and/or artillery within supporting range of camp. Artillery available without displacement is as follows:

(a) 2 - 105mm How (ZCL44532)

(b) 2 - 155mm Gun (SP) (AT876472)

4 - 155mm How (TD) (AT876472)

(c) 2 - 175mm Gun (SP) (AT985719)

(d) 2 - 175mm Gun (SP) (AT965618)

(2) On order, artillery command and control unit together with one or

DOWNGRADED AT 3 YEAR INTERVALS  
DECLASSIFIED AFTER 12 YEARS  
DOD DIR 5200.10

C-1

SECRET

SECRET

more firing units will displace to positions from which fires can be delivered in support of friendly forces defending, reinforcing, relieving or reestablishing the beleaguered CIDG camp.

- (3) Surface movement to selected firing positions will be utilized where possible. For remote positions inaccessible by surface movement, artillery elements will move by either helicopter or fixed-wing aircraft.

b. Direct Support Battalion

- (1) Provide sufficient administrative and logistical personnel to effect OPCON over one or more batteries of field artillery ranging from 4.2" mortars to 155mm howitzers.
- (2) Determine required local security augmentation upon assignment of a special mission and report this requirement to appropriate force commander.

c. Firing Battery(ies)

- (1) Be prepared to helilift organic weapons by external means on order.
- (2) On order prepare basic load of ammunition in fiber container to reduce weight of packing for initial ammunition lift.
- (3) Be prepared to conduct firing from observed firing charts.

d. Coordinating Instructions

- (1) Report position area and fire capabilities to regimental FDC when established.
- (2) Available survey data will be furnished to units concerned by regimental survey section.
- (3) Air observation will be provided when available.
- (4) Coordination or supporting arms will be exercised by "A" Detachment Commander, THUONG DUC/NONG SON CIDG Camp until such time as USMC relief forces are committed. At that time, fire support coordination will be exercised by senior USMC tactical commander in area.
- (5) Assumption of supporting arms coordination by USMC commander will coincide with assumption of OPCON of "A" Detachment on order of III MAF.

SECRET

SECRET

(6) 2 - 105mm howitzers are available within THUONG DUC CIDG Camp.

(7) Firing chart: Grid Sheet 1:25,000.

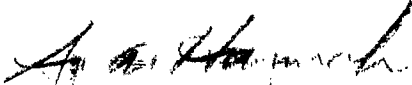
4. ADMINISTRATION AND LOGISTICS

- a. Administration of units attached to artillery command control group remains with parent organization.

5. COMMAND AND COMMUNICATIONS-ELECTRONICS

- a. Current USASF SOI.
- b. 1st Marine Division CEOI.
- c. Annex E (Communications-Electronics).
- d. Command Posts. Report locations by fastest means when established.

BY COMMAND OF MAJOR GENERAL YOUNGDALE

  
S. A. HANNAH  
Colonel, U. S. Marine Corps  
Chief of Staff

DISTRIBUTION: Annex F (Distribution) to Operation Plan 101-69

SECRET

SECRET

1st Marine Division (Rein), FMF  
DA NANG, Republic of Vietnam  
070800H August 1968

Annex D (COC/FSCC Immediate Action) to Operation Plan 101-69

Ref: (a) I Corps Advisory Group SOI

Time Zone: H

1. Upon notification that THUONG DUC or NONG SON CIDG Camps is threatened by or has come under enemy attack, Division G-3 COC Watch Officer will:
  - a. Contact Detachment Company "C", 5th Special Forces Group (Airborne) through I Corps switchboard to determine seriousness of threat or attack, action to counter threat or attack, and weather conditions in vicinity of camp.
  - b. Alert Assistant Chief of Staff, G-3 to situation.
  - c. If initial information concerning camp received from sources other than III MAF, notify III MAF G-3 COC Watch Officer.
  - d. Contact Advisory Group Watch Officer at QUANG NAM Separate Sector through I Corps TOC switchboard as appropriate to obtain additional information.
  - e. Alert FSCC, air and artillery watch officers.
  - f. Start an immediate plot of situation.
  - g. Monitor tactical radio net of camp. Reference (a).
  - h. When directed:
    - (1) Alert 5th/7th Mar (27th Mar) that THUONG DUC/NONG SON CIDG Camp has been threatened or attacked.
    - (2) During daylight hours, or at night if flare plane has been requested, arrange for A0 to make assessment of situation.
2. FSCC Watch Officers will:
  - a. Alert Fire Support Coordinator.
  - b. Alert (as required):

DOWNGRADED AT 3 YEAR INTERVALS  
DECLASSIFIED AFTER 12 YEARS  
DOD DIR 5200.10


D-1

SECRET

SECRET

- (1) DASC.
  - (2) FMAW operations.
  - (3) 11th Marines.
- c. Be prepared to place camp in direct contact with agencies responding to:
- (1) Air support requests.
  - (2) Artillery fire requests.
  - (3) Naval gunfire support requests.

BY COMMAND OF MAJOR GENERAL YOUNGDALE

  
A. A. HANNAH  
Colonel, U. S. Marine Corps  
Chief of Staff

DISTRIBUTION: Annex F (Distribution) to Operation Plan 101-69

SECRET

SECRET

1st Marine Division (Rein), FMF  
DA NANG, Republic of Vietnam  
070800H August 1968

## Annex E (Communications-Electronics) to Operation Plan 101-69

Ref: (a) 1st MarDiv OperO 301-68  
(b) 1st MarDiv O P02000.2 (CEOI)  
(c) Det C-1, 5th SFG (Airborne) SOI (NOTAL)  
(d) I Corps Advisory Team SOI (NOTAL)

Time Zone: H

## 1. SITUATION

a. Enemy Forces

- (1) Annex A (Intelligence).
- (2) Current INTSUMs and PERINTREPs.
- (3) Enemy has employed and will continue to employ monitoring, imitative deception, and makeshift jamming (any noise locally generated) of friendly radio and wire circuits.
- (4) Enemy will continue to harass communications systems by destroying or damaging communication facilities and by disrupting metallic lines.

b. Friendly Forces

- (1) CG III MAF
  - (a) Coordinates communication requirements between 1st Marine Division and C-1 Detachment, 5th USASF Group which cannot be supported locally.
  - (b) Relays C-1 Detachment INTSUMs and SPOTREPs/SITREPs to this headquarters via existing covered teletype circuits.
  - (c) Provides C-1 Detachment commander with sufficient communication security aids for immediate authentication, numeral, and brief tactical message encryption/decryption.

DOWNGRADED AT 3 YEAR INTERVALS  
DECLASSIFIED AFTER 12 YEARS  
DOD DIR 5200.10

E-1

SECRET



## SECRET

- (d) Provides communication personnel and equipment augmentation as necessary to support requirements beyond capability of this headquarters.
- (2) C-1 Detachment, 5th USASF Group, authorizes 1st Marine Division and referenced subordinate units to enter existing USASF radio nets.
- (3) 1st Marine Aircraft Wing provides and coordinates close air support communications and on-call helicopter and/or transport aircraft for airborne radio retransmission packages and teams.
- (4) FLC provides emergency communication logistic support.

## 2. MISSION

When directed, 1st Marine Division communications-electronics elements install, operate and maintain continuous and reliable communication systems to support this plan.

## 3. EXECUTION

a. Communication Company (-), HqBn

- (1) Maintain normal command control communications for this headquarters while located in DA NANG Combat Base.
- (2) Be prepared to enter radio nets which enable this headquarters to communicate with QUANG NAM Sector Advisors and with designated USASF Detachment(s) and/or THUONG DUC/NONG SON CIDG Camp.
- (3) Coordinate communications planning as directed by this headquarters with 5th, 7th, 27th and 11th Marines as required.
- (4) Be prepared to provide retransmission package, to include equipment, personnel, frequencies and call signs.

b. 5th Marines (Rein)  
7th Marines (Rein)  
27th Marines (Rein)  
11th Marines (Rein)

- (1) Plan for and be prepared to install, operate and maintain continuously reliable communications to support assigned missions.

E-2

SECRET

SECRET

- (2) Maintain existing communications-electronics installations in normal TAOR, AO.
- (3) Determine communication requirements which cannot be organically supported and submit appropriate requests to this headquarters.

- c. Hq Bn (Rein)  
1st Recon Bn (Rein)  
1st Tk Bn (Rein)  
3d AMTrac Bn (-)  
1st Engr Bn (-)  
1st MT Bn (-)  
11th MT Bn (Rein)  
1st SP Bn (-)  
1st Hospital Co (Rein)

- (1) Be prepared to install, operate and maintain communications in support of mission specifically assigned in execution of this plan.
- (2) Provide communications-electronics planning support as required by 5th, 7th and 27th Marines.

- d. 7th Comm Bn (-)

- (1) Be prepared to provide communications-electronics support to augment forces committed to execution of this plan.
- (2) Carry out missions assigned paragraph 3c above.

- e. Air Support Communications. Reference (a).

- f. Artillery Communications. Normal.

- g. Coordinating Instructions

- (1) Reference (b).
- (2) Annex D (COC/FSCC Immediate Action) for initial communication action requirements.
- (3) Communications Center. Phrase "PASS TO COC" will be included in passing instructions of operational messages transmitted to this headquarters via common user circuits.

## SECRET

- (4) Communication Security Aids.
  - (a) Operation Code. KAC-PAG. Reference (b).
  - (b) Numeral Code. KAC-QAG. Reference (b).
  - (c) Authentication Code. KAC-QAG. Reference (b).
- (5) Radio
  - (a) Call Signs. References (b), (c) and (d).
  - (b) Frequencies. References (b), (c) and (d).
- (6) Radio Relay. Activated on order as tactical situation requires and develops.
- (7) Wire.
  - (a) Limited in objective area(s) until developing tactical situation requires installation of trunks and internal GP wire system(s).
  - (b) Switchboard Code Names. 1st Marine Division Telephone Directory.
  - (c) Be alert for booby traps when trouble-shooting wire lines.
- (8) Initial contact between a relieving unit and CIDG camps should be accomplished on VHF Air Movement Frequency. Thereafter a combination of CIDG VHF and HF nets, and relieving units organic Command, Tactical, and Supporting Arms Nets would be used. Airborne radio retransmission will be employed, as required.

## 4. ADMINISTRATION AND LOGISTICS

- a. Admin Order 301-68.
- b. Charged batteries, BB-451, available on call from LSA when established. Units return discharged batteries to LSA for exchange on one-for-one basis. Mark battery cases with unit designations.
- c. Limited third and overflow second echelon maintenance and exchange/float service available at LSA when established.


E-4

SECRET

## SECRET

- d. Limited stock of high usage communications-electronics equipment accessory items available at LSA when established.
- e. Resupply of wire and dry cell batteries available at LSA when established.
  - (1) All expended dry cell batteries will be completely ~~demolished~~ or returned to LSA for destruction.
  - (2) All units retrieve communication wire upon displacement from any position within objective area.

BY COMMAND OF MAJOR GENERAL YOUNGDALE

  
S. A. HANNAH  
Colonel, U. S. Marine Corps  
Chief of Staff

DISTRIBUTION: Annex F (Distribution) to Operation Plan 101-69

CONFIDENTIAL

1st Marine Division (Rein), FMF  
 DA NANG, Republic of Vietnam  
 070800H August 1968

Annex F (Distribution) to Operation Plan 101-69

Ref: (a) DivO 5605.1\_

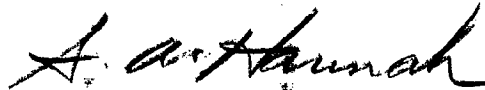
Time Zone: H

1. Distribution of this plan will be made as follows:

<u>COMMAND</u>	<u>NO COPIES</u>
CG III MAF	10
CG 1st MAW	5
CG Americal Div	2
CG FLC	2
Co C, 5th SFGA	5
27th Mar	10
I Corps Advisory Gp	2
11th MT Bn	2
SA QUANG NAM Sector	2

E-1/2/4/10/14/15/16/21/23/46/65(1); 84/85/87/88/91/92/93/97/98(2); 3/7A(5);  
 68/72/76/80(10)

BY COMMAND OF MAJOR GENERAL YOUNGDALE



S. A. HANNAH  
 Colonel, U. S. Marine Corps  
 Chief of Staff

DISTRIBUTION: Annex F (Distribution) to Operation Plan 101-69

DOWNGRADED AT 3 YEAR INTERVALS  
 DECLASSIFIED AFTER 12 YEARS  
 DOD DIR 5200.10

F-1

CONFIDENTIAL

1 of 52  
 NORTHERN SECTOR DEFENSE COMMAND  
 1st Marine Division Rear Area  
 Da Nang, Republic of Viet Nam  
 08 July 1968

CONFIDENTIAL

## Operation Order 301-68

- Ref: (a) MAPS: VIETNAM AMS Series L7014 1:50,000 Sheet 6641 II, III  
 6640 I; IV  
 (b) 1st MarDiv OpO 301-68 w/ch 1, 2, 3 and 4 (Operation Order  
 101600H Apr 1968)  
 (c) 1st MarDiv Order 3480.1 (Operational Reports)  
 (d) 1st MarDiv Order 5720.4 (Operational/Serious Incident Reports)  
 (e) 1st MarDiv Order PO 2000.2 (GEOI)  
 (f) 1st MarDiv OpO 306A-68 (Counter-rocket)  
 (g) 1st MarDiv OpPlan 102-68 (Provisional Infantry Units)  
 (h) 3rd MP Bn ltr 3/GFS/ran over 5500 of 22 May 1968

Time Zone: H

TASK ORGANIZATION: Annex A (Task Organization)

1. SITUATIONa. Enemy Forces. Current INTSUMS and PERINTREPSb. Friendly Forces.

(1) The 1st MarDiv locates and destroys enemy forces, installations and LOC in zone; provides security for the Da NANG TAGR; locates and interdicts infiltration routes in areas of operations, conducts surveillance and reconnaissance in zone; and provides supporting fires and reaction forces for GAR's and district headquarters within assigned area.

(2) 3rd MP Battalion acts as the coordinator for the defense and security of all U. S. Forces and activities in the Da Nang vital area (city). Defense of Da Nang City is a combined responsibility with the ARVN under the leadership of the ARVN Garrison Committee and Commander of the Special Force.

(3) 1st MP Battalion, Air Base Defense Bn for III MAF, provides security for Da Nang Airfield and III MAF Headquarters on the east boundary of NSDC.

(4) Southern Sector Defense Command (1st Tank Battalion) coordinates and conducts defense of all tenant units and installation in the Da Nang Defense Complex on the south of NSDC boundary.

CONFIDENTIAL

## CONFIDENTIAL

(5) 7th Marines occupies TAOB adjacent to the west and north of NSDC boundary and conducts offensive operations to locate and destroy enemy forces and provide defense of the Da Nang Complex with emphasis on routes of approach to probable rocket/mortar positions, to include waterways.

(6) 11th Marines provides artillery support in defense of the Da Nang base area and auxiliary facilities. Initiates action against mortar/rocket positions from which fire is directed into the Da Nang Area Complex.

(7) NAVSUGRP provides offshore security along the beach area in NSDC northeast boundary.

c. Attachments and Detachments. None

## 2. MISSION

Northern Sector Defense Command coordinates and controls the defense of all tenant units and installations in the Northern Sector of the 1st Marine Division Rear Area and establishes and maintains a communication system to coordinate the defense of the assigned area.

## 3. EXECUTION

### a. Concept of Operations

(1) The conduct of the overall defense in the Northern Sector is coordinated through the establishment of three subsectors, each subsector conducts defense of its sector by establishing perimeter security, OP/LP, conduct patrols and ambushes to insure maximum ground defense, to deny the enemy undetected entry into and free movement within the Northern Sector.

(2) Internal security of each unit within a subsector remains the responsibility of the unit commander.

(3) Surveillance along the coastal area of the Northern Sector is conducted in coordination with Naval Support Activities (NSA).

### b. Subsector "A"

(1) Establish ground defense and control necessary to coordinate defense of assigned area.

(2) Establish NSDC OP/LP's within subsector as required by Annex E.

(3) Conduct a minimum of one day and two night reconnaissance/security patrols/ambushes, in areas of subsector not occupied or patrolled by US/RVN forces.

## CONFIDENTIAL

(4) Maintain company size reaction force from units located within Subsector A. This unit must be prepared to conduct unilateral and/or coordinated operations with GVN and FVMAF within and beyond Subsector A. This unit must also be capable of employment within 30 minutes of notification.

(5) Be prepared to utilize provisional reaction force elements as directed and in accordance with Annex G.

(6) Maintain direct liaison with Harbor Entrance Control Post # 2 located at AT 961806.

(7) Ensure that a 24 hour surveillance is established off the Red Beach area along the shore line from coordinates AT 940837 to AT 976796 and along extensions of the Song Cu De from coordinates AT 928820 and AT 920822.

(8) Conduct active patrolling of railroad tracks within subsector.

c. Subsector "B"

(1) Establish ground defense and control facilities necessary to coordinate defense of assigned areas.

(2) Establish NSDC OP/LP's within subsector as required by Annex E.

(3) Conduct as required, a minimum of one day and one night reconnaissance/security patrol/ambush in area of subsector not occupied or patrolled by US/RVN forces.

(4) Maintain company size reaction force from units located within Subsector B. This unit must be prepared to conduct unilateral and/or coordinated operations with RVN and FVMAF within and beyond Subsector B. This unit must also be capable of employment within 30 minutes of notification.

(5) Be prepared to utilize provisional reaction force elements as directed and in accordance with Annex G.

d. Subsector "C"

(1) Establish ground defense and control facilities necessary to coordinate defense of assigned sector.

(2) Establish NSDC OP/LP's within subsector as required by Annex E.

(3) Conduct a minimum of two night reconnaissance/security patrol/ambushes in areas of subsector not occupied or patrolled by US/RVN forces.



**CONFIDENTIAL**

(4) Maintain a company headquarters and two reaction force platoons from units located within Subsector C. This unit must be prepared to conduct unilateral and/or coordinated operations with RVN and FVMAF within and beyond Subsector C. This unit must also be capable of employment within 30 minutes of notification.

(5) Be prepared to utilize provisional reaction elements as directed and in accordance with Annex G.

e. Coordinating Instructions

(1) This order effective on receipt and supersedes NSDC Operation Order 301-67, Operation Plan 101-67 and Operation Order 306-68.

(2) Rules of Engagement. See Annex F

(3) Supporting Artillery Fires

(a) See Annex D

(b) Subsectors will request through NSDC Headquarters all requests for artillery HE and illumination fires.

(4) Reports

(a) Spot reports. Submit to NSDC Headquarters via wire circuit (Annex C) as expeditiously as possible.

(b) Report of daily patrols/ambushes. Each Subsector will submit by 1400 on day prior to scheduled activity the following information (as applicable): unit designation, size of patrol, route, ambush sites, line of departure, time of return and duration of ambush.

4. ADMINISTRATION AND LOGISTICS

a. Administration and logistics support of defense elements remain with parent units.

b. Reaction units will be equipped in accordance with Annex G.

5. COMMAND AND COMMUNICATIONS - ELECTRONICS

a. See Annex C (Communications - Electronics)

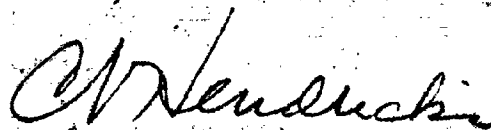
b. Command Posts

(1) 1st Marine Division - AT 957756

(2) NSDC (11th Marines) - AT 959758

## CONFIDENTIAL

- (3) SSDC (1st Tank Bn) - AT 997723
- (4) 1st MP Battalion - BT 005746
- (5) 1st Bn, 7th Marines - AT 924691
- (6) 2nd Bn, 7th Marines - AT 939784
- (7) H&S Bn, 1st FSR, FLC (Subsector A) - AT 941798
- (8) HqBn, 1st Marine Division (Subsector B) - AT 958752
- (9) 1st SF Bn (Subsector C) - AT 982746



C.V. HENDRICKS  
Col USMC  
Commanding

DISTRIBUTION: Annex Z (Distribution) to Operation Order 301-68

CONFIDENTIAL

## ANNEXES:

- ✓ A. TASK ORGANIZATION
- ✓ B. DEFENSIVE OPERATION OVERLAY
- ✓ C. COMMUNICATIONS - ELECTRONICS
- ✓ D. FIRE SUPPORT PLAN
- ✓ E. OBSERVATIONS POSTS/LISTENING POSTS
- ✓ F. RULES OF ENGAGEMENT
- ✓ G. PROVISIONAL REACTION FORCE
- ✓ H. ALERT CONDITIONS
- ✓ I. GAP AND PF SUPPORT
- ✓ J. PSYCHOLOGICAL OPERATIONS
- ✓ Z. DISTRIBUTION

DISTRIBUTION: Annex Z (Distribution) to Operation Order 301-68

NORTHERN SECTOR DEFENSE COMMAND  
 1st Marine Division Rear Area  
 Da Nang, Republic of Viet Nam  
 08 July 1968

CONFIDENTIAL

Annex A (Task Organization) to Operation Order 301-68

Ref: None

Time Zones: H

NORTHERN SECTOR DEFENSE COMMAND

COMMANDING OFFICER, 11TH MARINES  
 1st MARINE DIVISION

Subsector "A"

COMMANDING OFFICER, H & S BN, 1st FSR, FLC

FLC Hdqs, 1st FSR  
 NCR - 30  
 MCB - 62  
 MCB - 58  
 15th Trans Bn, 1st Air Cav Div  
 ASP -2  
 Cap 2-7-2  
 Cap 2-7-3  
 Cap 2-7-4

Subsector "B"

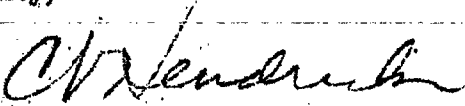
COMMANDING OFFICER, HQBN, 1st MARINE DIVISION

HqBn, 1st MarDiv  
 HqBtry, 11th Marines  
 1st Engr Bn  
 11th MT Bn  
 1st Recon Bn  
 1st Hospital Company  
 MASS - 2

Subsector "C"

COMMANDING OFFICER, 1st SP BN, 1st MARINE DIVISION

1st SP Bn  
 MCB - 1  
 Det H & S Bn, FLC (Transient Facility)

  
 C. V. HENDRICKS  
 Col USMC  
 Commanding

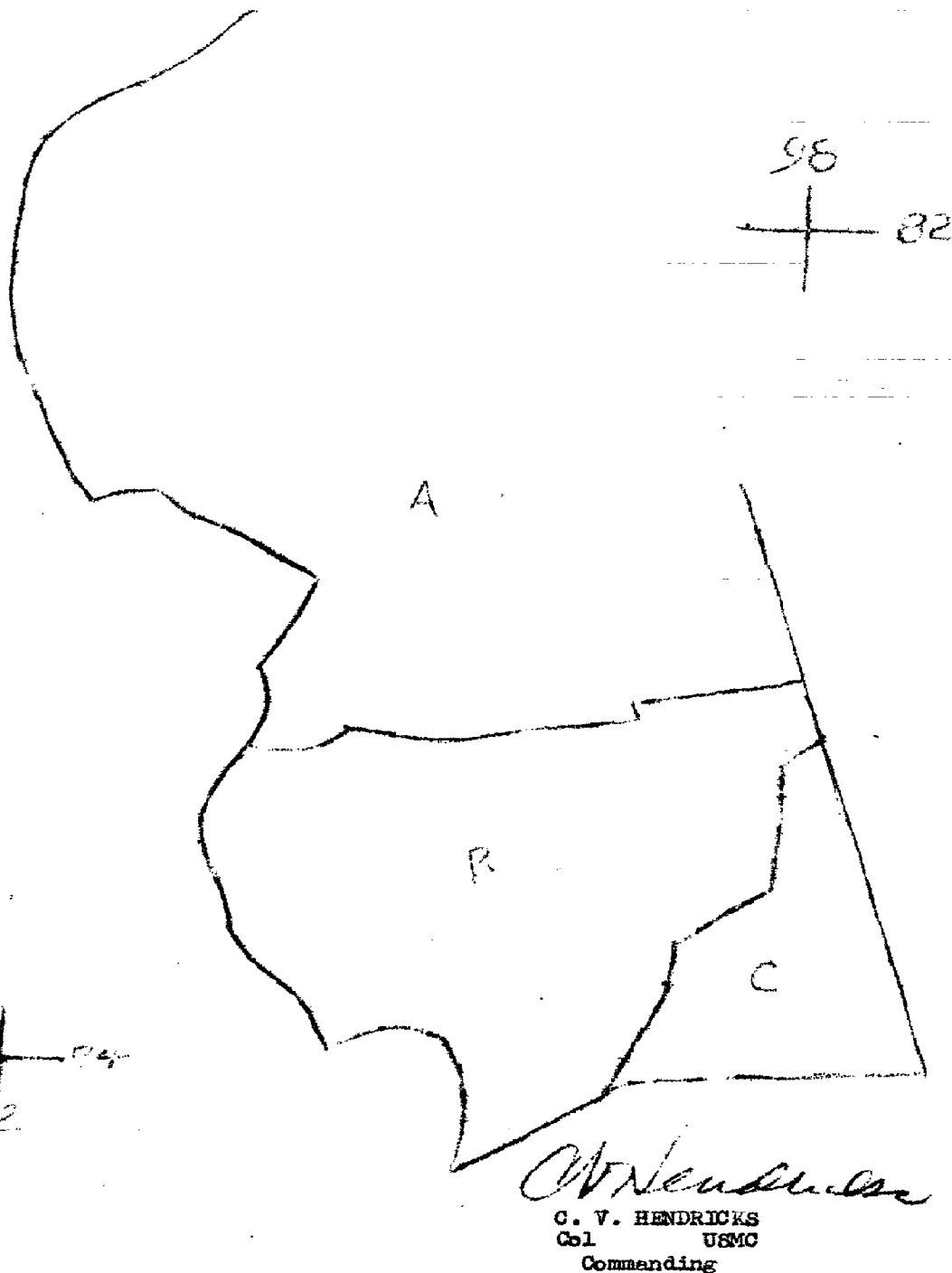
DISTRIBUTION: Annex Z (Distribution) to Operation Order 301-68

NORTHERN SECTOR DEFENSE COMMAND  
1st Marine Division Rear Area  
Da Nang, Republic of Viet Nam  
08 July 1968

CONFIDENTIAL

Annex B (Defensive Operation Overlay) to Operation Order 301-68

Ref: (a) MAP: VIETNAM AMS Series L7014 1:50,000 Sheet 6641 III



C. V. HENDRICKS  
Col USMC  
Commanding

DISTRIBUTION: Annex Z (Distribution) to Operation Order 301-68

B-1

CONFIDENTIAL

NORTHERN SECTOR DEFENSE COMMAND  
1st Marine Division Rear Area  
Da Nang, Republic of Viet Nam  
08 July 1968

## CONFIDENTIAL

Annex C (Communications - Electronics) to Operation Order 301-68

Ref: (a) 1st Marine Division Operation Order 302-67  
(b) Division Order P02000.2 D (Comm-Elect Operating Instructions)

Time Zone: H

## 1. SITUATION

a. Enemy Forces

- (1) Current Intsums
- (2) Enemy communications - electronics capabilities.
  - (a) Conduct electronic countermeasures and electronic counter-countermeasures.
  - (b) Conduct extensive wire tapping.
  - (c) Insert deceptive traffic on any communication channels.
- (3) Abandoned enemy communication - electronics equipment may be boobytrapped.

b. Friendly Forces

- (1) Annex A (Task Organization) to reference (a).
- (2) 11th Marines Communication Center provides communication and cryptographic guard for the Northern Sector Defense Command Headquarters.

## 2. MISSION

Communication elements of NSDC units provide communications - electronics support for the conduct of defense operations within the NSDC sector.

## 3. EXECUTION

a. Headquarters, 11th Marines Communication Platoon

- (1) Establish, operate and maintain communication channels for

CONFIDENTIAL

Northern Sector Defense Command, in accordance with Appendix 1 (Radio Plan) and Appendix 2 (Wire Plan).

(2) Provide 1st and 2nd echelon maintenance of all communication electronics equipment assigned the Headquarters, Northern Sector Defense Command.

(3) Provide one AN/PRC - 25 with operator to the reaction force when force is called away. Provide this radio and operator to daylight patrols on order of NSDC Commander.

b. Subsectors A, B and C.

(1) Communication Center

(a) Authentication in accordance with effective edition KAC QX.

(b) Operational code in accordance with effective edition KAC PX.

(2) Radio

(a) Appendix 1 (Radio Plan).

(b) Tactical radio call signs in accordance with reference (b).

(c) All guard stations will check in at least every hour when nets are activated.

(3) Wire

(a) Appendix 2 (Wire Plan)

(4) Visual and Sound

(a) Reference (b)

#### 4. ADMINISTRATION AND LOGISTICS

a. Parent units provide administrative and logistic support to personnel.

*C. V. Hendricks*  
C. V. HENDRICKS  
Col USMC  
Commanding

DISTRIBUTION: Annex 2 (Distribution) to Operation Order 301-658  
APPENDICES: 1- Radio Plan  
2- Wire Plan

CONFIDENTIAL

Appendix 1 (Radio Plan) to Annex C (Comm-Elect) to Operation Order  
301-68

Radio Nets

Division Tactical #1	(P) M-1116	32.9 MHz
	(S) M-1139	56.0 MHz

## a. NSDC Headquarters Guards.

NSDC Defense Net	M-739	55.2 MHz
------------------	-------	----------

NSDC (NCS)

Headquarters Battalion 1st Marine Division

1st Engr Battalion (Condition 2)

7th Engr Battalion (Condition 2)

7th Engr Battalion OP (Condition 4)

1st Hospital Company (Condition 2)

11th MT Battalion (Condition 2)

11th MT Battalion OP (Condition 4)

1st Tank Battalion (Condition 2)

1st Shore Party Battalion

MGB 58 (Condition 2)

1st Recon Battalion (Condition 2)

MASS - 2 (Condition 2)

H&amp;S Battalion 1st FSR, FLC

NSDC Tactical Net	M-861	65.25 MHz
-------------------	-------	-----------

NSDC Headquarters (NCS)

1st FSR Reaction Company Guard on Order

Headquarters Battalion Reaction Company Guard on Order

1st Shore Party Battalion Reaction Force Guard on Order



CONFIDENTIAL

## RADIO CHANNEL CHART

NET	(P) Div Tac M1116	(S) #1 M1139	NSDC Defense Net M739	NSDC Tactical Net M861
DESIG				
FREQ (MHz)	32.9	56.0	55.2	65.25
STATIONS				
COC 1st MARDIV	C			
NSDC	X		C	C
HQ BN 1st MARDIV			X	
1st Engr Bn			02	
7th Engr Bn			02	
1st Hospital Co			02	
11th MT Bn			02	
3rd 155 Gun Btry (SP)			02	
1st Tank Bn			02	
1st SF Bn			X	
MCB 58			02	
1st Recon Bn			02	
MASS 2			02	
H&S Bn 1st FSR, FLC			X	
1st FSR Reaction Co				04
HQ BN Reaction Co				04
1st SF Bn Reaction Force				04
7th Engr Bn CP			04	
11th MT Bn CP			04	

## LEGEND

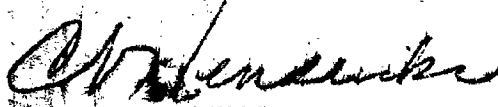
C NET CONTROL  
STATION

X GUARD

02 GUARD WHEN  
IN ALERT  
CONDITION 2  
OR HIGHER04 GUARD IN  
ALERT CON-  
DITION FOUR

CONFIDENTIAL

Appendix 1 (Radio Plan) to Annex C (Comm - Elect) to Operation Order  
3Q1-68

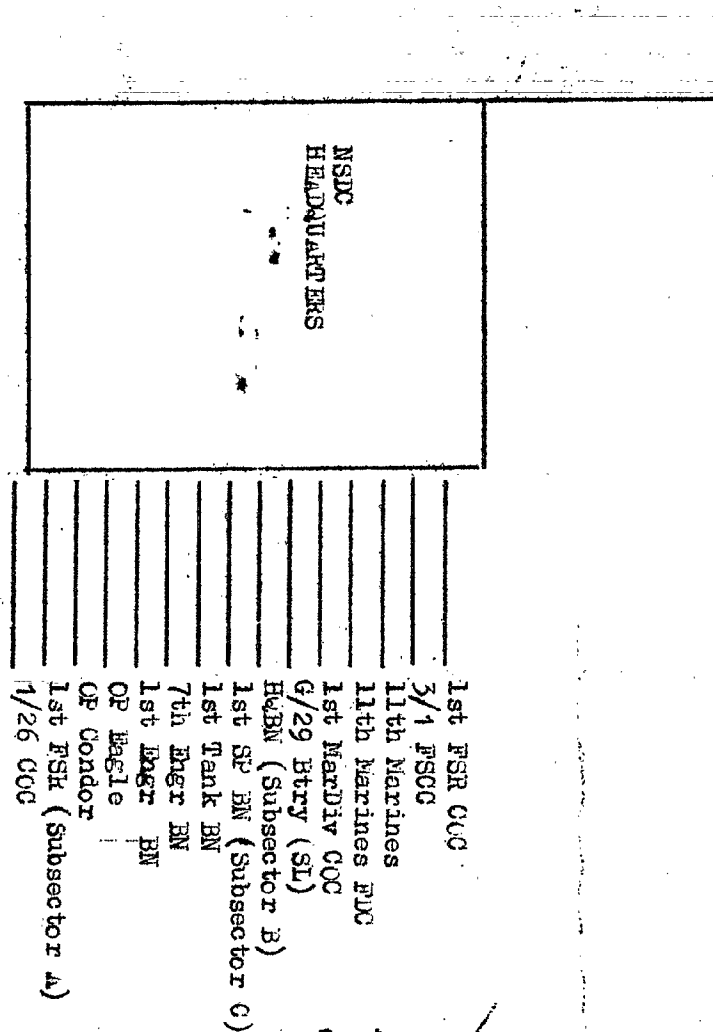
  
C. V. HENDRICKS  
Col USMC  
Commanding

C-1-3

CONFIDENTIAL

CONFIDENTIAL

Appendix 2 (Telephone Circuit Diagram) to Annex C (Comm-Elect) to Operation Order 301-68



*C. V. Hendricks*  
C. V. HENDRICKS  
Col USMC  
Commanding

NORTHERN SECTOR DEFENSE COMMAND  
 1st Marine Division Rear Area  
 Da Nang, Republic of Viet Nam  
 08 July 1968

CONFIDENTIAL

Annex D (Fire Support) to Operation Order 301-68

Ref: (a) MAPS: Ref (a) to basic order

Time Zone: H

### 1. SITUATION

a. Enemy Forces. See current INTSUMS and PERINTREPS

b. Friendly Forces. Annex A (Task Organization)

(1) 11th Marines Regiment - Responsible for the execution of artillery fires in defense of the Da Nang base area, airfield and auxiliary facilities.

(2) 4th Battalion (-), 11th Marines, provides artillery support and assistance in defensive fire planning.

(3) 3rd Battalion, 11th Marines provides artillery support and assistance in defensive fire planning.

(4) 1st Armored Amphibian Co (-) provides artillery support and assistance in defensive fire planning.

### 2. MISSION

NSDC Headquarters exercises over-all responsibilities for the coordination of all supporting artillery fires in the area of responsibility to insure close and continuous fires are available in support of defensive operations conducted within the Northern Sector and provides fires in support of counterattack operations.

### 3. EXECUTION

a. Concept of Operation. Defense of the Northern Sector is provided from internal sources by pre-planned artillery concentrations obtained through the FDC of the 11th Marines.

b. Method of obtaining fires. Subsector Commanders submit requests to NSDC who in turn relays requests to 11th Marines FDC which obtains Sav-A-Plane from Division FSCC and directs supporting units to provide fire as requested.

## CONFIDENTIAL

c. OP Condor/Eagle/Batman/Subsector OP's

- (1) Report the impact and origin, if known, of unscheduled fires.
- (2) Be prepared to relay adjustments of artillery fires if feasible.

d. Coordinating Instructions

- (1) Rules of Engagement: Annex F (Rules of Engagement)
- (2) Subsector Commanders ensure that communication/liaison is established and maintained with all PF and CAP units within sector.
- (3) Subsector Commanders may pre-clear zones and missions via NSDC.
- (4) No target will be attacked by artillery without positive approval by appropriate FSCC.
- (5) All requests for flare ships (Spooky) will be passed to NSDC who will obtain approval through appropriate FSCC.
- (6) Before clearance to fire illumination mission is granted, canister impact grid will be determined.

e. Restricted Targets

- (1) Every effort will be made to preserve religious, cultural, medical and public installations.
- (2) Other restrictive targets will be specified by the local GVN representatives.

## 4. COMMAND AND COMMUNICATIONS - ELECTRONICS

## a. Annex C (Communications - Electronics)

## b. Command Posts

- (1) 11th Marines AT 959758
- (2) M/4th Battalion, 11th Marines AT 921799
- (3) H/3rd Battalion, 11th Marines AT 921799
- (4) 1st Armd Amph Co AT 997723

CONFIDENTIAL

  
C. V. HENDRICKS  
Col. USMC  
Commanding

APPENDICES:

- ✓1. Artillery HE Concentration Defensive Fires (On-Call)
- ✓2. Artillery Illumination Fires (On-Call)

DISTRIBUTION: Annex Z (Distribution) to Operation Order 301-68

NORTHERN SECTOR DEFENSE COMMAND  
1st Marine Division Rear Area  
Da Nang, Republic of Viet Nam  
08 July 1968

## CONFIDENTIAL

APPENDIX 1 (Artillery Concentration HE Defensive Fires (On-Call) to Annex D (Fire Support Plan) to Operation Order 301-68

Time Zone: H

1. Supported units in requesting fires, are authorizing ground clearance only. Artillery units are responsible for obtaining air clearance (Sav-A-Plane). If the supported unit is in contact, fires will be initiated prior to confirmation of Sav-A-Plane.
2. Supported units may request repeat fire, or request continuous fire if the situation warrants.
3. Defensive fires; Shell HE, fuze quick, battery one round (unless otherwise designated)

<u>TARGET NO</u>	<u>COORDINATES</u>	<u>SUBSECTOR</u>	<u>FIRING UNIT</u>
XY001	AT 943751	B	3/11
XY002	AT 946744	B	3/11
XY003	AT 952743	B	3/11
XY004	AT 960744	B	3/11
XY005	AT 931733	1/7-B	3/11
XY006	AT 972757	B	3/11
XY007	AT 960770	B	1st Armd Amph Co(47)
XY008	AT 969745	B	1st Armd Amph Co(47)
XY009	AT 949801	A	3/11
XY010	AT 953799	A	3/11
XY011	AT 965765	B	1st Armd Amph Co(47)
XY012	AT 966782	A	1st Armd Amph Co(47)
XY013	AT 933765	3/1-B	1st Armd Amph Co(47)
XY014	AT 941766	B	1st Armd Amph Co(47)
XY015	AT 966774	B	1st Armd Amph Co(47)
XY016	AT 961777	A	1st Armd Amph Co(47)
XY017	AT 957784	A	1st Armd Amph Co(47)
XY018	AT 969787	A	1st Armd Amph Co(47)
XY019	AT 979787	A	1st Armd Amph Co(47)
XY020	AT 935737	1/7-B	1st Armd Amph Co(47)
XY021	AT 939738	1/7-B	1st Armd Amph Co(47)
XY022	AT 944737	1/7-B	1st Armd Amph Co(47)
XY023	AT 949739	1/7-B	1st Armd Amph Co(47)
XY024	AT 954733	B	1st Armd Amph Co(47)
XY025	AT 953737	B	1st Armd Amph Co(47)
XY026	AT 962737	B	1st Armd Amph Co(47)

## CONFIDENTIAL

<u>TARGET NO</u>	<u>COORDINATES</u>	<u>SUBSECTOR</u>	<u>FIRING UNIT</u>
XY027	AT 931767	3/1-B	1st Armd Amph Co(47)
XY120	AT 931754	3/1-B	1st Armd Amph Co(47)
XY121	AT 942738	1/7-B	1st Armd Amph Co(47)
XY122	AT 933740	1/7-B	1st Armd Amph Co(34)
XY123	AT 940732	1/7-B	1st Armd Amph Co(34)
XY124	AT 931746	3/1-B	1st Armd Amph Co(34)
XY125	AT 948791	A	1st Armd Amph Co(34)
XY126	AT 936804	A	1st Armd Amph Co(34)
XY127	AT 929804	A	1st Armd Amph Co(34)
XY128	AT 947784	A	1st Armd Amph Co(34)
XY129	AT 962796	A	1st Armd Amph Co(34)
XY130	AT 966800	A	1st Armd Amph Co(34)
XY131	AT 939828	A	1st Armd Amph Co(34)
XY132	AT 926812	A	1st Armd Amph Co(34)
XY133	AT 928815	A	1st Armd Amph Co(34)
XY134	AT 938820	A	C/1/11
XY135	AT 938825	A	C/1/11
XY136	AT 933823	A	C/1/11
XY137	AT 932775	3/1-A	M/4/11
XY138	AT 936774	3/1-A	M/4/11
XY139	AT 938773	3/1-A	M/4/11
XY140	AT 942770	A	M/4/11
XY141	AT 948768	B	M/4/11
XY142	AT 956767	B	M/4/11
XY143	AT 950773	A	M/4/11
XY144	AT 956772	B	M/4/11
XY145	AT 960770	B	M/4/11
XY146	AT 975792	A	M/4/11
XY300	AT 968756	B	1st Armd Amph Co (34) 3/11, 4/11
XY301	AT 962757	B	1st Armd Amph Co (34) 3/11, 4/11
XY302	AT 965738	B	1st Armd Amph Co (47) (34) 3/11
XY303	AT 960737	B	1st Armd Amph Co (47) 4/11
XY304	AT 957742	B	1st Armd Amph Co (47) 4/11
XY305	AT 944742	1/7-B	1st Armd Amph Co (47) 4/11
XY306	AT 948749	B	1st Armd Amph Co (34) 3/11, 4/11
XY307	AT 937752	3/1-B	1st Armd Amph Co (34) 3/11, 4/11
XY308	AT 945756	B	1st Armd Amph Co (34) 3/11, 4/11

D-1-2



CONFIDENTIAL

<u>TARGET NO</u>	<u>COORDINATES</u>	<u>SUBSECTOR</u>	<u>FIRING UNIT</u>
XY309	AT 942759	B	1st Armd Amph Co (47) 4/11
XY310	AT 934758	3/1-B	1st Armd Amph Co (47) 4/11
XY320	AT 923813	A	1st Armd Amph Co (34) 4/11
XY321	AT 924818	A	1st Armd Amph Co (34) 4/11
XY322	AT 927821	A	1st Armd Amph Co (34) 4/11
XY323	AT 928825	A	1st Armd Amph Co (34) 4/11
XY324	AT 931822	A	1st Armd Amph Co (34) 4/11

*C. V. Hendricks*  
 C. V. HENDRICKS  
 Col USMC  
 Commanding

DISTRIBUTION: Annex Z (Distribution) to Operation Order 301-68

NORTHERN SECTOR DEFENSE COMMAND  
1st Marine Division Rear Area  
Da Nang, Republic of Viet Nam  
08 July 1968

CONFIDENTIAL

APPENDIX 2 (Artillery Illumination Fires On-Call) to Annex D (Fire Support Plan) to Operation Order 301-68

Time Zone: H

1. Supported units, in requesting fires, are authorizing ground clearance only. Artillery units are responsible for obtaining air clearance (Sav-A-Plane). If the supported unit is in contact, fires will be initiated prior to confirmation of Sav-A-Plane.
2. Supported units may request repeat fires or request continuous fire if the situation warrants.
3. Illuminations Mission: One gun, one round per minute for five minutes (unless otherwise designated)

<u>TARGET NO</u>	<u>COORD</u>	<u>SUB-SECTOR</u>	<u>IMPACT</u>	<u>SUB-SECTOR</u>	<u>FIRING UNIT</u>
XY013Z	AT 933765	3/1-B	AT 927773	3/1	1st Armd Amph Co (47)
XY014Z	AT 941766	B	AT 936776	3/1	1st Armd Amph Co (47)
XY016Z	AT 961777	A	AT 959787	A	1st Armd Amph Co (47)
XY018Z	AT 969787	A	AT 969794	A	1st Armd Amph Co (47)
XY019Z	AT 979787	A	AT 979793	A	1st Armd Amph Co (47)
XY020Z	AT 935737	1/7-B	AT 920750	1/7	1st Armd Amph Co (47)
XY021Z	AT 939738	1/7-B	AT 928741	1/7	1st Armd Amph Co (47)
XY022Z	AT 944737	1/7-B	AT 932752	1/7	1st Armd Amph Co (47)
XY024Z	AT 954733	1/7-B	AT 943746	3/1-B	1st Armd Amph Co (47)
XY027Z	AT 931767	3/1-B	AT 926775	3/1	1st Armd Amph Co (47)
XY120Z	AT 931754	3/1-B	AT 922764	3/1	1st Armd Amph Co (47)
XY121Z	AT 942738	1/7-B	AT 920754	1/7	1st Armd Amph Co (47)
XY122Z	AT 933740	3/1, 1/7-B	AT 935730	1/7	1st Armd Amph Co (34)
XY123Z	AT 940732	1/7-B	AT 936721	1/7	1st Armd Amph Co (34)
XY124Z	AT 931746	3/1-B	AT 933728	1/7	1st Armd Amph Co (34)
XY126Z	AT 936804	A	AT 958809	A	1st Armd Amph Co (34)
XY127Z	AT 929804	A	AT 964773	A	1st Armd Amph Co (34)
XY128Z	AT 947784	A	AT 964820	A	1st Armd Amph Co (34)
XY129Z	AT 962796	A	AT 982794	Ocean	1st Armd Amph Co (34)
XY130Z	AT 966800	A	AT 983800	Ocean	1st Armd Amph Co (34)
XY131Z	AT 939828	A	AT 949843	Ocean	1st Armd Amph Co (34)
XY132Z	AT 926812	A	AT 944850	Ocean	1st Armd Amph Co (34)
XY133Z	AT 928815	A	AT 938834	A	1st Armd Amph Co (34)
XY134Z	AT 938820	A	AT 943828	Ocean	G/1/11
XY135Z	AT 938825	A	AT 943835	Ocean	G/1/11

CONFIDENTIAL

<u>TARGET NO</u>	<u>COORD</u>	<u>SUB- SECTOR</u>	<u>IMPACT</u>	<u>SUB- SECTOR</u>	<u>FIRING UNIT</u>
XY136Z	AT 933823	A	AT 936831	A	6/3/11
XY155Z	AT 922822	A	AT 922834	3/1	6/1/11
XY156Z	AT 936774	3/1-A	AT 931778	3/1	1st Armd Amph Co
XY163Z	AT 945777	A	AT 938784	3/1	1st Armd Amph Co
XY164Z	AT 952778	A	AT 945787	A	1st Armd Amph Co
XY168Z	AT 970778	A	AT 964791	A	1st Armd Amph Co
XY171Z	AT 978779	A	AT 974794	A	1st Armd Amph Co
XY311Z	AT 968756	B	AT 966774	A	1st Armd Amph Co (47) 4/11
XY312Z	AT 962757	B	AT 958774	A	1st Armd Amph Co (47) 4/11
XY313Z	AT 963738	B	AT 959753	B	1st Armd Amph Co (47) 4/11
XY314Z	AT 944742	1/7-B	AT 939749	B	1st Armd Amph Co (47) (34) 4/11
XY315Z	AT 948749	B	AT 956735	B	1st Armd Amph Co (34) 4/11
XY316Z	AT 941754	B	AT 949733	1/7	1st Armd Amph Co (34) 4/11
XY317Z	AT 945756	B	AT 955738	1/7	1st Armd Amph Co (34) (47) 4/11
XY318Z	AT 942759	B	AT 935771	3/1	1st Armd Amph Co (47) 4/11
XY319Z	AT 937752	3/1-B	AT 944733	1/7	1st Armd Amph Co (34) (47) 4/11



C. V. HENDRICKS  
Col. USMC  
Commanding

DISTRIBUTION: Annex Z (Distribution) to Operation Order 301-68

D-2-2

NORTHERN SECTOR DEFENSE COMMAND  
1st Marine Division Rear Area  
Da Nang, Republic of Viet Nam  
08 July 1968

CONFIDENTIAL

Annex E (Observation Posts/Listening Posts) to Operation Order 301-68  
Ref: (a) MAP: VIETNAM AMS Series L7014; 1:50,000 Sheet 6641 III

1. SITUATION

- a. Enemy Forces. See current INTSUMS and PERINTREPS
- b. Friendly Forces.
  - (1) Southern Sector Defense Command establishes OP/LP's on the south of NSDC's boundary.
  - (2) 1st MP Battalion establishes OP/LP's on the east of NSDC's boundary.
  - (3) 7th Marines establishes OP/LP's on the west and north of NSDC's boundary.
  - (4) 11th Marines provides artillery support.
- c. Attachments and Detachments. None

2. MISSION

NSDC coordinates overall organization for defense of all tenant units in the Northern Sector Defense Command.

3. EXECUTION

- a. Subsector A. The following unit will maintain 24 hour OP/LP's at below listed coordinates.

(1) FLC

- (a) AT 946792 (Tower 5)
- (b) AT 945794 (Bunker 7)
- (c) AT 940797 (Bunker 9)
- (d) AT 934800 (Tower 14)
- (e) AT 942804 (Bunker 20)

E-1

CONFIDENTIAL

## CONFIDENTIAL

(f) AT 947802 (Bunker 26)

(2) MCB 62

(a) AT 964804 (Bunker 17)

(b) AT 962802 (Bunker 18)

(c) AT 958806 (Bunker 20)

(d) AT 956804 (Bunker 23)

(e) AT 956808 (Bunker 27)

(3) MCB 58

(a) AT 946813 (Bunker 3)

(b) AT 948815 (Bunker 7)

(4) 15th TC Bn

(a) AT 943818 (Tower 3)

(b) AT 942819 (Tower 5)

(c) AT 944822 (Tower 8)

(5) 7th Engineer Bn

(a) AT 945777 (Bunker 1)

(b) AT 943779 (Bunker 2)

(c) AT 941779 (Bunker 3)

(d) AT 940780 (Bunker 4)

(e) AT 938780 (Bunker 5)

(f) AT 938774 (Bunker 6- Engineer Pass)

(6) ASP 2 FLC

(a) AT 952779 (Bunker 1)

(b) AT 948774 (Bunker 7)

(c) AT 947776 (Bunker 8)

## CONFIDENTIAL

b. Subsector B. The following units will maintain 24 hour OP/LP's at below listed coordinates.

(1) Hq Bn

- (a) AT 943742 (Bunker C-1)
- (b) AT 958774 (Bunker A-12)
- (c) AT 963742 (Bunker A-5)
- (d) AT 966741 (Tower A-1)

(2) 11th Marines

- (a) AT 958761 (Post 3 Tower)
- (b) AT 958756 (Post 6 Tower/Bunker)
- (c) AT 932760 (OP Eagle)
- (d) AT 946744 (OP Condor)
- (e) AT 921799 (OP Batman)

(3) 11th MT Bn

- (a) AT 937767 (Bunker- Swift Scout)

c. Subsector C. Maintain 24 hour OP/LP's at following coordinates.

(1) SP Bn/MCB 1

- (a) AT 990746 (Bunker 2)
- (b) AT 985751 (Bunker 8)
- (c) AT 979749 (Bunker 11)
- (d) AT 971740 (Bunker 24)

d. Coordinating Instructions

(1) During hours of darkness OP/LP's will be especially alert in sectors of observation for enemy artillery, mortars or rocket attacks.

(2) All enemy sightings will be reported ASAP to NSIC command post by wire. In case of observation of rocket or artillery mortar tube flashes, report OP/LP identification (bunker # and location by

**CONFIDENTIAL**

grid coordinate) direction of target in mils, estimated distance, target description and time of observation. OP/LP's with direct radio communication with 11th Marines FDC will submit reports direct to the FDC.

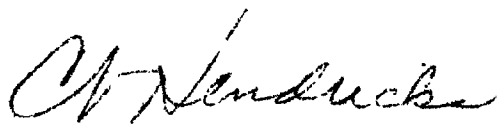
(3) In addition, to preceding assignments of OP/LP's, Subsector Commanders will establish additional day and/or night OP/LP's as they deem necessary to provide sufficient observation and security of their prescribed subsectors. If new OP/LP's are established, description and location should be forwarded to NSDC.

4. ADMINISTRATION AND LOGISTICS

a. Parent units will provide administrative and logistical support to personnel manning OP/LP's.

5. COMMAND AND COMMUNICATIONS- ELECTRONICS

a. Annex C (Communications-Electronics)

  
C. V. HENDRICKS  
Col USMC  
Commanding

DISTRIBUTION: Annex Z (Distribution) to Operation Order 301-68

NORTHERN SECTOR DEFENSE COMMAND  
1st Marine Division Rear Area  
Da Nang, Republic of Viet Nam  
08 July 1968

CONFIDENTIAL

Annex F (Rules of Engagement) to Operation Order 301-68

Time Zones: H

1. Rules of Engagement

a. General

(1) Rounds will not be chambered in individual weapons unless contact with the enemy is imminent. The senior Marine present will determine if, in his judgement, this must be taken to preserve the lives of USMC personnel.

(2) Magazines will not be inserted in weapons in a camp area during daylight hours unless under attack.

(3) Within the AOR and RZ and during operations in areas external thereto, establishment of a curfew is the responsibility of GVN officials. Assistance in enforcing the curfew normally devolves upon the 1st Marine Division. In such instances indigenous personnel are informed of time limits involved and requirements for strict adherence. It is explained that the purpose of the curfew is to ensure that innocent civilians are not mistaken for the enemy.

(4) During the hours of darkness the sequence of engagement will be;

(a) Challenge

(b) If the person challenged makes an overt attempt to avoid apprehension, opens fire or commit any hostile act, and therefore endangers the life of the challenger, the challenger may load and fire.

(c) Unit Commanders may prescribe illumination prior to firing if local circumstances allow.

(d) The requirement for challenge may be waived by the local commander if requirement of the tactical situation dictates it and friendly forces are not operating in the area.

b. VN Property

(1) Civilian dwellings are not to be burned, nor are private property and livestock destroyed except as an unavoidable consequence of combat actions. Therefore the firing of tracers into dwellings is to be avoided unless absolutely necessary to accomplish the commanders mission.

F-1



CONFIDENTIAL

(2) Destruction of Vietnamese dwellings and livestock as a manner of denying their use to the enemy is left to the RVNAF units. Requests from Vietnamese authorities for employment of Division units to perform such destruction will be referred to NSDC who will contact Division Headquarters for authority to perform such action.

(3) Personal property of the Vietnamese will not be disturbed in any way except as essential for the tactical mission. All personnel will be provided periodic instructions as to the meaning of looting and the penalties in the Uniform Code of Military Justice for looting, burglary larceny and housebreaking in violation of articles 103, 129, 121 and 130, respectively.

c. Unit

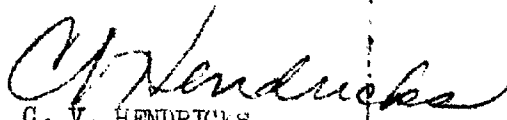
(1) Supporting arms will not be fired into any populated area except when the commander on the ground personally determines the area to be hostile and that such action is necessary to save Marine lives, and that there is no alternative to such a course of action.

(2) All supporting arms missions, whenever possible, should be controlled by an airborne or ground FAC, forward observer, NGF spot team, or RVNAF observer. All observed and unobserved fires will be positively approved by the 1st MarDiv FSCC prior to use of supporting arms.

(3) Hamlets and villages not associated with ground operations will not be attacked without prior warning (by leaflets and/or speaker systems or other appropriate means) even through light fire is received from them.

(4) Hamlets and villages may be attacked without ~~prior~~ warning if the attack is in conjunction with a ground operation involving the movement of ground forces through the area, and if, in the judgement of the ground commander, his mission would be jeopardized by such warning.

(5) None of the foregoing is intended to deny the application of force against the source of hostile fires. Enemy forces engaging friendly troops will be destroyed by utilization of any means available.

  
C. V. HENDRICKS  
Col USMC  
Commanding

DISTRIBUTION: Annex Z (Distribution) to Operation Order 301-68

NORTHERN SECTOR DEFENSE COMMAND  
 1st Marine Division Rear Area  
 Da Nang, Republic of Viet Nam  
 08 July 1968

CONFIDENTIAL

Annex G (Provisional Reaction Force) to Operation Order 301-68

Ref: (a) MAPS: Ref (a) to basic order  
 (b) 1st MarDiv OpO 306A-68 (Counter-Rocket)  
 (c) 1st MarDiv OPlan 102-68 (Provisional Infantry Unit)

Time Zone: H

## 1. GENERAL

a. This annex contains guidance for the employment of the Provisional Reaction Company and items of equipment required by it if it becomes activated. Any deviation from this requirement will be announced by NSDC at the time of activation of a reaction unit.

## 2. EMPLOYMENT

a. The Provisional Reaction Force of each subsector is designed primarily to support the parent subsector. However, reaction units must be prepared for employment in any other sector of NSDC should the situation require.

b. Typical types of tasks for which provisional reaction units may be formed;

- (1) Special security missions
- (2) To relieve organized unit within the TAOR for employment on another mission.
- (3) To provide security for enemy rocket launcher sites or rocket impact areas until arrival of rocket investigation teams.
- (4) To augment organized units within the TAOR.
- (5) To block, canalize and destroy enemy forces that penetrate the NSDC area of responsibility and reestablish the continuity of NSDC defensive positions.

c. The activation and employment of reaction units will only be undertaken under unusual circumstances for periods of short duration.

## CONFIDENTIAL

d. The employment of any segment of any subsectors Provisional Reaction Company or Platoons will be executed only with approval of the Commander, Northern Sector Defense Command.

e. Subsectors should be prepared once Provisional Reaction Units have been alerted to deploy them with sufficient transportation no later than 30 minutes after notification of activation.

f. Subsector Commanders will be prepared to assume operational control of additional provisional reaction forces from other Subsectors if their presence is required to strengthen provisional forces already committed.

g. Drills. Periodic drills of the Provisional Reaction Forces within NSDC will be initiated by this Headquarters. Subsector Commanders are encouraged to conduct their own Provisional Reaction Forces drills within their subsectors as necessary. An after action report will be forwarded to NSDC upon the completion of each drill outlining the results of each drill.

h. Reports. Subsector Commanders will submit SITREPS each half hour after a provisional reaction force has been committed.

## 3. ADMINISTRATION AND LOGISTICS

a. Supply. See Appendix 2 - Initial sources are parent organization of provisional units.

b. Resupply. Organizations having OPCON of provisional reaction units are responsible for resupplying these units.

c. Casualty Evacuation. Casualties will be evacuated by the most expeditions means to the nearest 1st Marine Division medical facility unless directed otherwise by competent medical authority.

d. Transportation. Subsector Commanders coordinate transportation to move units to initial employment locations.

e. Personnel. 1st Marine Division Admin Order 301-68

## 4. COMMAND AND COMMUNICATIONS - ELECTRONICS

a. See Annex C (Communications - Electronics)

b. Frequencies, call signs and other communications instructions will be promulgated in execution frag order.

CONFIDENTIAL



C. V. HENDRICKS  
Col. USMC  
Commanding

APPENDICES:

- ✓1. Organization of Provisional Reaction Company
- ✓2. Equipment and supplies

DISTRIBUTION: Annex Z (Distribution) to Operation Order 301-68

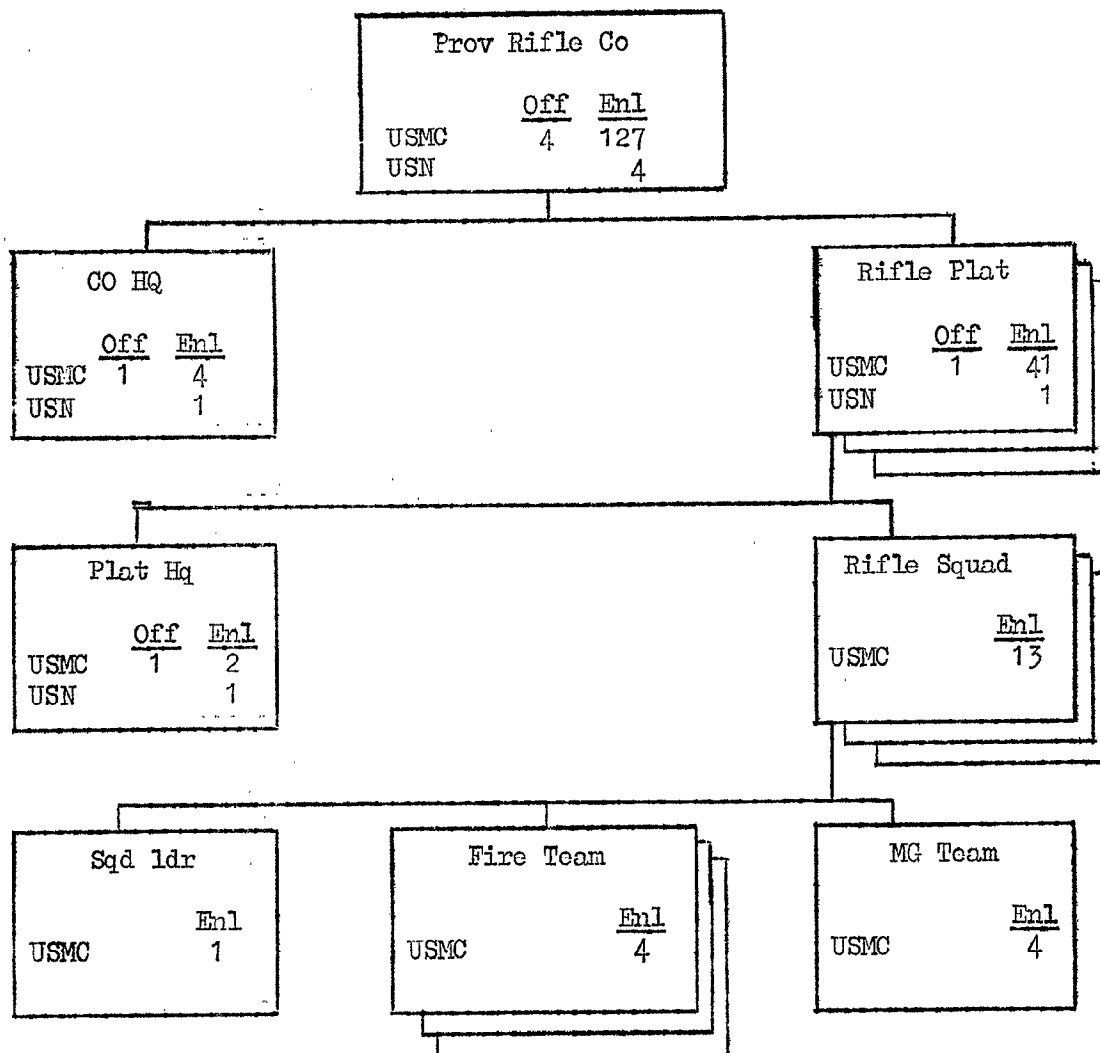
NORTHERN SECTOR DEFENSE COMMAND  
 1st Marine Division Rear Area  
 Da Nang, Republic of Viet Nam  
 08 July 1968

CONFIDENTIAL

APPENDIX 1 (Organization Provisional Reaction Company) to Annex G  
 (Provisional Reaction Force) to Operation Order 301-68

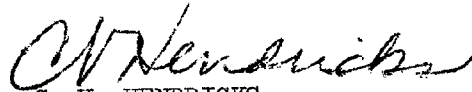
Time Zone: H

1. The following chart outlines the organization prescribed for NSDC Provisional Reaction Infantry Company.



CONFIDENTIAL

**APPENDIX 1** (Organization Provisional Reaction Company) to Annex G  
(Provisional Reaction Force) to Operation Order 301-68



C. V. HENDRICKS

Col USMC

Commanding

DISTRIBUTION: Annex Z (Distribution) to Operation Order 301-68

NORTHERN SECTOR DEFENSE COMMAND  
1st Marine Division Rear Area  
Da Nang, Republic of Viet Nam  
08 July 1968

CONFIDENTIAL

APPENDIX 2 (Equipment and Supplies) to Annex G (Provisional Reaction Force) to Operation Order 301-68

Time Zone: H

<u>1. Required Equipment</u>	<u>Prov Hq</u>	<u>Prov Plt</u>
Radio Set AN/PRC 25	2	1
Telephone Set TA 312/PR (or EE 8)	2	2
Cable Tele MK 306A/G-WD-1TT		
(Comm wire) $\frac{1}{2}$ mi	2	1
Machine Gun (7.62mm M-60) w/BA (1000 rds)	0	3
Launcher Grenade 40mm M-79 w/BA ammo (60 rds)	0	3
Grenade, hand frag M-26, cases	0	4
Grenade, hand illum MK-1, cases	0	1
Grenade, hand smoke, color assorted (Red, Green and Yellow)	1 ea	0
Flare, surface, trip M-49	9	1
Can, water, 5 gal (Full)	1	8
Truck Utility, $\frac{1}{4}$ ton 4x4 M151A1	1	0
Trlr Utility, $\frac{1}{2}$ ton M-100	1	0

## 2. Supplies

- Class I - MCI w/fuel trioxane 1 day/individual
- Class II - Minimum 2 days supplies for each item of battery equipment
- Class III - Vehicle fuel tanks full
- Class IV - None
- Class V - Basic allowance for small arms and crew served weapons

## 3. Personnel Equipment.

a. Personnel assigned to Provisional Reaction Company units will be equipped as follows:

### (1) Officers/Staff NCO's

- Cal 45 M1911A1
- 3 magazines w/7 rounds each
- Pistol belt w/hoster and magazine pouch, two canteens
- Helmet w/camouflaged cover

Grenade, hand frag M-26, cases  
Grenade, hand illum MK-1, cases  
Grenade, hand smoke, color assorted  
(Red, Green and Yellow)  
Flare, surface, trip M-49  
Can, water, 5 gal (Full)  
Truck Utility,  $\frac{1}{4}$ ton 4x4 M151A1  
Trlr Utility,  $\frac{1}{2}$ ton M-100

G-2-1

CONFIDENTIAL

## CONFIDENTIAL

- (e) Body armor (Upper torso)
- (f) Mask, protective, field M-17
- (g) Compass and appropriate maps

## (2) Enlisted

- (a) M16A1 rifle
- (b) Cartridge belt w/4 magazines pouches, two canteens (Filled)  
first aid kit and bayonet.
- (c) 9 magazines w/18 rounds each plus two bandoliers
- (d) Helmet w/camouflaged cover
- (e) Body armor (Upper torso)
- (f) Mask, protective, field M-17

*C. V. Hendricks*  
C. V. HENDRICKS  
Col. USMC  
Commanding

DISTRIBUTION: Annex Z (Distribution) to Operation Order 301-68



NORTHERN SECTOR DEFENSE COMMAND  
1st Marine Division Rear Area  
Da Nang, Republic of Viet Nam  
08 July 1968

CONFIDENTIAL

Annex H (Tactical Alert Conditions) to Operation Order 301-68

Time Zone: H

1. GENERAL

a. This annex sets forth the conditions of tactical alert to be utilized within the Northern Sector Defense Command.

b. Notification of alert conditions will be by wire or by messenger and by radio depending on the situation that prevails.

c. Defensive measures of the alert conditions are cumulative. All measures required for higher conditions are in addition to those set forth for lower conditions.

d. Alert conditions will be established by the Commander, Northern Sector Defense Command as conditions warrant. Subsector Commanders have full authority to establish conditions above those set forth by NSDC within their subsectors, but will notify NSDC if they set a higher condition than that established by NSDC. Reference to the various alert conditions is not classified information but the action required under each condition is classified and will be treated as such.

2. GROUND ALERT CONDITIONS.

a. Condition IV

(1) There is a need for security precautions to be exercised throughout the NSDC. This condition implies the possibility of enemy action within the sector but no indication of abnormal enemy activity. This is the normal alert condition within NSDC from sunset to sunrise.

(2) Action

(a) All major perimeter defense positions will be manned during night time hours with at least one man in each position alert at all times.

(b) Patrol/ambush operations will be conducted as deemed necessary.

CONFIDENTIAL

(c) Personnel will enter villages only when necessary in the performance of their duties.

(d) The following unit OP Bunkers will check in on the NSDC Defense Net once every hour from 1800 to 0630.

1. 11th MT Bn CP Bunker located at AT 937767

2. 7th Engineer Bn Bunker 6 (Engineer Pass) located at AT 938774.

b. Condition III Modified

(1) Information indicates a need for increased defensive measures to prepare NSDC for expected enemy action on small unit level. Intelligence sources indicate probability of enemy action within 12 hours. This condition may be set within a single subsector or throughout all NSDC depending upon the intensity of the threatened enemy attack or the extent in which the entire perimeter is threatened.

(2) Action

(a) affected subsectors increase active defensive measures to include at least two men in each defensive position with continuous observation whether it be day or night.

(b) Patrol/ambush operations will be conducted as deemed necessary.

(c) Personnel will enter villages only when necessary in the performance of their duties.

(d) Subsector Provisional Reaction Forces will be alerted but not mustered for rapid response.

(e) Subsectors A, B, and C will activate their NSDC Defense Net and will make hourly radio checks unless secured from the net by NSDC.

c. Condition III

(1) Intelligence information indicates possibility of enemy action within three hours. This condition may be set within single subsectors or throughout the entire sector depending upon the overall scope of the enemy activity.

## CONFIDENTIAL

(2) Action

(a) Affected subsectors maintain increased active defensive measures previously established whether it be day or night.

(b) Patrol/ambush operations will continue to be conducted as deemed necessary.

(c) All subsectors will restrict movement between defensive perimeters to essential traffic only.

(d) No personnel will enter villages unless an emergency exists.

(e) Vehicular and troop movement within NSDC will be kept to a minimum.

(f) Subsectors should be prepared to clear area of local employees.

(g) Subsectors in a Condition III status will muster and brief their provisional reaction companies/forces who will then standby at pre-designated locations in their subsectors for possible commitment within subsector or NSDC.

(h) All subsectors in a Condition III status will activate their NSDC Tactical Net and radio checks with NSDC will continue every half hour unless otherwise informed.

d. Condition II

(1) Intelligence sources indicate the high probability of a ground attack by the enemy is imminent, or explosive fires are falling within NSDC. This condition may be set by a single subsector or NSDC itself depending upon the expected intensity of enemy attack or the extent which the entire perimeter of NSDC is threatened.

(2) Action

(a) All hands will move to assigned alert/defensive positions.

(b) 100% alert throughout defensive perimeter.

(c) All subsectors will release and clear their areas of local employees.

(d) Only essential tactical vehicular traffic will move between defensive perimeters.

(e) All tenant units enter NSDC Defense Net (See Annex C).

## CONFIDENTIAL

. e. Condition I

(1) The perimeter of NSDC is under ground/fire attack or enemy ~~forces~~ have penetrated defensive positions.

(2) Action

(a) Reaction forces deploy on order to seek and destroy the enemy.

(b) All hands not engaged in defensive perimeter, reaction forces or emergency work will occupy defensive positions or bunkers.

(c) Cease all movement not of an emergency nature.

(d) Only essential personnel will remain in office spaces to provide required security.

(e) Prepare to execute classified material removal and destruction plans.

## 3. Air Defense Alert Conditions

a. Passive Air Defense Conditions are established to counter the threat of enemy attack from the air. Reference to the various air defense conditions is not classified information and alerts will be passed in the clear. Action required under each condition is classified information and will be treated as such.

b. Passive Air Defense Conditions will be passed by the fastest available communication means. The alert warning to be passed are as follows:

(1) Air Defense Alert

(a) There is suspicious enemy activity which may result in enemy air attack.

(b) Action. None

(2) Air Defense Warning WHITE

(a) Attack by hostile aircraft/missiles is not considered probable or imminent in the immediate future.

(b) Action - Continue normal operations. If air attack has taken place maintain maximum ground readiness and be prepared to render assistance as directed.

(3) Air Defense Warning YELLOW

(a) Attack by hostile aircraft/missiles is probable.

CONFIDENTIAL

(b) Action

1. Increase ground defense posture to counter possible ground attack in conjunction with air attack.

2. Continue essential operations and alert all personnel to possible danger. Personnel not required to fulfill essential jobs will take cover.

3. All Subsectors will release and clear their areas of local employees.

(4) Air Defense Warning RMD

(a) Attack by hostile aircraft/missiles is imminent or taking place.

(b) Action

1. Assume maximum ground defense posture and be prepared to counter possible ground attack in conjunction with air attack.

2. Continue essential operation from sheltered positions only. All other personnel take cover in positions of overhead cover.

*C. V. Handricks*  
C. V. HANDRICKS  
Col USMC  
Commanding

DISTRIBUTION: Annex Z (Distribution) to Operation Order 301-68

NORTHERN SECTOR DEFENSE COMMAND  
 1st Marine Division Rear Area  
 Da Nang, Republic of Viet Nam  
 08 July 1968

CONFIDENTIAL

Annex I (CAP and PF Support) to Operation Order 301-68

Ref: (a) Maps: Ref (a) to basic order

### 1. SITUATION

- a. Enemy Forces. See current INTSUMS and PERINTREPS
- b. Friendly Forces. See Annex A (Task Organization)
- c. Attachments and Detachments. None
- d. Assumptions

That the enemy has the capability to launch an attack against any one or all the Combined Action Platoons and Popular Forces Units located within the Northern Sector, singly or in varying degrees of intensity up to a coordinated attack against all, and that the attack may be of such magnitude that Reaction Forces and fire support assistance are required.

### 2. MISSION

NSDC conducts operations by employment of provisional reaction forces and/or fire support to assist CAP and PF units within the Northern Sector to repel attacks and to eject the enemy from within the sector.

### 3. EXECUTION

a. Concept of Operations. Upon notification of an attack against one or all CAPs or PF units located within the Northern Sector, NSDC will provide initial reaction forces immediately and be prepared to commit larger reaction forces from within the affected subsector, and if required commit reaction forces from adjacent subsectors. In addition, NSDC provides for fire support as required.

#### b. Subsector "A".

(1) Be prepared to commit reaction forces to assist the following CAP and PF units;

(a) CAP

2-7-4

LOCATION

AF 937823

CONFIDENTIAL

<u>CAP</u>	<u>LOCATION</u>
2-7-3	AT 963776
2-7-2	AT 974792

(b) PF

<u>VILLAGE</u>	<u>HAMLET</u>	<u>LOCATION</u>
Hoa Hiep	Nam O	AT 953835
Hoa khans	Da Phuoc	AT 955788

(2) Be prepared to provide support to CAP 2-7-2, CAP 2-7-3, CAP 2-7-4 with 81mm mortars from within the subsector (See Annex D).

(3) Prepare detailed plans to support CAPs and submit copies of plans to this Headquarters. Insure each CAP Marine Squad Leader is thoroughly informed as to plan for support and/or reinforcement.

c. Subsector "B".

(1) Be prepared to commit reaction forces to assist the following PF units;

(a) <u>VILLAGE</u>	<u>HAMLET</u>	<u>LOCATION</u>
Hoa Minh	Hoa My	AT 972771
Hoa Khanh	Da Son	AT 959766

(2) Be prepared to commit reaction forces to assist CAPs and PF units located in Subsector "A" and "C".

d. Subsector "C".

(1) Be prepared to commit reaction forces to assist the PF unit located as follows;

(a) <u>VILLAGE</u>	<u>HAMLET</u>	<u>LOCATION</u>
Hoa Phat	Hoa An	AT 982761

(2) Be prepared to commit reaction forces to assist PF units located in Subsector "B".

e. Coordinating Instructions

(1) Reaction forces as prescribed in Annex G will be capable of providing assistance within 30 minutes of notification.

## CONFIDENTIAL

(2) Movement to contact by the reaction unit to the CAP location will be coordinated by the Subsector providing support and will be monitored by NSDC.

(3) Concept of support will be based on Subsector Commanders committing an initial reaction force to augment the threatened CAP or PF units followed by increased assistance as required.

(4) All fire support to CAPs and PF units will be cleared by Northern Sector Defense Command prior to firing.

(5) Subsector Commanders submit SITREPS upon employment of initial reaction force and each half hour thereafter.

#### 4. ADMINISTRATION AND LOGISTICS

a. To be accomplished and/or furnished by respective subsector commander.

b. Uniform and equipment in accordance with Annex G (Provisional Reaction Force).

#### 5. COMMAND AND COMMUNICATIONS

a. Communications - Electronics ; See Annex C

*C. V. Hendricks*  
C. V. HENDRICKS  
Col USMC  
Commanding

DISTRIBUTION: Annex Z (Distribution) to Operation Order 301-68



NORTHERN SECTOR DEFENSE COMMAND  
1st Marine Division Rear Area  
Da Nang, Republic of Viet Nam  
08 July 1968

CONFIDENTIAL

Annex J (Psychological Operations) to Operation Order 301-68

Ref: (a) Division Order P3410.1

Time Zone: H

1. GENERAL

a. Reference (a) provides background information concerning PSYCHOLOGICAL Operations.

b. PSYCHOLOGICAL WARFARE (PSYWAR) is a continuous process that is waged before, during and after an engagement. In order to conduct a successful psychological operation (PSYOP) the best information available about the target audience must be obtained. All exploitable weaknesses must be discovered and every opportunity must be taken to arrive at an effective approach. The cultural background of the people and their prior exposure to both friendly and enemy propaganda must be considered.

2. MISSION

Northern Sector Defense Command units establish an aggressive and imaginative PSYOP program within the TAOR in support of psychological operations warfare plans issued by CG, 1st Marine Division.

3. CONCEPT

a. Psychological operations are conducted continuously with available PSYOPS assets. PSYOPS emphasize Revolutionary Development and Chieu Hoi, and are designed to nullify enemy propaganda and to gain popular understanding and support of military, political and sociological programs of GVN and US/FW agencies.

b. PSYOPS will be employed to the maximum extent possible in all operations. In addition to incorporating PSYOPS in all phases of planning and operations, full consideration must be given to the psychological impact of each operation, act or deed of units and individuals on the U. S. and GVN National Psychological objectives.

4. OBJECTIVES

a. To reduce the combat efficiency of the Viet Cong and North Vietnamese forces.

## CONFIDENTIAL

b. To further the efforts of GVN in establishing effective control over the population by modifying or manipulating the attitude and behavior of special audiences.

c. To facilitate the rural construction efforts of the GVN by coordinating PSYOPS efforts with Revolutionary Development Program.

d. To obtain the cooperation and assistance of the villagers in the GVN efforts to quell the Viet Cong insurgency.

5. THEMES

Themes are subjects, topics or lines of persuasion used as a means of accomplishing a psychological objective, through the exploitation of existing vulnerabilities. Themes must be consistent with the GVN basic doctrines, with its political and military policies and with the psychological activities of other agencies. They must be timely, exploit the current situation, and be credible and convincing to the target audience. The basic, appropriate themes are:

a. That the GVN offers peace, security and freedom for the villagers to live their lives in the manner of their choice. Whereas the Viet Cong offer only tyranny, regimentation and exploitation without freedom to live their lives in the manner of their choice.

b. That the strength of the GVN, as assisted by other free nations throughout the world, is such that it will bring inevitable defeat to the VC even though they are being guided and assisted by communist foreigners.

c. That continued VC activity in an area deprives villagers of security, food and governmental services that would normally enable them to live wholesome lives apart from the fear and harassment forced on them by the VC.

d. That VC soldiers and followers will be well treated by the GVN if they voluntarily surrender and they will be given occupational training and guidance under the Chieu Hoi Program.

6. MEDIA

All available media will be utilized in carrying out PSYOPS efforts. Units are encouraged to use their initiative and imagination in discovering variations and modifications for effecting results. Media normally available include:

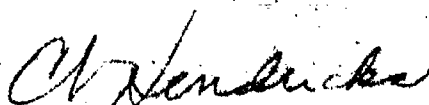
a. Individual Marine. The efforts of the individual Marine cannot be over-emphasized. The action of each Marine, whether in battle, in camp or on liberty must convey the message that the U. S. Marine Corps is here only to help our friends defeat their enemy, the Viet Cong. This can be accomplished in a number of ways, ranging from exemplary personal conduct to active participation in distributing propaganda material.

## CONFIDENTIAL

b. b. Face to Face Meetings. When enemy forces are located in or near "liberated" areas, the people fear they will return and those who would cooperate, hesitate, to avoid retaliation. Those even less inclined to cooperate will resist, hoping for future rewards from the enemy. A sense of security, as well as physical security, must be achieved. One of the most effective and more proven methods is face to face communication and hand to hand distribution of PSYOPS materials. It allows for questions to be answered on the spot. The people becomes accustomed to seeing Marines in the area frequently and "feel" more secure. Conversely the enemy also see Marines and feel less secure. The frequent contacts, through hand distribution of PSYOPS materials, will lead to better support between Marines and Vietnamese, more frequent reports of intelligence value, and a generally more cooperative attitude. Themes should aimed at overcoming problems peculiar to the unit area.

c. Audio Media. Loudspeakers utilizing tape and live broadcasts, both on the ground and airborne, can be used to reach large groups and are particularly effective in tactical or emergency situations. Radio is another medium that can be effectively used (when available).

d. Visual Media. Leaflets, handbills and posters will be the most commonly used type of visual media. They can be used to disseminate news summaries, civic action directives, control regulations, announcements of meetings, and general propaganda. Newspapers are also advanced media to communicate visual propaganda and appeals.



C. V. HENDRICKS

Col USMC  
Commanding

DISTRIBUTION: Annex Z (Distribution) to Operation Order 301-68

NORTHERN SECTOR DEFENSE COMMAND  
 1st Marine Division Rear Area  
 Da Nang, Republic of Viet Nam  
 08 July 1968

CONFIDENTIAL

Annex Z (Distribution) to Operation Order 301-68

Ref: None

Time Zone: H

<u>UNIT</u>	<u>NUMBER OF COPIES</u>
CG, 1st MarDiv	3
CO, 11th Marines (Northern Sector Defense Command)	2
Cdr, Subsector "A" (CO, H&S Bn 1st FSR, FLC)	10
Cdr, Subsector "B" (CO, HQBN)	12
Cdr, Subsector "C" (CO, 1st SP BN)	5
CO, 7th Marines	1
CO, 1/7	2
CO, 3/1	2
Cdr, Southern Sector Defense Command (CO, 1st Tank Bn)	2
File	<u>13</u>
TOTAL	52

*C. V. Hendricks*  
 C. V. HENDRICKS  
 Col USMC  
 Commanding

DISTRIBUTION: Annex Z (Distribution) to Operation Order 301-68

HEADQUARTERS  
1st Marine Division (Rein), FMF  
FPO, San Francisco, California 96602

DivO 3410.3  
2/GFW/jjh  
16 Aug 1968

DIVISION ORDER 3410.3

From: Commanding General  
To: Distribution List

Subj: Kit Carson Scout Orientation Course

Ref: (a) DivO 3410.2

1. Purpose. To establish a Kit Carson Scout (KCS) orientation course in support of the 1st Marine Division KCS Program.

2. Concept. The KCS Program, as outlined in reference (a), has proven very successful in the 1st Marine Division. The most important determinant of a scout's success once he is assigned to an operating unit is the manner in which the using unit treats and employs him. Great tactical advantages have been gained by the proper utilization of KCS's. In order to promote the maintenance of such efficiency in the KCS Program, the Kit Carson Scout Orientation Course is established. This course will be attended by those enlisted Marines in the using units who will work with KCS's on a daily basis, e.g., Battalion S-2 Scouts, Platoon Sergeants and Squad Leaders. The course will be conducted each month, and will consist of three (3) days of intensive instruction.

3. Administration

a. Course Syllabus. During the course, instruction will be provided in the following areas:

- (1) Concept of KCS employment.
- (2) Administration of KCS Program.
- (3) Vietnamese language (Tactical Terminology).
- (4) Detection of VC boobytraps.

b. Personnel


(1) Instructors. All instruction in this course will be provided by the Marines and Kit Carson Scouts presently assigned to the

DivO 3410.3  
16 Aug 1968

KCS Program. A Division Bulletin will be published each month establishing unit quotas and the course dates. Normally, each battalion using KCS's will be assigned one space. Additional quotas may be allocated upon request to this Headquarters (Attn: G-2).

c. Facilities. Billeting, messing and training facilities situated at the KCS recruit training center, located at the 3rd Battalion, 1st Marines Command Post, will be utilized for the course.

d. Equipment. Personnel will report to this course with helmet, flak jacket, normal arms and sufficient clothing and personal articles for a three day period.

  
S. A. HANNAH  
Chief of Staff

DISTRIBUTION: "A" & "B" less 12/16/19/37/40/49/50/54/55/57/58/61

HEADQUARTERS  
1st Marine Division (Rein), FMF  
FPO, San Francisco, California 96602

DivO P2000.4 Ch 1  
10/HFT/lwt  
17 Aug 1968

DIVISION ORDER P2000.4 Ch 1

From: Commanding General  
To: Distribution List

Subj: Standing Operating Procedure for Communications-Electronics  
(COMMSOP)

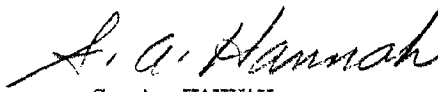
1. Purpose. To direct a pen and ink change to subject manual.
2. Action. Delete present paragraph 1005 and insert the following:

"1005. JAMMING AND DECEPTION

1. Cases of jamming and/or deception will be immediately reported to this Headquarters (Attn: CEO), using the following format:

- a. Date/time encountered.
- b. Location.
- c. Equipment affected.
- d. Frequencies affected.
- e. Type (electronic or nonelectronic).
- f. Duration and effectiveness (complete or partial).
- g. Description.
- h. Suspected source.
- i. Remarks."

3. Certification. Reviewed and approved this date.

  
S. A. HANNAH  
Chief of Staff

DivO P2000.4 Ch 1  
17 Aug 1968

## DISTRIBUTION "A" &amp; "B" plus

CMC (AO4C)(1)  
COMSEVENTHFLT (1)  
CG FMFPAC (1)  
CG III MAF (1)  
CG 2ndMarDiv (1)  
CG 3rdMarDiv (1)  
CG 4thMarDiv (1)  
CG 5thMarDiv (1)  
CG 1stMAW (1)  
CG 2ndMAW (1)  
CG 3rdMAW (1)  
CG FLC (1)  
CG Task Force XRAY (5)  
CTF 79/9th MAB (5)  
CTF 76 (5)  
Comdt, MCS. QUANT (1)  
RLT-26 (1)  
RLT-27 (1)  
30th NCR (1)  
5thCommBn (2)  
9thCommBn (2)  
Sub Unit 1 RadioBn (1)  
CG Americal Division (5)  
CG 1stAirCavDiv (1)  
MACV J-6 (1)  
1972nd CommSqd (1)  
37thSigBn (1)  
ROK 2nd Marine Brigade (1)  
2nd ARVN Div (3)  
CTG 70.8 (1)  
CTG 115.1 (1)



**CONFIDENTIAL**

HEADQUARTERS  
1st Marine Division (Rein), FMF  
FPO, San Francisco, California 96602

DivO 03100.3  
3/RLM/gm  
Ser No: 0261-62  
21 August 1968

CONFIDENTIAL

DIVISION ORDER 03100.3

From: Commanding General  
To: Distribution List

S & C FILES  
HEADQUARTERS  
1ST MARINE DIVISION, FMF

**68 3408**

Copy 14 of 72 copies

Subj: SOP for Requesting AN/TPQ-10 Strikes (U)

Ref: (a) Operation Order 301-68 (S)

Encl: ✓(1) TPQ-10 Target List  
✓(2) Target Rating Codes

1. Purpose. This Order establishes a standard request procedure for AN/TPQ-10 strikes to include a uniform system for rating targets and establishing priorities.

2. Background. As outlined in paragraph 3 of Appendix 2 (AN/TPQ-10 Targeting and Operations Procedures) to Annex E (Fire Support Coordination) to reference (a), AN/TPQ-10 strikes may be requested by the Division G-2 Section or by regimental FSCC's through the Division FSCC. Since the number of requests received normally far exceeds the number of strikes allocated to the division it is necessary that a system for selecting the optimum targets for strikes from those submitted be established. A uniform system of requesting targets with specific criteria for assigning ratings must be used by all requesting agencies. Such a system provides a basis for selection of the most lucrative targets in the Division TAOI for AN/TPQ-10 strikes.

### 3. Target Requests

a. AN/TPQ-10 targets will be requested utilizing the form appended as enclosure (1). This TPQ-10 target list will be completed as follows:

(1) The date and time the target list was prepared will be entered in the space provided at the top of the form.

(2) In the column headed "TGT #" chronologically number the targets requested on that list.

DOWNGRADED AT 3 YEARS INTERVALS  
DECLASSIFIED AFTER 12 YEARS  
DOD DIR 5200.10

CONFIDENTIAL

**CONFIDENTIAL**

12.

CONFIDENTIAL

DivO 03100.3  
21 August 1968

(3) In the column headed "COORDINATES" record the grid location of the requested target. For area targets list grids of the extremities.

(4) In the "COVERAGE DESIRED" column list any special considerations for attack of the target to include requests for specific ordnance.

(5) The "DESCRIPTION" column will list the nature of the target in sufficient detail to provide a basis for targeting. Such generalizations as "Troop concentration", "Troops in the open" or "Troops dug in" are not sufficiently descriptive. Information provided should indicate the known or estimated size of the enemy force where applicable.

(6) In the "RESTRICTIONS" column list locations of friendly troops which may affect attack of the requested target and information such as desired aircraft headings, etc.. Listed here also should be any restrictions with regard to ordnance.

(7) The "RATING" column list the target code determined as outlined in enclosure (2).

(8) Leave the "STATUS" column blank. This will be used by Division FSCC to indicate the clearance status of individual targets.

(9) The "REMARKS" section is for use of Division FSCC to record information regarding individual clearances and other information as appropriate.

(10) "TARGETS CLEARED FROM \_\_\_\_\_ UNTIL \_\_\_\_\_" will list the date time groups between which all targets on the list are cleared by the requestor. Only those targets cleared for the period specified will appear on this list.

(11) The responsible officer from the requesting unit will sign in the space provided following "SUBMITTED BY".

(12) "APPROVED AND VERIFIED" is for use by verifying officers in Division FSCC.

b. When completed the TPQ-10 Target List is classified CONFIDENTIAL.

#### 4. Action

a. Regiments will submit an original and four Target Lists daily, to arrive at Division FSCC by 1300 for targets requested during the 24 hour period commencing 1800 the following morning.

CONFIDENTIAL

DivO 03100.3  
21 August 1968

b. Priority and fleeting targets may be submitted telephonically at any time using the format outlined in paragraph 3.



S. A. HANNAH  
Chief of Staff

DISTRIBUTION: E-2/3/10/14/23/65(3), 68/72/76/80(10)



CONFIDENTIAL

DivO 03100.3  
21 August 1968

## TARGET RATING CODES

1. General

a. Every TPQ-10 target submitted to Division FSCC must be assigned a rating in accordance with criteria set forth in this enclosure. The rating will consist of an alphabetic, a numeric and a second alphabetic designator.

b. The first alphabetic designator will indicate the type of intelligence source from which the target information was originally obtained. The numeric designator reflects the submitting unit's evaluation of the target in terms of both its importance and its permanency. The second alphabetic designator will indicate the currency of the target information.

2. Intelligence Source Designator

a. The following source designators will be used:

A - APD mission

F - Interrogation report

B - IR mission

G - Captured document

C - SLAR mission

H - Reliable agent report

D - Photo Interpretation

I - Other

E - Visual Reconnaissance

b. Source category "Other" should be explained in the target description. For example, a TPQ-10 strike may be planned to interdict a known or suspected major movement route during a high threat period. The source might be indicated as "I" and the description would be "Interdiction of major enemy movement route".

3. Target Evaluation Designator

a. The codes listed below will be used to reflect the submitting unit's evaluation of the target. As indicated in paragraph 1, this evaluation should take into account only the importance of the target but also its degree of permanency. Evaluation of importance must consider not only the nature of the target, but the reliability of the source.

b. Designators

1 - Premium target which should be struck on a priority basis. Target should be struck as soon as possible.

DOWNGRADED AT 3 YEARS INTERVALS  
DECLASSIFIED AFTER 12 YEARS  
DOD DIR 5200.10

ENCLOSURE (2)

CONFIDENTIAL

CONFIDENTIAL

DivO 03100.3  
21 August 1968

2 - Premium target which should be struck on a priority basis. Target need not be struck immediately, but should take precedence over all but premium targets.

3 - Excellent target which should be struck, though not on a priority basis. Target should be struck as soon as possible.

4 - Excellent target which should be struck, though not on a priority basis. Target need not be struck immediately but should not be preempted by category 5 targets, i.e., category 5 targets should be struck first only if means will be available for a subsequent strike on a category 4 target.

5 - Good target. Should be struck as soon as possible.

6 - Good target. Need not be struck immediately and should be deferred until all category 1 through 5 targets have been hit.

#### 4. Target Acquisition Date Designator

a. The second alphabetic designator will indicate how recent the target information is. It is based on the time lapse from the acquisition of the target information to the submission of the target to FSCC. The time or date of acquisition should be based on the original source's acquisition of the information e.g., in the case of a target acquired through interrogation of a PW, the applicable acquisition date would be the date the PW last observed the target rather than the date of the interrogation.

##### b. Designator

A - 0 to 6 hours

D - 4 to 7 days

B - 6 to 24 hours

E - More than one week

C - 1 to 3 days

F - More than one month

#### 5. Examples

a. The following examples illustrate the use of the target rating code:

<u>Code</u>	<u>Target Description</u>	<u>Explanation</u>
A3A	Enemy company in jungle, not dug in	Based on heavy APD reading. Mission flown within last six hours. Might be classified A1A

ENCLOSURE (2)

CONFIDENTIAL

DivO 03100.3  
21 August 1968

<u>Code</u>	<u>Target Description</u>	<u>Explanation</u>
		if concentration is heavy enough. Unit size is an estimate only.
D6C	Bunker complex	Based on aerial photography one to three days old.
B5B	Enemy platoon in jungle. May be dug in.	Based on IR mission flown 6-24 hours earlier, with moderate reading, i.e., 3 to 5 emissions. Unit size is estimate only. A heavier reading might justify a 3 or 1 evaluation.
F4E	Battalion base area.	Based on interrogation of Chieu Hoi who left his unit's base camp more than one week previously. More timely information might justify a higher evaluation.
I6D	Interdiction of major movement route.	Based on cumulative intelligence from various sources. Last indications of continued use were acquired four to seven days previously.

ENCLOSURE (2)

CONFIDENTIAL

HEADQUARTERS  
1st Marine Division (Rein), FMF  
FPO, San Francisco, California 96602

CONFIDENTIAL

DivO 03100.2A  
3/FPP/gm  
Ser No: 0234-68  
23 August 1968

3 & C FILES  
HEADQUARTERS  
1ST MARINE DIVISION, FMF

CONFIDENTIAL

DIVISION ORDER 03100.2A

68 3402

Copy 20 of 425 copies

From: Commanding General  
To: Distribution List

Subj: Herbicide Operations (U)

Ref: (a) For/SA I CorpsO 03100.1A (NOTAL)

Encl: √(1) Herbicide Request Format  
      √(2) LOCATOR SHEET

1. (U) Purpose. To prescribe policies, responsibilities and procedures governing the operational employment of herbicides within this Command.

2. (U) Cancellation. Division Order 003100.2.

3. (C) General

a. The use of herbicide for defoliation and crop destruction is primarily a Government of Vietnam (GVN) operation that is supported by the United States Government. The GVN responsibilities are exercised through the I Corps 202 Committee.

b. Subject to policy guidance established by the U.S. State and Defense Departments, the U.S. Ambassador to the Republic of Vietnam and Commander, U.S. Military Assistance Command, Vietnam (COMUSMACV) are empowered jointly to authorize U.S. support of GVN request for herbicide operations. Senior Advisor, I Corps, has authority to approve defoliation requests for helicopter spray. Crop destruction must be approved by the U.S. Ambassador and COMUSMACV.

c. Except in cases of overriding urgent military necessity, special care will be taken in planning and executing operations to prevent damage to rubber and fruit trees by herbicides.

d. In selecting targets for crop destruction consideration will

DOWNGRADED AT 3 YEAR INTERVALS  
DECLASSIFIED AFTER 12 YEARS  
DOD DIR 5200.10

CONFIDENTIAL

CONFIDENTIAL



CONFIDENTIAL

DivO 03100.2A  
23 August 1968

first be given to the alternative of securing and recovering the harvest for GVN use.

4. (U) Definitions

a. Herbicide. Any preparation used to kill or inhibit the growth of plants.

b. Growth Retardant. A chemical compound applied to the soil which retards plant growth for extended periods. This material has been used extensively in the U.S. as sprays and as granular or pelleted herbicide for vegetation control in non-crop areas. Such sites include industrial areas, tank farms, drainage ditches, railway embankments, fence lines, and other areas where growth regulation is desired.

c. Defoliation. Application of herbicides to deny the enemy cover furnished by foliage.

d. Crop Destruction. Application of herbicides to deny the enemy use of food crops.

e. Aerial Spray. Any means of dispensing herbicides from fixed wing aircraft.

f. Helicopter Defoliation Operations. Dispensing herbicides from rotary wing aircraft.

g. Ground-based Spray. Any means of dispensing herbicides from equipment operated on the ground, to include the use of hand and power spray equipment.

5. (U) Responsibilities. The following specific responsibilities are assigned in the planning and implementation of herbicide operations:

a. 1st Marine Division.

(1) Exercise staff supervision for herbicide operations, (G-3).

(2) Coordinate all target planning and operations, (G-3).

(3) Review all plans of selected targets and requests from subordinate units and make appropriate recommendations to the Commanding General, (G-3).

(4) Provide information on potential targets, (G-2).

CONFIDENTIAL

DivO 03100.2A  
23 August 1968

(5) Collect, evaluate, and disseminate information relative to effectiveness of 1st Marine Division's herbicide operations, (G-2/G-3).

(6) Make recommendations on the planned use of herbicide, considering the effect on friendly populations in and adjacent to target areas, (G-5).

(7) When appropriate take adequate measures to inform the friendly population of planned herbicide operations, (G-5).

(8) Exercise staff supervision of the psywar aspects of herbicide operations, (G-5).

b. Subordinate Units

(1) Periodically review crop destruction/defoliation programs to ensure timely submission of target requests.

(2) Submit requests for herbicide operations to CG, 1st MarDiv as per instructions in paragraph 6 below.

6. (U) Procedures

a. Aerial Spray

(1) Requests for use of herbicides by aerial spray will be submitted in the format shown in enclosure (1).

b. Helicopter Defoliation

(1) Helicopter defoliation operations should normally be used in support of local base defense, known small ambush sites, and along LOCs.

(2) Requests for use of herbicides by helicopter spray methods will be submitted in the format shown in enclosure (1).

(3) A buffer distance of at least two (2) kilometers will be maintained from active rubber plantations.

(4) Helicopter spray operations will not be conducted when ground level temperatures are greater than 85 degrees Fahrenheit and wind speeds are in excess of 10 mph.

(5) Each defoliation plan will contain an adequate civil affairs and psychological operations annex.

CONFIDENTIAL

DivO 03100.2A  
23 August 1968

c. Ground Based Defoliation. Requests for all ground based defoliation will be submitted in the format shown in enclosure (1).

d. Growth Retardants. In areas where maximum security is required for a long period of time, such as base camps, storage depots, and ammunition storage points, growth retardants may be used to keep the area clear of vegetation. Growth retardants are more effective when mixed with the soil after the vegetation has been removed. Because of the longer lasting effects of growth retardants, the greater effort required to apply them properly, and the possibility of accidental damage to friendly areas, the use of growth retardants requires COMUSMACV approval.

*S. A. Hannah*  
S. A. HANNAH  
Chief of Staff

DISTRIBUTION: "A" and "B"

Copy to:  
CG III MAF (2)

CONFIDENTIAL

CONFIDENTIAL

DivO 03100.2A  
23 August 1968

## HERBICIDE REQUEST FORMAT

## HEADING

CONFIDENTIAL - WHEN COMPLETED

From:

To: Commanding General, 1st Marine Division (Rein), FMF

Subj: Herbicide Operation; request for

Ref: (a) DivO 03100.2A

Encl: (1) Target Overlay

1. In accordance with reference (a) it is requested that the following Herbicide Operation be conducted:

- a. Type - (Ground, Air or Helicopter)
- b. Target - UTM Coordinates
- c. Number of hectares in target - (100 hectares in each 1000 meter grid square)
- d. Type of vegetation on target -
- e. Reason for operation -
- f. Target inhabitation - (Number of people; VC or pro GVN)
- g. Remarks -

---

SIGNATURE

DOWNGRADED AT 3 YEAR INTERVALS  
DECLASSIFIED AFTER 12 YEARS  
DOD DIR 5200.10

ENCLOSURE (1)

CONFIDENTIAL

DIV 03100.2A  
23 August 1968

LOCATOR SHEET

Subj: Herbicide Operations (U)

Location: \_\_\_\_\_  
(Indicate the location(s) of the copy(ies) of this publication)

ENCLOSURE (2)

HEADQUARTERS  
1st Marine Division (Rein), FMF  
FPO, San Francisco, California 96602

DivO 5060.11  
5A/MLS/rhs  
24 Aug 1968

DIVISION ORDER 5060.11

From: Commanding General  
To: Distribution List

Subj: Standing Operating Procedure for Division Command Post  
Ceremonies (SOP)

Ref: (a) Landing Party Manual, 1960

1. Purpose. To publish guidance regarding 1st Marine Division Command Post Ceremonies.

2. General Information

a. The character and dignity of ceremonial occasions are greatly enhanced by timeliness, crisp military performance and strict adherence to plan. The accomplishment of the above is possible only through attention to detail and proper supervision and coordination at all levels.

b. Inasmuch as possible, all ceremonies will be conducted in accordance with reference (a). "Ground rules" will be minimized.

3. Responsibilities

a. The Ceremony Coordinator will be designated by this Headquarters and will:

(1) coordinate all phases of the designated ceremony;

(2) assure compliance with applicable directives.

b. The Protocol Officer will be the Assistant Ceremony Coordinator and will:

(1) assist the Ceremony Coordinator as directed;

(2) effect direct liaison between the Ceremony Coordinator and any General Officer participating.

c. The Staff Secretary will:

(1) assume cognizance of National, General's and organizational colors.

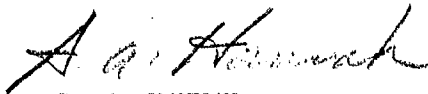
DivO 5060.11  
24 Aug 1968

- d. The Commanding General's Aide will:
  - (1) determine guests and issue appropriate invitations;
  - (2) arrange refreshments;
  - (3) arrange VIP transportation;
  - (4) assure appropriate liaison between Ceremony Coordinator and General Officers/VIPs attending or participating.
- e. Assistant Chief of Staff, G-1 will:
  - (1) provide VIP escorts;
  - (2) provide transient personnel for working parties as required.
- f. Headquarters Battalion Commander will:
  - (1) provide supervision and personnel for working parties as required;
  - (2) provide desired honor guard;
  - (3) provide flag bearers;
  - (4) provide 1st Marine Division Band.
- g. Communications-Electronic Officer will:
  - (1) install required amplification systems;
  - (2) record on tape appropriate ceremonies;
  - (3) provide communication equipment in support of helicopter control plans and traffic control plans.
- h. Provost Marshal will:
  - (1) provide for traffic-control/security;
  - (2) control parking areas;
  - (3) provide for security of helicopters parked in landing zones.

DivO 5060.11

24 Aug 1968

- i. Informational Services Officer will:
    - (1) provide photo/press coverage;
    - (2) prepare programs.
  - j. Motor Transport Officer will:
    - (1) provide vehicular support as required;
    - (2) assure proper cleanliness, appearance and maintenance of vehicles so utilized.
  - k. Division Sergeant Major will:
    - (1) assure ceremonies are in consonance with reference (a) and advise ceremony coordinator of any variance therefrom;
    - (2) assure appropriate handling of flags.
4. Uniform. Unless otherwise directed, the uniform for ceremonial functions will consist of USMC jungle utilities with sleeves rolled above elbows, bloused trousers, helmets with green camouflage covers, normal arms and web equipment with jungle kit centered in rear and canteen on right hip.



S. A. HANNAH  
Chief of Staff

DISTRIBUTION: "A"



HEADQUARTERS  
1st Marine Division (Rein), FMF  
FPO, San Francisco, California 96602

DivBul 5100  
32/REC/vb  
24 August 1968

DIVISION BULLETIN 5100

From: Commanding General  
To: Distribution List

Subj: Accidental Discharge of Weapons and Explosives

Ref: (a) CG, 1stMarDiv msg 120849Z Aug68  
(b) DivO 5101.2  
(c) DivO 5100.9  
(d) DivO 3460.1

Encl: (1) Statistical listing of Accidental Discharges and Casualties  
by unit

1. Purpose. To promulgate information relative to accidental discharge of weapons and explosives which occurred during the period 1 January-18 August 1968 within units of the 1st Marine Division.

2. Information. Accidental discharges of weapons and explosives continue to mount at an unprecedented and unacceptable rate as indicated in enclosure (1). Calendar year 1967 totals of 200 incidents, 16 deaths and 156 wounded has already been exceeded during the first 7½ months of calendar year 1968. As of 18 August 1968 a total of 218 incidents, 26 deaths and 189 wounded have occurred. All of these are the result of human error and negligence and could have been avoided through observance of prescribed directives and safety procedures.

3. Action. Unit commanders review references (a) through (d) and institute measures to ensure strict compliance therewith.

4. Self-cancellation. 31 December 1968.



S. A. HANNAH  
Chief of Staff

DISTRIBUTION: "A" & "B"

UNCLASSIFIED

DECLASSIFIED

## ACCIDENTAL DISCHARGES OF WEAPONS AND EXPLOSIVES

1 JAN - 18 AUG 1968

## TYPE OF WEAPON OR EXPLOSIVE

UNIT	TOTAL DISCH.	M-14 RIFLE	M-16 RIFLE	.25 CAL PISTOL	.38 CAL REV.	.45 CAL PISTOL	AK-47	30 CAL M.G.	M-60 M.G.	50 CAL M.G.	M-3 S.M.G.	LAAM	M-79	CLAY-MORE	TNT & C4	BLASTING CAPS	GRENADES	M-12 RIOT GUN	CASUALTIES DOW	INJ.
HqBn, 1stMarDiv	14		6			6	1										1		1	7
1stBn, 1stMar	10		2		1	6			1										0	11
2ndBn, 1stMar	14		7		1	5								1					3	14
3rdBn, 1stMar	5		1						1		1		1		1				2	8
4thBn, 1stMar	14		5	1	1	6					1								1	13
1stBn, 5thMar	17		9			6			1				1						1	16
2ndBn, 5thMar	18		9			6							2		1				0	18
3rdBn, 5thMar	10		3			5							1				1		0	12
1stBn, 7thMar	12		8			1						1					1	1	1	13
2ndBn, 7thMar	8		6			2													2	5
3rdBn, 7thMar	9*		2			4							2						0	9
HqBtry, 11thMar	2		1						1										0	0
1stBn, 11thMar	4		1			1			1				1						0	3
2ndBn, 11thMar	6		2			4													0	6
3rdBn, 11thMar	3	1				2													0	2
4thBn, 11thMar	2					2													0	2
2ndBn, 13thMar	5		5																0	4
1st PzG	2		1			1													0	2
3rd 8" HowBtry	1		1																1	0
1st ArmAmphCo	1		1																0	0
1st Engr Bn	1		1																0	1
7th Engr Bn	5		2			2					1								1	2
5th Engr Bn	2								1	1									0	0
1st Med Bn	3		1			2													0	1
1st MT Bn	4		1			2				1									1	2
11th MG Bn	2								2										0	0
1st Recon Bn	9		1			5								1			1	1	2	9
1st ForReconCo	1					1													0	1
1st SP Bn	1		1																0	1
1st Tank Bn	6**					3		1		1							1		2	4
3rd AmphTracBn	3							3											1	2
7th Comm Bn	3									1					1		1		2	6
1stBn, 27thMar	15		7			7					1								4	10
2ndBn, 27thMar	2		1			1													0	2
3rdBn, 27thMar	4	1	2			1													1	3
TOTALS	218	2	87	1	3	81	1	4	8	4	4	1	8	2	3	1	6	1	26	189
			40%			37%														

\* Includes 7.62 round discharged in M-60 assault pack due to heat from LVT engine.

\*\* Includes 1 .45 Cal Pistol discharge by CoB, 5th Tank Bn resulting in one death.

ENCLOSURE (1)

UNCLASSIFIED

DECLASSIFIED

HEADQUARTERS  
1st Marine Division (Rein), FMF  
FPO, San Francisco, California 96602

DivBul 11000  
15:SAJ:kc  
25 Aug 1968

*UNCLASSIFIED*  
DIVISION BULLETIN 11000

From: Commanding General  
To: Distribution List

Subj: Route Designation

Ref: (a) ICCI 11000.1

Encl: (1) Route Designation

1. Purpose: To designate the proper route numbers for the National, Interprovincial, Communal and Military highways in the Danang TAOR.

2. Background. Reference (a) establishes construction repair and maintenance responsibilities of highways in IOTZ and designates the proper route numbers to be used. Many highways and military roads in the Danang TAOR have assumed unofficial numbers and names which can lead to confusion and misdirected traffic.

3. Action. Effective 1 September 1968, routes in the 1st MarDiv TAOR will be referred to as indicated in enclosure (1).

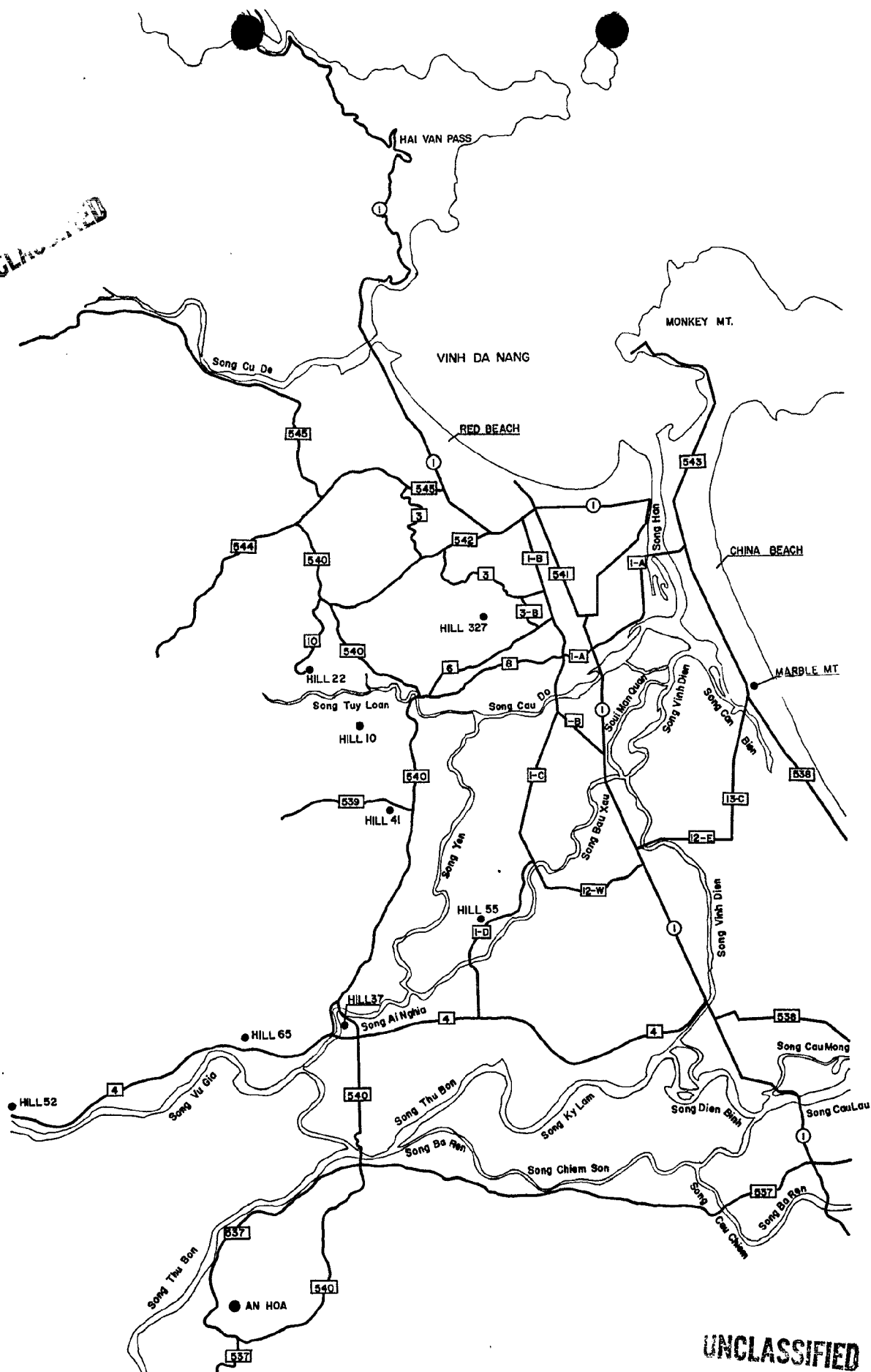
4. Self-cancellation. 1 March 1969.

*S. A. Hannah*  
S. A. HANNAH  
Chief of Staff

DISTRIBUTION: "A" & "C"

UNCLASSIFIED

UNCLASSIFIED



UNCLASSIFIED

HEADQUARTERS  
1st Marine Division (Rein) FMF  
FPO, San Francisco, California 96602

DivBul 6230  
16/EWR:hj  
29 Aug 1968

**UNCLASSIFIED**  
DIVISION BULLETIN 6230

From: Commanding General  
To: Distribution List

Subj: Cold Injury

Ref: (a) TB MED 81  
(b) DivO 4000.16

1. Purpose. To provide information and guidelines regarding cold injury.

2. Definition. As applicable to Vietnam, cold injury is defined as tissue trauma produced by exposure to cold. The type of injury produced (i.e., chilblains, immersion foot, and trench foot) depends upon the degree of cold to which the body is exposed, the duration of exposure, and the environmental factors, such as humidity and wind.

3. Information

a. Cold injury is preventable by proper indoctrination and training of personnel and by adequate planning.

b. Prevention of cold injury is a command responsibility. Guidance to assist commanding officers is found in reference (a).

c. Cold injury may occur whenever the temperature falls below 50° F. It occurs most often in areas where the usually mild temperatures infrequently but suddenly fall to unusual levels, and where prior planning and preparation have been inadequate. Cold injury may also occur when the temperature is higher than 50°F, if the body tissues are in contact with wet clothing.

d. Wind chill is an important factor in the production of cold injuries. Body heat loss increases as wind speed increases. All personnel should be familiar with the contents and use of the wind chill table that appears in reference (a).

e. Moisture is an important factor in producing cold injury. Every effort must be made to keep clothing dry, as clothing loses much of its

**UNCLASSIFIED**

DivBul 6230

29 Aug 1968

insulating property when it becomes wet. The most vulnerable areas of the body, i.e., the feet, hands, and face, warrant special attention. Wet socks and boots must be changed at the earliest opportunity.

4. Prevention. The successful prevention and control of cold injury depend upon:

- a. Command leadership and discipline.
- b. The provision for thorough indoctrination of personnel in personal protective measures and first aid for cold injury.
- c. Provision of adequate clothing.
- d. Utilization of warming tents/areas.

5. Action

a. Using references (a) and (b) as guidelines, each commanding officer will establish a program for proper indoctrination of personnel in cold weather injury.

b. Warming tents/areas will be maintained as compatible with the tactical situation. Maximum use will be made of these areas for drying clothing and warming personnel.

(1) Troops will be brought into warming areas as soon as possible in the following situations:

- (a) After returning from OP/LP, patrols, operations.
- (b) Prior to assuming duties on OP/LP, patrols.
- (c) When showing evidence of tropical cold injury symptoms.

(2) Warming tents/areas will be equipped with the following:

- (a) Decking elevated above ground level.
- (b) Blankets.
- (c) Drying lines.
- (d) Cots.
- (e) Towels.

DivBul 6230  
29 Aug 1968

- (f) Hot drinks.  
(g) Water cans.  
(h) Trash cans.  
(i) Space heater.

6. Self-cancellation. 1 March 1969.

*S. A. Hannah*

S. A. HANNAH  
Chief of Staff

DISTRIBUTION: "A" & "B"

UNCLASSIFIED